

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
24 January 2002 (24.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/06834 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **G01N 33/53**

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22821

(22) International Filing Date: 18 July 2001 (18.07.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/219,183 19 July 2000 (19.07.2000) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:
US 60/219,183 (CIP)
Filed on 19 July 2000 (19.07.2000)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):
POINTILLISTE, INC. [US/US]; 2541-4 Leghorn Street, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **AULT-RICHE, Dana** [US/US]; 696 Towle Way, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). **KASSNER, Paul, D.** [US/US]; 247 West 40th Avenue, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US).

(74) Agents: **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; Heller Ehrman White & McAuliffe LLP, 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, 6th floor, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian

patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/06834 A2

(54) Title: COLLECTIONS OF BINDING PROTEINS AND TAGS AND USES THEREOF FOR NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are addressable collections of anti-tag capture agents, such as antibodies, that are used as tools for sorting proteins containing polypeptide tags for which the capture agents are specific. Also provided are methods of nested sorting using the collections. The methods include the steps of creating tagged collections of molecules by introducing a set of nucleic acid molecules that encode unique preselected polypeptides to create a library of tagged molecules; either before or after introducing the tags, dividing the library into N divisions; translating each division and reacting each with one of N capture agent collections, identifying the capture agents bound to the polypeptide tags linked to molecules of interest, and thereby identifying the one of the divided collections that contains the molecules of interest. The method can further include adding a new set of tags and repeating the sorting process with the same or a different collection capture agents and thereby identifying a protein or molecule of interest.

-1-

COLLECTIONS OF BINDING PROTEINS AND TAGS AND USES THEREOF FOR NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING

RELATED APPLICATIONS

- For U.S. purposes benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) is claimed
- 5 to U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/219,183, filed July 19, 2000, to Dana Ault-Riche entitled "COLLECTIONS OF ANTIBODIES FOR NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING". For international purposes priority is claimed to U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/219,183. Where permitted, the subject matter of U.S. provisional application Serial No.
- 10 60/219,183 is incorporated in its entirety by reference thereto.

FIELD OF INVENTION

- The present invention relates to collections of binding proteins, called capture agents herein, and methods of use thereof for functional surveys of large diversity libraries, including gene libraries. The methods and collection
- 15 technology integrate robotic micro-well high throughput screening and array and related techniques.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Genomics and proteomics

- The Human Genome Project* has generated an avalanche of genomic data. Unraveling this data will increasee the understanding of biology and ultimately will lead to the development of a new generation of drugs. The availability of gene sequence information is changing the way biomedical research is conducted and the rate of discovery. Having the sequence of a genome, however, does not reveal what the genes do nor how the encoded
- 25 proteins function, how cells and tissues develop, nor give insights in the etiology and cure of diseases. Before the fruits of the information obtained by sequencing a genome can be realized, encoded proteins and their functions must be identified.

- Hence, the emergence of proteomics in which the challenge is to unravel
- 30 the plethora of information that has been obtained by virtue of sequencing of the human genome and other genomes. The focus is assigning functions to genes that have been identified by sequence. It is, however, a simpler task to identify

-2-

a gene by sequencing it than it is to discover a function of the gene or the encoded protein. Various approaches, including biochemical, genetic and informatics approaches, to identifying proteins encoded by genes have been pursued in the attempt to do this. Informatics approaches attempt to define
5 gene functions based on computer searches that compare gene sequences with the sequences of genes that encode proteins with known or purportedly known functions. Because of the discontinuity between gene sequence and function, these approaches have had limited success. Defining gene functions remains dependent on traditional approaches of genetics and biochemistry. The genetic
10 approach is based on disrupting a genes function and then observing the effects of that disruption; the biochemical approach is based on correlating biochemical changes with function. To make any headway, high throughput analyses are required.

For genomics, high throughput arrays relying upon hybridization reactions
15 have been employed as a means to identify genes. Proteomics does not as yet have suitable high throughput methodologies. For example, DNA microarrays have been used to determine the amount of messenger RNA (mRNA) for thousands of genes in a given sample. Genes in the DNA are transcribed into mRNA as intermediate molecules before being translated into proteins. The
20 mRNA from two samples are labeled separately by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification with two different dyes, mixed, and then bathed over the array. The PCR products specifically bind to the spots in the array containing nucleic acid that includes complementary sequences of nucleotides. The ratio of dyes, defines the relative amounts of mRNA in the two samples. Computer
25 algorithms are then used to evaluate and interpret the data. Because proteins are central in cellular regulation and because there is a lack of direct correlation between mRNA expression and protein expression, this DNA microarray analysis is inherently limited. The activity of a protein can be modulated by subtle changes in its structure, often as a result of interactions with other proteins or
30 metabolites. Additionally, proteins have differing half-lives and are compartmentalized within the cell. As a result, information about the protein

status of a cell, or its "proteome", in combination with mRNA expression is difficult to obtain.

Protein analysis technologies are based on a combination of protein separation and detection. In two-dimensional (2-D) gel systems, proteins are separated by charge in one dimension and by size in the other. Following separation, proteins are identified by excision from the gel and analysis by mass spectrometry. Although 2-D gel methods can simultaneously analyze over 1,000 proteins, these methods are limited by large sample requirements, poor resolution, low sensitivity, inconsistencies in the results and low throughput.

- 5 Protein evolution methods, such as gene shuffling and random saturation mutagenesis by error-prone PCR, link mutation with selection to "evolve" desired traits in proteins thereby providing, for example, a means for creating catalysts for use in industrial processes, for generating new research reagents, and improving the performance of recombinant antibodies. The amount of structural variation possible is enormous. For example, the number of possible combinations for a relatively small protein containing 100 amino acids is 20^{100} . Additional diversity is provided by including synthetic, or "unnatural", amino acids. The protein evolution methods can create collections of genes containing trillions of protein variants. Among these trillions are proteins having desirable characteristics. The key to exploiting these diversity-generating methods is the ability to then find the desired "needle" in these very large "haystacks." This has been attempted using selection methodologies, such as the acquisition of antibiotic resistance, binding to an immobilized capture molecule, and the acquisition of fluorescence followed by particle sorting. Depending on the trait to be evolved, selection schemes are not always possible. Individual testing using high throughput robotic systems are alternatives to selection systems, but these systems become impractical for surveys of greater than half a million clones. None of these methods permits exploitation of the full potential of these diversity-creating methods.
- 10 It is apparent that there is a need to identify new methods to sample large diverse collections of proteins and to identify proteins and functions thereof. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide methods and products for identifying
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30

desired proteins among large diverse collections of proteins. It is also an object herein to provide products for performing such methods.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

- Provided herein are methods and products for screening and identifying molecules, particularly proteins and nucleic acids, from among large collections. In particular, collections of capture agents (*i.e.*, receptors, such as antibodies or other receptors) that specifically bind to identifiable protein binding partners, designated polypeptide tags herein, in which each capture agent has been selected or designed to bind with high selectivity and specificity to a pre-selected polypeptide tag, such as an epitope or ligand or portion thereof. The collections, which contain identifiable capture agents, such as antibodies, are provided in any suitable format, including liquid phase and solid phase formats, as long as the capture agents, such as antibodies are identifiable (addressable). Addressable arrays of the capture agents are exemplified herein. The methods herein exemplified with respect to arrays can be practiced with any other format, including capture agents, such as antibodies, linked to RF tags, detectable beads, bar coated beads and other such formats. The collections serve as devices to sort, and ultimately, identify, proteins and genes and other molecules of interest.
- The pre-selected polypeptide tags, such as epitope tags, are linked to the molecules, such as proteins, to be sorted. Such linkage can be effected by any means, and is conveniently effected using an amplification scheme or ligation with amplification that incorporates nucleic acids encoding the tags into nucleic acids that encode the proteins to be screened.
- Methods of sorting using the protein-tag-labeled collections are provided herein. Hence, provided herein are methods for identification of proteins with desired properties from large, diverse collections of proteins by sorting. Critical to the methods and the addressable collections of binding proteins (capture agents) provided herein is the selection of capture agents, such as antibodies, that bind to a set of pre-selected polypeptide tags of known sequence. The polypeptide tags include a sufficient number of amino acids to specifically bind to the capture agent, such as an antibody. The collections of capture

-5-

agents, such as antibodies, contain at least about 10, more least about 30, 50, 100, 200, 250, and more, such as at least about 500, 1000, or more, different capture agents, such as antibodies, which bind to different members of the set of polypeptide tags. Methods for producing collections of the capture agents, 5 such as antibodies, are provided herein.

The addressable capture agent, such as antibody, collections provide a means to sort molecules tagged with the sequence of amino acids of the polypeptide that specifically reacts with the capture agent. The sorting relies on the highly specific interaction between capture agents, such as antibodies, in the 10 collection and the polypeptide tags, such as epitope tags, that are introduced into collections of molecules to be sorted.

In one embodiment the addressable capture agents, such as antibodies, are provided as an array, which contains a plurality of capture agents, that are provided on discrete addressable loci on a solid phase. Each address on the 15 array contains capture agents, such as antibodies, that bind to a specific pre-selected tag. Generally all capture agents, such as antibodies, at each locus are identical or substantially identical, but it is only necessary for each agent to have specific high binding affinity (k_a , us generally at least about 10^{-7} to 10^{-9}), to selectively bind to a molecule, generally a protein, that bears the predefined or 20 preselected polypeptide tag.

In practice proteins tagged with the polypeptide tags are bathed over an array of capture agents or reacted with the collection of capture agents linked to identifiable supports, such as beads, under suitable binding conditions. By virtue of the binding specificity of the preselected tags for particular capture agents, 25 the proteins are sorted according their preselected tag. The identity of the tag and is then known, since it reacts with a particular capture agent whose identity is known by virtue of its position in the array or its identifier, such as its linkage to an optically coded, including as color coded or bar coded, or an electronically-tagged, such as a microwave or radio frequency (RF)-tagged, particle.

30 In one embodiment, the antibodies are provided in a solid phase format, more preferably organized as an addressable array in which each locus can be identified. Bar codes or other symbologies or indicia of identity may also be

included on the solid phase arrays to aid in orientation or positioning of the antibodies. A plurality of such arrays can be included on a single matrix support. In one embodiment, the arrays are arranged and are of a size that matches, for example a 96-well, 384-well, 1536-well or higher density format. In another 5 embodiment, for example, 24 such arrays, with 30 to 1000 antibody loci, such as 30, 100, 200, 250, 500, 750, 1000 or other convenient number, each are in such arrangement. In one embodiment, for example, 96 or more arrays, with 30 to 1000 antibody loci, such as 30, 100, 200, 250, 500, 750, 1000 or other convenient number, each are in such arrangement.

10 In another embodiment, the solid supports constitute coded particles (beads), such as microspheres that can be handled in liquid phase and then layered into a two dimensional array. The particles, such as microspheres, are encoded by optically, such as by color or bar coded, chemically coded, electronically coded or coded using any suitable code that permits identification 15 of the bead and capture agent bound thereto. The capture agent is coated on or otherwise linked to the support.

The collections of capture agents, such as antibodies, are tools that can be used in a variety of processes, including, but not limited to, rapid identification of antibodies for therapeutics, diagnostics, research reagents, 20 proteomics affinity matrices; enzyme engineering to identify improved catalysts, for antibody affinity maturation, for small molecule capture proteins and sequence-specific DNA binding proteins; for protein interaction mapping; and for development and identification of high affinity T cell receptors (see, e.g., Shusta 25 et al. (2000) *Directed evolution of a stable scaffold for T-cell receptor engineering, Nature Biotechnology 18:754-759*).

The polypeptide, such as epitope, tags can be introduced into molecules by any suitable methods, including chemical linkage. They can be introduced into proteins by a variety of methods. These include, for example, introduction into nucleic acid encoding the proteins by amplification with primers that encode 30 the tags or by ligation of the oligonucleotides, optionally followed by an amplification, or by cloning into sets of plasmids encoding the tags. For example, the polypeptide, such as epitope, tags are introduced into proteins by

-7-

amplification, typically PCR, from cDNA libraries using primers that are designed to introduce the tags into the resulting amplified nucleic acid. A plurality of such tags are ultimately introduced into the nucleic acid, to permit sorting upon translation of the nucleic acids and to provide sequences for selective
5 amplification of nucleic acids encoding desired proteins.

The polypeptide tags include a sequence of amino acids (designated "E" herein and for purposes herein generically called epitopes, but including sequence of amino acids to which any capture agent binds), to which the capture agents, such as antibodies, are designed or selected to bind. The E
10 portion (as noted generally referred to herein as an epitope, but not limited to sequences of amino acids that bind to antibodies) of the tag includes a sufficient number of amino acids to selectively bind to a capture agent. It also, in certain embodiments, includes a sequence referred to herein as a divider (D), which includes one or more amino acids, typically, at least three amino acids, and
15 generally includes 4 to 6 amino acids. The epitope and divider sequences can include more amino acids and additional regions, as needed, for amplification of DNA encoding such tags or for other purposes. As noted below, the polypeptide tag may also include a region designated "C."

Methods using the capture agent (also referred to herein as a receptor)
20 collections, such as antibody collections, for sorting molecules labeled with the binding pair, such as an epitope, tags are provided. The methods include the steps of creating a master tagged library by adding nucleic acids encoding the tags; dividing a portion of the master library into N reactions; amplifying each reaction with the nucleic acid encoding the divider sequences and translating to
25 produce N translated reactions mixtures; reacting each of the reactions mixtures with one collection of the antibodies, using for example conditions used for western blotting; identifying the proteins of interest by a suitable screen, thereby identifying the particular polypeptide tag on the protein by virtue of the capture agent which the protein of interest binds.

30 The first sort is designed to reduce diversity by a significant factor. Standard screening methods may then be employed to screen the new sublibrary. If a further reduction in diversity is desired a second sort can be

performed. By appropriate selection of the number of antibodies (or other receptors), the number of D's and pools and the number of collections in the first screen, the optional second screen can be designed so that the resulting collection should contain only a single protein or only a small number of proteins.

5

A second sort starting from the nucleic acid reaction mixture reaction that contains the nucleic acid from which the protein of interest was translated can be performed. In this step, a new set of the polypeptide tags is added to the nucleic acid by amplification or ligation followed by amplification.

- 10 Prior to or simultaneously with this, the nucleic acid encoding the prior polypeptide tag, such as epitope tag, is removed either by cleavage, such as with a restriction enzyme or by amplification with a primer that destroys part or all of the epitope-encoding nucleic acid. The new tags are added, resulting nucleic acids are translated and are reacted with a single addressable collection
- 15 of antibodies. The proteins sort according to their polypeptide tag, and a screen is run to identify the protein of interest. At this point, the diversity of the molecules at the addressable locus of the antibody collection should be 1 (or on the order of 1 to 10). The nucleic acids that contain the protein of interest are then amplified with a tag that amplifies nucleic acid molecules that contain
- 20 nucleic acids encoding the identified polypeptide tag, to thereby produce nucleic acid encoding a protein of interest. The primer for amplification, particularly in methods in which a second or additional sorting steps are contemplated, can include all or only a sufficient portion of the tag to serve as a primer to thereby remove at least part of the "E" portion of the polypeptide tag from the encoded
- 25 protein.

For a particular sorting step (step i), there are M^i polypeptide tags, designated $E_1 - E_m$, which are equal to the number of different capture agents, such as antibodies in the collection, and N^i divider regions, where N is the number of samples that are amplified by each individual divider region, and "i", which is at least 1, refers to the sorting step. At each sorting step, the number of tags and divider regions may be different. Hence there are N divider regions, designated $D_1 - D_n$. N is also the number of replicate arrays or collections used

-9-

in the first step in the sorting process. The first step in the process reduces the diversity by a particular amount depending upon the initial diversity and M and N.

- In exemplified embodiments, the master libraries are complementary DNA
- 5 (cDNA) libraries and the polypeptide tags are encoded by primers or oligonucleotides that are introduced into the cDNA molecules in the library. In the first step in these methods, a master collection of nucleic acids, which each include, generally at one end, such as at the 3'-end or 5'- end of the nucleic acid molecule, nucleic acid encoding a preselected polypeptide containing an epitope
- 10 (*i.e.*, specific sequence of amino acids required for specific binding to the capture agent), is prepared. Samples from the master collection are divided into N pools, such as 50, 100, 200, 250 (or conveniently 96 or a multiple (96, 96 x 1, 96 x 2 . . . n, wherein n is 1 to as many pools as needed, such as 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 300, 500, 10^r, where r is 2 or
- 15 more, thereof). In each pool one of the n divider sequences (D_n) is used to amplify all nucleic acids that include that particular D.

Each amplified pool is translated and the proteins contained therein are contacted with one of the capture agent collections, such as antibody collections, in which the tag for which each capture agent is specific and is known, such as

20 by virtue of its position in an addressable two or three-dimensional array or its linkage to an identifiable particulate support. After contacting, capture agent-protein complexes are identified using standard methods, such as an assay specific for the protein(s) of interest, or by addition of other suitable reagents. Colorimetric, luminescent, fluorescent and other such assays are among the

25 screening assays contemplated. By identifying the capture agent, *i.e.*, antibody, to which the protein of interest binds and the pool containing such capture agent, the original D_n pool is known as well as the epitope in the pool and diversity is reduced by n x m. A set of primers containing a portion of the epitope, designated FA, and including all of the E's, is used to amplify the D_m

30 pool. This specifically amplifies only members of the pool that include the identified E tag, destroys the epitope in the translated protein and introduces a new set of polypeptide tags encoding nucleic acid molecules into the pool, which

-10-

is then translated and contacted with a single collection of antibodies; the collection is screened to identify complexes. Amplification of the nucleic acid encoding the identified E tag with a primer contain FB, where FB is all or a portion of the epitope, followed by translation results in a sample containing the
5 protein(s) of interest.

If further reduction in diversity is desired, additional sorting steps may be employed using M_i and N_i tags, where "i" refers to the sorting step number and signifies that M and N may be different at each step. Each M and N can be selected to achieve the desired reduction in diversity. The diversity of the library
10 = Div, is the number of different genes or proteins in a library, N_i is the number of divider sequences (each divider sequence is designated D_n used in a particular sorting step, wherein n is from 2 up to N, typically at least about 10 to N_i × M_i, is the number of polypeptide tags, M_i is the number of different capture agents, such as antibodies and/or other receptors or portions thereof, in a collection, and
15 each polypeptide tag is designated E_m, where m is 2 to M_i, preferably at least about 10 to M, and i is from 1 to Q, and Q is the number of sorting steps with the antibody collection. In particular, the diversity of the library (Div), Div = (N_i × M_i)(N_{i+1} × M_{i+1}) . . . (N_Q × M_Q) where i, the sorting step is 1 to Q. If N, N_i . . . N_Q are the same number at each step, and M, M_i . . . M_Q are the same number at
20 each step, the DIV= (N × M)^Q. If the goal is to reduce diversity to a desired level, such as 1, then Div/(N_i × M_i)(N_{i+1} × M_{i+1}) . . . (N_Q × M_Q) = the desired level of diversity, and M and N at each sort should be selected accordingly.

Hence, for example, if there are 10⁶ proteins in a library, if there there are 100 different antibodies in each collection (M), and 100 replicate antibody
25 collections are used (N), and there are two (Q = 2) sorting steps, then for a library with a diversity of 10⁶ (Div), the number of reactions into which the initial master collection is divided, will be 100. Generally the number of sorts is one or two. It can be more, but the last step is designed so that at this step substantially all of the molecules at a locus are the same. Alternatively, there
30 may be fewer sorting steps, typically one, which substantially reduce the diversity. Other screening methods can be used in place of further sorting steps to identify proteins corresponding to library members of interst. In this example,

-11-

after the first sort, the diversity is reduced such that a protein corresponding to library member of interest is present at about 1 in 100; diversity (DIV) has been reduced by a factor of 10⁴. Rather than perform a second sort, other screening methodologies can be used to identify the desired one amongst 100.

5 Methods for selecting and preparing the capture agent, such as antibody, members of the collections are also provided. Methods for designing polypeptide tags and for preparing antibodies that specifically bind to the tags are provided. Methods for preparing primers and sets of primers are also provided.

 Oligonucleotides and sets thereof for introducing the tags for performing
10 the sorting processes are also provided. Sets of oligonucleotides, which are single-stranded for embodiments in which they are used as primers or double-stranded (or partially double-stranded) for embodiments in which they are introduced by ligation for preparation of tagged proteins are also provided. Methods for designing the primers are also provided.

15 Combinations of an array or set of beads (*i.e.*, particulate supports) linked or coated with capture agents, such as anti-tag antibodies, and the polypeptide tags to which the capture agents specifically bind or a set of expression vectors encoding the polypeptide tags are provided. The vectors optionally contain a multiple cloning site for insertion of a cDNA library of interest. The combinations
20 may further include enzymes and buffers that are necessary for the subcloning, and competent cells for transformation of the library and oligonucleotide primers to use for recovery of the sublibrary of interest. Also provided are combinations containing two or more of the array or set of beads coated with or linked to the capture agents, such as anti-tag antibodies, a set of oligonucleotides encoding
25 the polypeptide tags, any common regions necessary for appending to a cDNA library of interest, and optionally any enzymes and buffers that are used in the ligation, ligase chain reaction (LCR), polymerase chain reaction (PCR), and/or recombination necessary for appending the panel of tags to the cDNA in a library. The combinations may further include a system for in vitro transcription
30 and translation of the protein products of the tagged cDNA, and optionally oligonucleotide primers to use for recovery of the sublibrary of interest.

-12-

Kits containing these combinations suitably packaged for use in a laboratory and optionally containing instructions for use are also provided.

In one embodiment, combinations of the collections of capture agents, such as antibodies and oligonucleotides that encode polypeptide epitopes to which the capture agents selectively bind are provided. Kits containing the 5 oligonucleotides and capture agents, such as antibodies, and optionally containing instructions and/or additional reagents are provided. The combinations include a collection of capture agents, antibodies, that specifically bind to a set of preselected epitopes, and a set of oligonucleotides that encode 10 each of the epitopes. The oligonucleotides are single-stranded, double-stranded or include double-stranded and single-stranded portions, such as single-stranded overhangs created by restriction endonuclease cleavage.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 illustrates the concept of nested sorting.

15 FIGURE 2 also illustrates nested sorting; this sort is identical to the sort illustrated in Fig 1 except that the F2 and F3 sublibraries have been arranged into arrays.

FIGURE 3 illustrates the use antibody arrays as a tool for nested sorts of high diversity gene libraries.

20 FIGURE 4 illustrates application of the methods provided herein for searching libraries of mutated genes.

FIGURE 5 illustrates a method for constructing recombinant antibody libraries.

FIGURE 6 depicts one method for incorporating polypeptide (epitope) tags 25 into recombinant antibodies using primer addition.

FIGURE 7 depicts an alternative scheme using linker addition.

FIGURE 8 depicts application of the methods herein for searching recombinant antibody libraries.

FIGURE 9 schematically depicts elements of the primers provided herein 30 and the sets of primers required.

FIGURES 10 and 11 depict alternative methods for constructing the ED and EDC primers; in FIGURE 10 oligonucleotides are chemically synthesized 3' to

-13-

5' on a solid support; in the method in FIGURE 11, the oligonucleotides self-assemble based upon overlapping hybridization.

FIGURE 12 depicts a high throughput screen for discovering immunoglobulin (Ig) produced from hybridoma cells for use in the arrays.

5 FIGURES 13 (13A and 13B) depict exemplary primers (see SEQ ID Nos. 12-73) for amplification of antibody chains for preparation of recombinant human antibodies (see Table 33, pages 87-88 in McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, see also, Marks *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:779-783; and Kay *et al.* (1996) *Phage 10 Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, San Diego).

10 FIGURES 14 (A-D) depict use of the methods herein for antibody engineering.

15 FIGURE 15 depicts use of the methods herein for identification of antibodies with modified specificity (or any protein with modified specificity).

FIGURE 16 depicts use of the methods herein for simultaneous antibody searches.

20 FIGURE 17 depicts use of the methods herein in enzyme engineering protocols

25 FIGURE 18 depicts use of the methods herein in protein interaction mapping protocols.

FIGURE 19 depicts the rate of and increase in the number of tags when multiple polypeptide tags are used for sorting.

For clarity of disclosure, and not by way of limitation, the detailed 25 description is divided into the subsections that follow.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

A. DEFINITIONS

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to 30 which this invention belongs. In the event there are different definitions for terms herein, the definitions in this section control. Where permitted, all patents, applications, published applications and other publications and

-14-

sequences from GenBank and other databases referred to throughout in the disclosure herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

As used herein, nested sorting refers to the process of decreasing diversity using the addressable collections of antibodies provided herein.

- 5 As used herein, an addressable collection of anti-tag capture agents (also referred to herein as an addressable collection of capture agents) protein agents (*i.e.*, receptors), such as antibodies, that specifically bind to pre-selected polypeptide tags that contain epitopes (sequences of amino acids, such as epitopes in antigens) in which each member of the collection is labeled and/or is
- 10 positionally located to permit identification of the capture agent, such as the antibody, and tag. The addressable collection is typically an array or other codable collection in which each locus contains receptors, such as antibodies, of a single specificity and is identifiable. The collection can be in the liquid phase if other discrete identifiers, such as chemical, electronic, colored, fluorescent or
- 15 other tags are included. Capture agents, include antibodies and other anti-tag receptors. Any protein that specifically binds to a pre-determined sequence of amino acids, such as an epitope, is contemplated for use as a capture agent.

As used herein, polypeptide tags, herein to generically refer to the tags include a sequence of amino acids, that specifically binds to a capture agent.

- 20 As used herein, an epitope tag refers to a sequence of amino acids that includes the sequence of amino acids, herein referred to as epitope, to which an anti-tag capture agent, such as an antibody specifically binds. For polypeptide and epitope tags, the specific sequence of amino acids to which each binds is referred to herein generically as an epitope. Any any sequence of amino acids
- 25 that binds to a receptor therefor is contemplated. For purposes herein the sequence of amino acids of the tag, such as epitope portion of the epitope tag, that specifically binds to the capture agent is designated "E", and each unique epitope is an E_m . Depending upon the context " E_m " can also refer to the sequences of nucleic acids encoding the amino acids constituting the epitope.
- 30 The polypeptide tag, such as epitope tag, may also include amino acids that are encoded by the divider region. In particular, the epitope tag is encoded by the oligonucleotides provided herein, which are used to introduce the tag. When

-15-

reference is made to an epitope tag (i.e. binding pair for a particular receptor or portion thereof) with respect to a nucleic acid, it is nucleic acid encoding the tag to which reference is made. For simplicity each polypeptide tag is referred to as E_m; when nucleic acids are being described the E_m is nucleic acid and refers to 5 the sequence of nucleic acids that encode the epitope; when the translated proteins are described E_m refers to amino acids (the actual epitope). The number of E's corresponds to the number of antibodies in an addressable collection. "m" is typically at least 10, more preferably 30 or more, more preferably 50 or 100 or more, and can be as high as desired and as is practical. Most preferably 10 "m" is about a 1000 or more.

As used herein, D_n refers to each divider sequence. As described herein in certain embodiments in which division is effected by other methods D_n is optional. As with each E_m the D_n is either nucleic acid or amino acids depending upon the context. Each D_n is a divider sequence that is encoded by an nucleic 15 acid that serves as a priming site to amplify a subset of nucleic acids. The resulting amplified subset of nucleic acids contains all of the collection of E_m sequences and the D_n sequences used as a priming site for the amplification. As described herein, the nucleic acids include a portion, preferably at the end, 20 that encodes each E_mD_n. Generally the encoding nucleic acid is 5'-E_m-D_n-3' on the nucleic acid molecules in the library). D is an optional unique sequence of 25 nucleotides for specific amplification to create the sublibrarys. For large libraries, the original library can be divided into sublibraries and then the tag-encoding sequences added, rather than adding the tag-encoding sequences to the master library. The size of D is a function of the library to be sorted, since the larger 30 the library the longer the sequence needed to specify a unique sequence in the library. Generally D, depending upon the application, should be at least 14 to 16 nucleic acid bases long and it may or may not encode a sequence of amino acids, since its function in the method is to serve as a priming site for PCTR amplification, D is 2 to n, where n is 0 or is any desired number and is generally 35 10 to 10,000, 10 to 1000, 50 to 500, and about 100 to 250. The number of D can be as high as 10⁶ or higher. The divider sequences D are used to amplify each of the "n" samples from the tagged master library, and generally is equal to

-16-

the number of antibody collections, such as arrays, used in the initial sort. The more collections (divisions) in the initial screen, the lower diversity per addressable locus. The initial division number is selected based upon the diversity of the library and the number of capture agents. The more E's, the fewer D's
5 are needed, and vice versa, for a library having a particular diversity (Div). As used herein, diversity (Div) refers to the number of different molecules in a library, such as a nucleic acid library. Diversity is distinct from the total number of molecules in any library, which is greater. The greater the diversity, the lower the number of actual duplicates there are. Ideally the (number of different
10 molecules)/(total molecules) is approximately 1. If the number of molecules that are randomly tagged to create the master library, is less than the initial diversity, then statistically each of the molecules in the master library should be different.

As used herein, an array refers to a collection of elements, such as antibodies, containing three or more members. An addressable array is one in
15 which the members of the array are identifiable, typically by position on a solid phase support or by virtue of an identifiable or detectable label, such as by color, fluorescence, electronic signal (*i.e.* RF, microwave or other frequency that does not substantially alter the interaction of the molecules of interest), bar code or other symbology, chemical or other such label. Hence, in general the members
20 of the array are immobilized to discrete identifiable loci on the surface of a solid phase or directly or indirectly linked to or otherwise associated with the identifiable label, such as affixed to a microsphere or other particulate support (herein referred to as beads) and suspended in solution or spread out on a surface.

25 As used herein, a support (also referred to as a matrix support, a matrix, an insoluble support or solid support) refers to any solid or semisolid or insoluble support to which a molecule of interest, typically a biological molecule, organic molecule or biospecific ligand is linked or contacted. Such materials include any materials that are used as affinity matrices or supports for chemical and
30 biological molecule syntheses and analyses, such as, but are not limited to: polystyrene, polycarbonate, polypropylene, nylon, glass, dextran, chitin, sand, pumice, agarose, polysaccharides, dendrimers, buckyballs, polyacrylamide,

-17-

silicon, rubber, and other materials used as supports for solid phase syntheses, affinity separations and purifications, hybridization reactions, immunoassays and other such applications. The matrix herein may be particulate or may be a be in the form of a continuous surface, such as a microtiter dish or well, a glass slide, 5 a silicon chip, a nitrocellulose sheet, nylon mesh, or other such materials. When particulate, typically the particles have at least one dimension in the 5-10 mm range or smaller. Such particles, referred collectively herein as "beads", are often, but not necessarily, spherical. Such reference, however, does not constrain the geometry of the matrix, which may be any shape, including 10 random shapes, needles, fibers, and elongated. Roughly spherical "beads", particularly microspheres that can be used in the liquid phase, are also contemplated. The "beads" may include additional components, such as magnetic or paramagnetic particles (see, e.g., Dyna beads (Dynal, Oslo, Norway)) for separation using magnets, as long as the additional components do 15 not interfere with the methods and analyses herein.

As used herein, matrix or support particles refers to matrix materials that are in the form of discrete particles. The particles have any shape and dimensions, but typically have at least one dimension that is 100 mm or less, 50 mm or less, 10 mm or less, 1 mm or less, 100 μm or less, 50 μm or less and 20 typically have a size that is 100 mm^3 or less, 50 mm^3 or less, 10 mm^3 or less, and 1 mm^3 or less, 100 μm^3 or less and may be order of cubic microns. Such particles are collectively called "beads."

As used herein, a capture agent, which is used interchangeably with a receptor, refers to a molecule that has an affinity for a given ligand or a with a 25 defined sequence of amino acids. Capture agents may be naturally-occurring or synthetic molecules, and include any molecule, including nucleic acids, small organics, proteins and complexes that specifically bind to specific sequences of amino acids. Capture agents are receptors may also be referred to in the art as anti-ligands. As used herein, thee terms, capture agent, receptor and anti-ligand 30 are interchangeable. Capture agents can be used in their unaltered state or as aggregates with other species. They may be attached or in physical contact with, covalently or noncovalently, a binding member, either directly or indirectly

-18-

via a specific binding substance or linker. Examples of capture agents, include, but are not limited to: antibodies, cell membrane receptors surface receptors and internalizing receptors, monoclonal antibodies and antisera reactive or isolated components thereof with specific antigenic determinants (such as on 5 viruses, cells, or other materials), drugs, polynucleotides, nucleic acids, peptides, cofactors, lectins, sugars, polysaccharides, cells, cellular membranes, and organelles.

Examples of capture agents, include but are not restricted to:

- a) enzymes and other catalytic polypeptides, including, but are not limited 10 to, portions thereof to which substrates specifically bind, enzymes modified to retain binding activity lack catalytic activity;
- b) antibodies and portions thereof that specifically bind to antigens or sequences of amino acids;
- c) nucleic acids;
- 15 d) cell surface receptors, opiate receptors and hormone receptors and other receptors that specifically bind to ligands, such as hormones. For the collections herein, the other binding partner, referred to herein as a polypeptide tag for each refers the substrate, antigenic sequence, nucleic acid binding protein, receptor ligand, or binding portion thereof.
- 20 As noted, contemplated herein, are pairs of molecules, generally proteins that specifically bind to each other. One member of the pair is a polypeptide that is used as a tag and encoded by nucleic acids linked to the library; the other member is anything that specifically binds thereto. The collections of capture agents, include receptors, such as antibodies or enzymes or portions thereof and 25 mixtures thereof that specifically bind to a known or knowable defined sequence of amino acids that is typically at least about 3 to 10 amino acids in length.

As used herein, antibody refers to an immunoglobulin, whether natural or partially or wholly synthetically produced, including any derivative thereof that retains the specific binding ability of the antibody. Hence antibody includes any 30 protein having a binding domain that is homologous or substantially homologous to an immunoglobulin binding domain. For purposes herein, antibody includes antibody fragments, such as Fab fragments, which are composed of a light chain

-19-

and the variable region of a heavy chain Antibodies include members of any immunoglobulin class, including IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE. Also contemplated herein are receptors that specifically binding to a sequence of amino acids.

Hence for purposes herein, any set of pairs of binding members, referred 5 to generically herein as a capture agent/polypeptide tag, can be used instead of antibodies and epitopes per se. The methods herein rely on the capture agent/polypeptdie tag, such as and antibody/epitope tag, for their specific interactions, any such combination of receptors/ligands (epitope tag) can be used. Furthermore, for purposes herein, the the capture agents, such as 10 antibodies employed, can be binding portions thereof.

As used herein, antibody fragment refers to any derivative of an antibody that is less than full length, retaining at least a portion of the full-lenth antibody's specific binding ability. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab)₂, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv diabody and Fd 15 fragments. The fragment can include multiple chains linked together, such as by disulfide bridges. An antibody fragment generally contains at least about 50 amino acids and typically at least 200 amino acids.

As used herein, an Fv antibody fragment is composed of one variable heavy domain (V_H) and one variable light (V_L) domain linked by noncovalent 20 interactions.

As used herein, a dsFv refers to an Fv with an engineered intermolecular disulfide bond, which stablilizes the V_H - V_L pair.

As used herein, an F(ab)₂ fragment is an antibody fragment that results from digestion of an immunoglobulin with pepsin at pH 4.0-4.5; it may be 25 recombinantly produced.

As used herein, an Fab fragment is an antibody fragment that results from digestion of an immunoglobulin with papain; it may be recombinantly produced.

As used herein, scFvs refer to antibody fragments that contain a variable light chain (V_L) and variable heavy chain (V_H) covalently connected by a 30 polypeptide linker in any order. The linker is of a length such that the two variable domains are bridged without substantial interference. Exemplary linkers

-20-

are (Gly-Ser)_n residues with some Glu or Lys residues dispersed throughout to increase solubility.

As used herein, diabodies are dimeric scFv; diabodies typically have shorter peptide linkers than scFvs, and they preferentially dimerize.

- 5 As used herein, humanized antibodies refer to antibodies that are modified to include "human" sequences of amino acids so that administration to a human does not provoke an immune response. Methods for preparation of such antibodies are known. For example, the hybridoma that expresses the monoclonal antibody is altered by recombinant DNA techniques to express an
10 antibody in which the amino acid composition of the non-variable regions is based on human antibodies. Computer programs have been designed to identify such regions.

- As used herein, macromolecule refers to any molecule having a molecular weight from the hundreds up to the millions. Macromolecules include peptides,
15 proteins, nucleotides, nucleic acids, and other such molecules that are generally synthesized by biological organisms, but can be prepared synthetically or using recombinant molecular biology methods.

- As used herein, the term "biopolymer" is used to mean a biological molecule, including macromolecules, composed of two or more monomeric
20 subunits, or derivatives thereof, which are linked by a bond or a macromolecule. A biopolymer can be, for example, a polynucleotide, a polypeptide, a carbohydrate, or a lipid, or derivatives or combinations thereof, for example, a nucleic acid molecule containing a peptide nucleic acid portion or a glycoprotein, respectively. Biopolymers include, but are not limited to, nucleic acids, proteins, polysaccharides, lipids and other macromolecules. Nucleic acids include DNA,
25 RNA, and fragments thereof. Nucleic acids may be derived from genomic DNA, RNA, mitochondrial nucleic acid, chloroplast nucleic acid and other organelles with separate genetic material.

- As used herein, a biomolecule is any compound found in nature, or
30 derivatives thereof. Biomolecules include but are not limited to: oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides, proteins, peptides, amino acids, peptide nucleic acids (PNAs), oligosaccharides and monosaccharides.

-21-

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid" refers to single-stranded and/or double-stranded polynucleotides such as deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), and ribonucleic acid (RNA) as well as analogs or derivatives of either RNA or DNA. Also included in the term "nucleic acid" are analogs of nucleic acids such as 5 peptide nucleic acid (PNA), phosphorothioate DNA, and other such analogs and derivatives or combinations thereof.

As used herein, the term "polynucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer containing at least two linked nucleotides or nucleotide derivatives, including a deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), a ribonucleic acid (RNA), and a DNA or 10 RNA derivative containing, for example, a nucleotide analog or a "backbone" bond other than a phosphodiester bond, for example, a phosphotriester bond, a phosphoramidate bond, a phosphorothioate bond, a thioester bond, or a peptide bond (peptide nucleic acid). The term "oligonucleotide" also is used herein essentially synonymously with "polynucleotide," although those in the art 15 recognize that oligonucleotides, for example, PCR primers, generally are less than about fifty to one hundred nucleotides in length.

Nucleotide analogs contained in a polynucleotide can be, for example, mass modified nucleotides, which allows for mass differentiation of polynucleotides; nucleotides containing a detectable label such as a fluorescent, 20 radioactive, luminescent or chemiluminescent label, which allows for detection of a polynucleotide; or nucleotides containing a reactive group such as biotin or a thiol group, which facilitates immobilization of a polynucleotide to a solid support. A polynucleotide also can contain one or more backbone bonds that are selectively cleavable, for example, chemically, enzymatically or 25 photolytically. For example, a polynucleotide can include one or more deoxyribonucleotides, followed by one or more ribonucleotides, which can be followed by one or more deoxyribonucleotides, such a sequence being cleavable at the ribonucleotide sequence by base hydrolysis. A polynucleotide also can contain one or more bonds that are relatively resistant to cleavage, for example, 30 a chimeric oligonucleotide primer, which can include nucleotides linked by peptide nucleic acid bonds and at least one nucleotide at the 3' end, which is linked by a phosphodiester bond or other suitable bond, and is capable of being

-22-

extended by a polymerase. Peptide nucleic acid sequences can be prepared using well known methods (see, for example, Weiler *et al.*, Nucleic acids Res. 25:2792-2799 (1997)).

- As used herein, oligonucleotides refer to polymers that include DNA,
5 RNA, nuleic acid analogs, such as PNA, and combinations thereof. For purposes
herein, primers and probes are single-stranded oligonucleotides.

As used herein, production by recombinant means by using recombinant
DNA methods means the use of the well known methods of molecular biology
for expressing proteins encoded by cloned DNA.

- 10 As used herein, substantially identical to a product means sufficiently
similar so that the property of interest is sufficiently unchanged so that the
substantially identical product can be used in place of the product.

- As used herein, equivalent, when referring to two sequences of nucleic
acids, means that the two sequences in question encode the same sequence of
15 amino acids or equivalent proteins. When "equivalent" is used in referring to
two proteins or peptides, it means that the two proteins or peptides have
substantially the same amino acid sequence with only conservative amino acid
substitutions (see, e.g., Table 1, above) that do not substantially alter the
activity or function of the protein or peptide. When "equivalent" refers to a
20 property, the property does not need to be present to the same extent but the
activities are preferably substantially the same. "Complementary," when
referring to two nucleotide sequences, means that the two sequences of
nucleotides are capable of hybridizing, preferably with less than 25%, more
preferably with less than 15%, even more preferably with less than 5%, most
25 preferably with no mismatches between opposed nucleotides. Generally to be
considered complementary herein the two molecules hybridize under conditions
of high stringency.

- As used herein, to hybridize under conditions of a specified stringency is
used to describe the stability of hybrids formed between two single-stranded
30 DNA fragments and refers to the conditions of ionic strength and temperature at
which such hybrids are washed, following annealing under conditions of
stringency less than or equal to that of the washing step. Typically high,

-23-

medium and low stringency encompass the following conditions or equivalent conditions thereto:

- 1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE or SSC, 0.1% SDS, 65°C
- 2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE or SSC, 0.1% SDS, 50°C
- 5 3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE or SSC, 0.1% SDS, 50°C.

Equivalent conditions refer to conditions that select for substantially the same percentage of mismatch in the resulting hybrids. Additions of ingredients, such as formamide, Ficoll, and Denhardt's solution affect parameters such as the temperature under which the hybridization should be conducted and the rate of
10 the reaction. Thus, hybridization in 5 X SSC, in 20% formamide at 42° C is substantially the same as the conditions recited above hybridization under conditions of low stringency. The recipes for SSPE, SSC and Denhardt's and the preparation of deionized formamide are described, for example, in Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor
15 Laboratory Press, Chapter 8; see, Sambrook et al., vol. 3, p. B.13, see, also, numerous catalogs that describe commonly used laboratory solutions). It is understood that equivalent stringencies may be achieved using alternative buffers, salts and temperatures.

The term "substantially" identical or homologous or similar varies with the
20 context as understood by those skilled in the relevant art and generally means at least 70%, preferably means at least 80%, more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 95% identity.

As used herein, a composition refers to any mixture. It may be a solution, a suspension, liquid, powder, a paste, aqueous, non-aqueous or any
25 combination thereof.

As used herein, a combination refers to any association between among two or more items. The combination can be two or more separate items, such as two compositions or two collections, can be a mixture thereof, such as a single mixture of the two or more items, or any variation thereof.

30 As used herein, fluid refers to any composition that can flow. Fluids thus encompass compositions that are in the form of semi-solids, pastes, solutions, aqueous mixtures, gels, lotions, creams and other such compositions.

-24-

As used herein, suitable conservative substitutions of amino acids are known to those of skill in this art and may be made generally without altering the biological activity of the resulting molecule. Those of skill in this art recognize that, in general, single amino acid substitutions in non-essential regions of a polypeptide do not substantially alter biological activity (see, e.g., 5 Watson et al. *Molecular Biology of the Gene*, 4th Edition, 1987, The Bejacmin/Cummings Pub. co., p.224).

Such substitutions are preferably made in accordance with those set forth in TABLE 1 as follows:

10

15

20

25

30

35

TABLE 1

	Original residue	Conservative substitution
	Ala (A)	Gly; Ser
	Arg (R)	Lys
	Asn (N)	Gln; His
15	Cys (C)	Ser
	Gln (Q)	Asn
	Glu (E)	Asp
	Gly (G)	Ala; Pro
	His (H)	Asn; Gln
20	Ile (I)	Leu; Val
	Leu (L)	Ile; Val
	Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Glu
	Met (M)	Leu; Tyr; Ile
	Phe (F)	Met; Leu; Tyr
25	Ser (S)	Thr
	Thr (T)	Ser
	Trp (W)	Tyr
	Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe
	Val (V)	Ile; Leu

Other substitutions are also permissible and may be determined empirically or in accord with known conservative substitutions.

As used herein, the amino acids, which occur in the various amino acid sequences appearing herein, are identified according to their well-known, three-letter or one-letter abbreviations. The nucleotides, which occur in the various DNA fragments, are designated with the standard single-letter designations used routinely in the art.

-25-

As used herein, the abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, (1972) *Biochem.* 11:1726).

- 5 The methods and collections herein are described and exemplified with particular reference to antibody capture agents, and polypeptide tags that include epitopes to which the antibodies bind, but it is to be understood that the methods herein can be practiced with any capture agent and any polypeptide tag therefor. It also to be understood that combinations of collections of any
10 capture agents and polypeptide tag therefor are contemplated for use in any of the embodiments described herein. It is also to be understood that reference to array is intended to encompass any addressable collection, whether it is in the form of a physical array or labeled collection, such as capture agents bound to colored beads.

15 B. **Design and Preparation of Oligonucleotides/Primers**

- Sorting large diversity libraries onto arrays and amplifying specific pools containing clones with the desired properties is dependent on the ability to uniquely tag a library with specific polypeptide tags. Oligonucleotide sets are chemically synthesized, randomly combined by overlapping sequences, and
20 ligated together to produce a template for enzymatic synthesis of the collection of primers or linkers.

The oligonucleotides are either single-stranded or double-stranded depending upon the manner in which they are to be incorporated into the master library. For example, they can be incorporated, for example by ligation of the
25 double stranded version, such as through a convenient restriction site, followed by amplification with a common region, or they can be incorporated by PCR amplification, in which case the oligonucleotides are single-stranded.

1. **Primers**

- Provided herein are sets of nucleic acid molecules that are primers or
30 double-stranded oligonucleotides, which are double-stranded versions of the primers, and combinations of sets of primers and/or double-stranded oligonucleotides. The selection of single-stranded or double-stranded primers the

-26-

- use in the various steps of the methods provided herein and/or depends upon the embodiment employed. The primers, which are employed in some of the embodiments of the methods for tagging molecules, are central to the practice of such methods. The primers contain oligonucleotides, which include the formulae
- 5 as depicted in Figure 9. The primers and double-stranded oligonucleotides may include restriction site(s) and for targeted amplifications, as exemplified below for example for antibody libraries, of sufficient portions of genes of interest. These primers may be forward or reverse primers, where the forward primer is that used for the first round in a PCR amplification.
- 10 The primers, described below and depicted in the figure, are provided as sets. Also provided are combinations of one or more of each set. The primers are central to the methods provided herein.

2. Preparation of the oligonucleotides/primers

- Any suitable method for constructing double-stranded or single-stranded oligonucleotides may be employed. Methods that can be adapted for preparing large numbers of such oligomers are particularly of interest. Two methods are depicted in Figures 10 and 11 and are discussed below.

Fig 9 illustrates the physical elements for construction of a tagged library and use of the addressable anti-tag antibody collections for identification of genes (proteins) of interest. Four oligonucleotide/primer sets are provided in addition to the addressable collections, which for exemplification purposes are provided as arrays, an imaging system or reader to analyze the arrays and, optionally software to manage the information collected by the reader. In the embodiment depicted, the primer sets include E_mD_nC , where C is a portion in common amongst all of the oligonucleotides and can serve as a region for amplification of all tagged nucleic acids with differing E and/or D sequences (e.g., D₁ thru D_n; E₁ thru E_m); DC, with differing D sequences (D₁ thru D_n), and an optional C, for common region, FAEC, with differing FA sequences (e.g., FA₁ thru FA_n); and FBC, with differing FB sequences (e.g., FB₁ thru FB_n). Each FA includes a portion of each epitope and can serve as a primer to amplify nucleic acids that encode a corresponding E_m, but the resulting amplified nucleic acids

-27-

does not include the E_m epitope. FB_n is similar to FA_n , except that it can include E_n , if it is desired to retain the epitope.

Fig 10 and Fig 11 outline two different methods for constructing the ED, and EDC, FA and FB oligonucleotides/primers for antibody screening as an example. For example, synthesis of the V_{LFOR} primer, which combines n , such as a 1,000, different E sequences with m , such as 1,000 different D sequences and approximately 13 different J_{κ} For sequences. This makes a total of $(1,000)(1,000)(13) = 13,000,000$ different oligonucleotides. By randomly combining the different sequence regions in progressive synthesis steps, this large diverse collection of primers can be prepared.

The first method (Fig 10) uses a solid-phase synthesis strategy. The second method (Fig 11) uses the ability of DNA molecules to self-assemble based on overlapping complementary sequences. Solid-phase synthesis has the advantage that the immobilized product molecules can be easily purified from substrate molecules between reactions, allowing for greater control of the reaction conditions. The self assembly method has the advantage of requiring much less work.

Fig 10 Oligonucleotides are chemically synthesized 3' to 5' from a solid support. In contrast, DNA is enzymatically synthesized 5' to 3'. To create the V_{LFOR} primer, the C and D sequences are chemically synthesized using standard methods from a solid support. In order to couple the oligonucleotide to a solid-phase for further synthesis, a strong nucleophile is incorporated by addition of an aminolink prior to cleavage of the oligonucleotide from its substrate. The aminolink introduces a primary amine to the 5' end of the oligonucleotide. The amine group on the aminolink can then be coupled to a solid support, such as paramagnetic beads, by reaction with amine reactive groups on the beads, such as tosyl, N-hydroxysuccinimide or hydrazine groups. The resulting oligonucleotides are covalently coupled to the beads with the C and D sequences in the proper 5' to 3' orientation.

A mixture of E sequences are added to the oligonucleotide by use of a DNA "patch" and the resulting nick is sealed with DNA ligase. Unincorporated substrate DNA is purified from the extended product and a mixture of J_{κ} for

-28-

sequences are added to the primer. Although the completed V_{LFOR} primer can be released from the bead, the beads do not interfere with the ability of oligonucleotides to prime cDNA synthesis.

- The method illustrated in Fig 11 relies on the oligonucleotides to self-
5 assemble based on overlapping hybridization. A double stranded DNA molecule is first created from oligonucleotides encoding the + and - strands of the molecule. These oligonucleotides are combined and allowed to hybridize to produce a nicked double-stranded DNA molecule and the nicks on the molecule are sealed by the addition of DNA ligase. The sealed molecules are used as
10 templates for enzymatic synthesis of a new DNA molecule. DNA synthesis is primed using an oligonucleotide with a group on its 5' end to allow coupling to a solid support, such as biotin or the aminolink chemistry described above.

Incorporation of the reactive group during enzymatic synthesis enables purification of a single stranded molecule after the synthesis is complete.

- 15 Although the completed V_{LFOR} primer can be released from the bead, the beads do not interfere with the ability of oligonucleotides to prime cDNA synthesis.

C. Nested Sorting using addressable anti-tag receptor collections

- Prior methods for identifying and selecting proteins of interest are hampered by selection biases that are created during successive rounds of
20 enrichment. As provided herein, selection biases can be avoided with the use of identification methods based on sorting rather than selection. These method herein rely upon the use of collections of capture agents, such as a plurality of substantially identical, preferably replicate, collections of agents, such as antibodies, that specifically bind to preselected selected sequences of
25 amino acids (generally at least about 5 to 10, typically at least 7 or 8 amino acids, such as epitopes), that are linked to proteins in a target library or encoded by a target nucleic acid library. Combinations of the capture agents and polypeptide tags that contain the sequence of amino acids to which the capture agent or a binding portion thereof specifically binds are provided. The tags may
30 be linked to members of a nucleic acid library or other library of molecules to be sorted.

1. Overview

The addressable anti-tag capture agent collections, such as an positionally addressable array, contains a collection different capture agents, such as antibodies that bind to pre-selected and/or pre-designed polypeptide tags, such as epitope tags, with high affinity and specificity. A typical collection contains at least about 30, more preferably 100, more preferably 500, most preferably at least 1000 capture agents, such as antibodies, that are addressable, such as by occupying a unique locus on an array or by virtue of being bound to bar-coded support, color-coded, or RF-tag labeled support or other such addressable format. Each locus or address contains a single type of capture agent, such as antibody, that binds to a single specific tag. Tagged proteins are contacted with the collection of receptors, such as antibodies in an array, under conditions suitable for complexation with the receptor, such as an antibody, via the epitope tag. As a result, proteins are sorted according to the tag each possesses.

These addressable anti-tag antibody collections have a variety of applications including, but not limited to, rapid identification of antibodies; for therapeutics, diagnostics, reagents, and proteomics affinity matrices; in enzyme engineering applications such as, but not limited to, gene shuffling methodologies; for identification of improved catalysts, for antibody affinity maturation; for identification of small molecule capture proteins, sequence-specific DNA binding proteins, for single chain T-cell receptor binding proteins, and for high affinity molecules that recognize MHC; and for protein interaction mapping. Exemplary protocols are depicted in Figures 1-4, 12, 14A-D and 15-18.

25 2. Sorting Methods

Methods of using the receptor, such as antibody, collections for sorting molecules labeled with the epitope tags are provided. The methods include the steps of creating a master tagged library by adding nucleic acids encoding the tags; dividing a portion of the master library into N reactions; amplifying each reaction with the nucleic acid encoding the divider sequences and translating to produce N translated reactions mixtures; reacting each of the reactions mixtures with one collection of the capture agents, such as antibodies; identifying the

-30-

proteins of interest by a suitable screen, thereby identifying the particular ED tag on the protein by virtue of the capture agent to which the tag on the protein of interest binds.

- The first sorting step substantially reduces diversity. If desired further
- 5 sorts are performed or the resulting library is screened by any method known to those of skill in the art. The optional second sort, which is started from the nucleic acid reaction mixture that contains the nucleic acid from which the protein of interest was translated, is performed. In this step, a new set of the epitope tags is added to the nucleic acid by amplification or ligation followed by
- 10 amplification. Prior to, or simultaneously with this, the nucleic acid encoding the prior epitope tag is removed either by cleavage, such as with a restriction enzyme or by amplification with a primer that destroys part or all of the epitope-encoding nucleic acid. The new tags are added, resulting nucleic acids are translated and are reacted with a single addressable collection of antibodies.
- 15 The proteins sort according to their polypeptide tag, and a screen is run to identify the protein of interest At this point, the diversity of the molecules at the addressable locus of the antibody collection should be 1 (or on the order of 1 to 100, typically 1 to 10). The nucleic acids that contain the protein of interest are then amplified with a tag that amplifies nucleic acid molecules that contain
- 20 nucleic acids encoding the identified epitope tag, to thereby produce nucleic acid encoding a protein of interest. The primer for amplification includes all or only a sufficient portion of the tag to serve as a primer to thereby removing the epitope from the encoded protein. Hence the methods, provided herein permit sorting (*i.e.*, reduction of diversity) of diverse collections. A sort that involves
- 25 one step will substantially reduce diversity. The use of an optional sorting steps generally reduces diversity of less than 10, generally one.

Dividing the master library

- As noted above, the first step in the sorting processes herein includes dividing the master library into N sublibraries. As described above, the "D"
- 30 sequence and tags can be introduced into the master library, which is then subdivided using the different D's for amplification into "N" sublibraries.

-31-

As noted above, the inclusion of "D" is optional; division can be effected by physically dividing the master library into sublibraries, and then introducing the "E" tag-encoding or "EC" tag-encoding sequences into the sublibraries. This is generally done when the initial library is very large so that the resulting
5 sublibraries are large to ensure a uniform distribution of tags.

3. Creating the master library for sorting

In this step, tags that encode each of the epitopes linked to each of the divider sequences are incorporated into the master library, which is typically a cDNA library. Any way known to those of skill in the art to add and incorporate
10 a double stranded DNA fragment into nucleic acid may be used. In particular, a variety of ways are contemplated herein. These include (1) using PCR amplification to incorporate them (exemplified herein); (2) ligating them directly or via linkers (see below), the ligated product, if needed, can be amplified, and other methods described herein (see below) and that can be readily devised by
15 those of skill in the art in light of the description herein.

In the initial tagging step, when adding the E, ED or EDC set of oligonucleotides on the constituent members of the nucleic acid library, the goal is to get an even distribution of all E_m and all D_n and to have them on only one of each type of molecule. The tags must be randomly distributed among the
20 different molecules. As long as the number of molecules is large compared to the number of tags (so that on the average only about one of each type of molecule in the collection gets each tag), the tags are evenly distributed. Hence it is preferable to have the total number of molecules in the collection in substantial excess compared to the number of tags. Such excess is at least
25 100-fold, more preferably 1000-fold. The exact ratios, if necessary, can be determined empirically. In practice there should be no more molecules in the reaction than the diversity. On the average each different molecule should have a different tag and only one of each different molecule should be tagged.

To practice the methods, a library of epitope-labeled molecules is
30 prepared by randomly introducing the tags into an unlabeled library so that each tag is randomly distributed amongst the molecules. Experiments have

-32-

demonstrated that the tags can be introduced randomly and equally into a cDNA library.

The master library is divided into pools, identified as $D_1 - D_n$, reacted with n number of addressable collections of antibodies, each collection containing 5 antibodies with m different epitope specificities. Each collection, such as an array, is associated with one of the pools, such as by an optical code, ioncluding a bar code a notation or a symbol or a colored code, an electronic tag or other identifier, such as color or a identifiable chemical tag, on the collection or other such identifier. The reaction is performed under conditions whereby the epitopes 10 bind to the antibodies specific therefor, and the resulting complexes of antibodies and epitope-tag-labeled molecules are screened using an assay that specifically identifies molecules that have a desired property. The particular collection(s) of antibodies and antibodies with a particular tag that includes molecules with the desired property are identified, thereby also identifying the 15 particular D_n pool and epitope tag on the molecule, thereby reducing the diversity of the collection by $n \times m$.

4. Methods for epitope tag incorporation

Any method known to one of skill in the art to link a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide to another nucleic acid or to link polypeptide to 20 another molecule is contemplated. For exemplification, a variety of such methods are described. As noted, they are described with particular reference to antibody capture agents, and polypeptide tags that include epitopes to which the antibodies bind, but is it to be understood that the methods herein can be practiced with any capture agent and polypeptide tag therefor.

25 a. **Ligation to create circular plasmid vector for introduction of tags**

As noted above, in addition to use of amplification protocols for introducing the primers into the library members, the primers may be introduced by direct ligation, such as by introduction into plasmid vectors that contain the 30 nucleic acid that encode the tags and other desired sequences. Subcloning of a cDNA into double stranded plasmid vectors is well known to those skilled in the art. One method involves digesting purified double stranded plasmid with a site-

specific restriction endonuclease to create 5' or 3' overhangs also known as sticky ends. The double stranded cDNA is digested with the same restriction endonuclease to generate complementary sticky ends. Alternately, blunt ends in both vector DNA and cDNA are created and used for ligation. The digested 5 cDNA and plasmid DNA is mixed with a DNA ligase in an appropriate buffer (commonly, T4 DNA ligase and buffer obtained from New England Biolabs are used) and incubated at 16°C to allow ligation to proceed. A portion of the ligation reaction is transformed into E. coli that has been rendered competent for uptake of DNA by a variety of methods (electroporation, or heat shock of 10 chemically competent cells are two common methods). Aliquots of the transformation mix are plated onto semi-solid media containing the antibiotic appropriate for the plasmid used. Only those bacteria receiving a circular plasmid gives rise to a colony on this selective media. Creation of a library of unique members is performed in a similar manner, however the cDNA being 15 inserted into the vector is a mixture of different cDNA clones. These different cDNA clones are created via a wide variety of methods known to those skilled in the art.

For directional cloning of cDNA clones, which is desirable for the creation of a library used for expression of proteins from the cDNA library, two different 20 restriction endonucleases which generate different sticky ends are used for digestion of the plasmid. The cDNA library members are created such that they contain these two restriction endonuclease recognition sites at opposite ends of the cDNA. Alternately, different restriction endonucleases that generate complementary overhangs are used (for example digestion of the plasmid with 25 NgoMIV and the cDNA with BspEI both leave a 5'CCGG overhang and are thus compatible for ligation). Furthermore, directional insertion of the cDNA into the plasmid vector brings the cDNA under the control of regulatory sequences contained in the vector. Regulatory sequences can include promoter, transcriptional initiation and termination sites, translational initiation and 30 termination sequences, or RNA stabilization sequences. If desired, insertion of the cDNA also places the cDNA in the same translational reading frame with sequences coding for additional protein elements including those used for the

purification of the expressed protein, those used for detection of the protein with affinity reagents, those used to direct the protein to subcellular compartments, those that signal the post-translational processing of the protein.

For example, the pBAD/gIII vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA) contains an arabinose inducible promoter (*araBAD*), a ribosome binding sequence, an ATG initiation codon, the signal sequence from the M13 filamentous phage gene III protein, a *myc* epitope tag, a polyhistidine region, the *rrnB* transcriptional terminator, as well as the *araC* and beta-lactamase open reading frames, and the *ColE1* origin of replication. Cloning sites useful for insertion of cDNA clones are designed and/or chosen such that the inserted cDNA clones are not internally digested with the enzymes used and such that the cDNA is in the same reading frame as the desired coding regions contained in the vector. It is common to use SfiI and NotI sites for insertion of single chain antibodies (scFv) into expression vectors. Therefore, to modify the pBAD/gIII vector for expression of scFvs, oligonucleotides PDK-28 (SEQ ID No. 6) and PDK-29 (SEQ ID no. 7) are hybridized and inserted into NcoI and HindIII digested pBAD/gIII DNA. The resultant vector permits insertion of scFvs (created with standard methods such as the "Mouse scFv Module" from Amersham-Pharmacia) in the same reading frame as the gene III leader sequence and the epitope tag.

For use herein, a library of expressed proteins is subdivided using a plurality of epitope tags and the antibodies that recognize them. To create the library for expressing proteins with a plurality of epitope tags, slight modifications of the subcloning techniques described above are used. A plurality of cDNA clones are inserted into a mixture of different plasmid vectors (instead of a single type of plasmid vector) such that the resulting library contains cDNA clones tagged with the different epitope tags, and each epitope tag is represented equally. Multiple plasmid vectors are created such that they differ in the epitope tag that is translated in fusion with the inserted cDNA member. For example, if there are 1000 epitope tag sequences, 1000 different vectors are constructed; if there are 250 epitope tag sequences, 250 different vectors are constructed. Those skilled in the art understand that there are a variety of methods for construction of these vectors. For illustration the *myc* epitope

-35-

encoding region of the pBAD/gIII plasmid is removed by digestion with XbaI and Sall restriction enzymes, and the large 4.1kb fragment is isolated. The hybridization of oligonucleotides PDK-32 (SEQ ID No. 8) and PDK-33 (SEQ ID No. 9) creates overhangs compatible with XbaI and Sall, such that the product is 5 inserted directionally, and encodes the epitope for the HA11 antibody (see table below). Insertion of the hybridization product of PDK-34 (SEQ ID No. 10) and PDK-35 (SEQ ID No. 11) results in a vector with the FLAG M2 epitope (see table below) in frame with the inserted cDNA.

	oligo number	oligo name	Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID
10	PDK-028	SfilNotIFor	catggccggcccagccggctaatgagccggcgca	6
	PDK-029	SfilNotIRev	agcttgcggccgcattaggccggctggccgc	7
	PDK-032	HAFor	ctagaatatccgtatgtgcggattatgcgaatagccgc	8
	PDK-033	HARev	tgcacggcgctattcgataatccggcacatcatacggataaa	9
	PDK-034	M2For	ctagaagattataaagatgacgacgataaaaatagccgc	10
15	PDK-035	M2Rev	tgcacggcgctattttatcgctgtatcttataatcaa	11

	Antibody	Epitope name	Sequence
	9E10	myc	EQKLISEEDL
	HA.11, HA.7, or 12CA5	HA	YPYDVPDYA
20	M1, M2, M5	FLAG	DYKDDDDK

Each of these vectors still shares the Sfil and NotI restriction endonuclease sites to allow subcloning of cDNA clones into the vectors. Similarly, additional oligonucleotides can be designed to encode a wide variety of 25 epitope tags that can be inserted in the same position to create a collection of different vectors.

Plasmid DNA corresponding to the vectors containing different epitope tags is prepared using methods known to those in the art (Qiagen columns, CsCl density gradient purification, etc). Purified double stranded DNA from each of 30 the plasmids is quantified by OD260 or other methods and then is combined in equivalent amounts prior to digestion with the two restriction enzymes, and treatment with calf intestinal phosphatase (CIP, New England Biolabs). The cDNA clones of interest are also digested with the same restriction enzymes.

-36-

- Digested plasmid DNA and cDNA clones are separated on agarose gels to remove unwanted sticky ends and purified from agarose slices using standard methods (Qiagen gel purification kit, GeneClean kit, etc). The cDNA clones and the mixture of plasmids are reacted in 1x ligase buffer at a 3:1 molar ratio (insert 5 to vector) with T4 DNA ligase (New England Biolabs). Typically, a ligation reaction contains about 10 ng/ μ l plasmid DNA and 0.5 units/ μ l of T4 DNA ligase in a suitable buffer, and is incubated at 16°C for 12 to 16 hours. The reaction is diluted 8-10 fold with sterile water, and aliquots are transformed by electroporation into TOP10F' (electrocompetant E. coli cells from Invitrogen).
- 10 Liquid medium such as SOC (see, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press; SOC is 2% (w/v) tryptone, 0.5% (w/v) yeast extract, 8.5 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM KCl, 10 mM MgCl₂ and 20 mM glucose at pH 7) is added, and cells are allowed to recover for 1 hour at 37°C. An aliquot of the transformation mixture is plated 15 on LB-agar plates containing 100 μ g/ml ampicillin. Plates are incubated at 37°C for 12 to 16 hours, and then individual clones are analyzed. This analysis indicates that each of the epitope tags present in the initial mixture is represented equally in the final library.

For example, a series of plasmid vectors containing the EDC sequences is 20 created such that each vector in the series contains a single combination of EDC sequences. For example, if there are 1000 E sequences in combination with 1000 D sequences and a single C sequence, there are 10⁶ (1000 x 1000 x 1) possible combinations and therefore 10⁶ vectors are created. Each of these vectors shares restriction endonuclease sites to allow subcloning (preferably 25 directional) of cDNA clones into the vectors. Purified plasmid DNA from all 10⁶ vectors is mixed and then digested with the restriction endonucleases. Alternatively, DNA representing each vector is digested and then mixed to create 30 the pool of recipient vectors. Double stranded cDNA representing the library of interest is also digested with restriction endonucleases to create ends that are compatible for ligation to the ends created by vector digestion. This is accomplished by using the same enzymes for vector and cDNA digestion or by using those that generate complementary overhangs (for example NgoMIV and

-37-

BspEI both leave a 5'CCGG overhang and are thus compatible for ligation). Alternately, blunt ends in both vector DNA and cDNA are created and used for ligation. Digested cDNA clones and digested vector DNAs are ligated using a DNA ligase such as T4 DNA ligase, E. coli DNA ligase, Taq DNA ligase or other comparable enzyme in an appropriate reaction buffer. The resultant DNA is transformed into bacteria, yeast, or used directly as template for in vitro transcription of RNA. The design of the vectors is such that insertion of the cDNA at the restriction endonuclease sites places the cDNA under control of promoter sequences to allow expression of the cDNA. Additionally the cDNA are in the same reading frame as the E sequence such that upon protein expression from this vector, a fusion protein containing the cDNA-encoded polypeptide fused to the epitope tag is produced. The E sequence is positioned in the vector such that the encoded epitope tag is fused to either the N or the C terminus of the resultant protein. (for restriction enzyme digestion, DNA ligation, and transformation, see, e.g., see, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Chapter 1).

b. **Ligation of sequences resulting in linear tagged cDNA**

Following creation of the cDNA library, sequences are appended to cDNA clones via ligation. Linear, double stranded DNA containing each of the EDC sequence combinations is created via various methods (synthesis, digestion out of plasmid containing the sequences, assembly of shorter oligonucleotides, etc.). These linear dsDNAs containing the different EDC sequences, are mixed such that each individual is equally represented in the mixture. This mixture is combined with the double stranded cDNA library and ligated using a nucleic acid ligase in an appropriate buffer. This is preferably a DNA ligase, but an RNA ligase is used if the EDC tags are composed of RNA or are RNA/DNA hybrid molecules and the library is also in the form of an RNA or RNA/DNA hybrid. In one embodiment, the EDC sequence is blunt-ended on both ends yet only one end is phosphorylated such that ligation occurs in a directional manner (with respect to the EDC sequence) and the E sequence are brought into the same

-38-

- reading frame as the cDNA (at either the N or C terminus of the resulting protein). In another embodiment, the EDC sequence is blunt-ended at one end and has an overhang on the other end such that ligation occurs in a directional manner (see, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 5 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press Chapter 8). The EDC sequences can be continuously double stranded, or partially double stranded with a single stranded central portion.

In another embodiment, the cDNA library is created to contain a restriction endonuclease site and the same restriction site is included in the EDC 10 sequences such that upon digestion of each with the appropriate enzyme, compatible ends are created. The digested library is ligated to a mixture of digested EDC sequences using a DNA ligase in an appropriate buffer. In another embodiment, the cDNA library is created to contain a restriction endonuclease site and the EDC sequences are designed to contain a restriction site that leaves 15 an overhang compatible to the overhang generated on the cDNA. Upon ligation of these two compatible sites, a sequence is generated that is not susceptible to cleavage with either of the enzymes used to generate the overhangs. In this case, the products of the ligation reaction are digested with the enzymes used to generate the overhangs. Alternately, the ligation reaction occurs in the presence 20 of the enzymes used to generate the overhangs (Biotechniques 1999 Aug;27(2):328-30, 332-4, Biotechniques 1992 Jan;12(1):28, 30).

This method reduces and/or eliminates the ligation of cDNA to cDNA or EDC sequence to EDC sequence, and thus enrich for the cDNA-EDC product. Pairs of enzymes capable of generating such compatible overhangs include 25 Agel/XmaI, Ascl/MluI, BspEI/NgoMIV, Ncol/PciI and others (New England Biolabs 2000-2001 catalog p184 and 218 for partial list). The EDC sequences and the cDNA are designed such that they are in the same reading frame following ligation. Therefore, upon protein expression from this construct, a fusion protein containing the cDNA-encoded polypeptide fused to the epitope tag is produced. 30 The E sequence is positioned in the final construct such that the encoded epitope tag is fused to either the N or the C terminus of the resultant protein.

-39-

In another embodiment, the cDNA, the EDC sequence or both are created such that they contain a region with RNA hybridized to DNA. The RNA can be removed by digestion with the appropriate RNase (including type 2 RNase H) such that a single stranded DNA overhang results. This overhang can be ligated
5 to compatible overhangs generated either by the above method or by restriction endonuclease digestion. Additionally, overhangs and flanking sequence are designed in such a way that if an EDC sequence is ligated to another EDC sequence, the resulting sequence is susceptible to digestion with a particular restriction enzyme. Likewise, if a cDNA is ligated to another cDNA, the resulting
10 sequence is susceptible to cleavage by another restriction enzyme. Ligation reactions occur in the presence of those restriction enzymes, or are subsequently treated with those enzymes to reduce the incidence of cDNA-cDNA or EDC-EDC ligation events (see enzymes pairs and references above). The EDC sequences and the cDNA are designed such that they are in the same reading frame
15 following ligation. Therefore, upon protein expression from this construct, a fusion protein containing the cDNA-encoded polypeptide fused to the epitope tag is produced. The E sequence is positioned in the final construct such that the encoded epitope tag is fused to either the N or the C terminus of the resultant protein. In another embodiment, PCR is used to generate the cDNA and the
20 various EDC sequences using PCR primers that contain regions of RNA sequence that cannot be copied by certain thermostable DNA polymerases. Therefore RNA overhangs remain that can be ligated to complementary overhangs generated by the same method or by restriction enzyme digestion. RNA or DNA overhang cloning is described by Coljee et al (Nat Biotechnol 2000
25 Jul;18(7):789-91).

In another embodiment, an EDC sequence is brought into close apposition to a cDNA sequence by hybridization to a splint oligonucleotide that is complementary to the 3' region of the cDNA and also the 5' region of the EDC sequence (Landegren et al., Science 241:487, 1988). Joining of the cDNA and
30 EDC is accomplished by a nucleic acid ligase under appropriate reaction conditions. In another embodiment, the splint oligonucleotide is complementary to the 5' region of the cDNA and the 3' region of the EDC sequence. In both

-40-

cases, the different members of the cDNA library share a common sequence (at the 3' or 5' end), and the different EDC sequences also share a common sequence (at the 5' or 3' end), such that a single splint oligonucleotide sequence can hybridize to any member of the cDNA library and also to any individual of 5 the series of EDC sequences. In each of these embodiments, the splint oligonucleotide, the cDNA and the EDC sequences can be single or double stranded DNA, or combinations of DNA and RNA. Mixtures of cDNA, EDC sequences and splint oligonucleotides are denatured at elevated temperatures to eliminate secondary structure and existing hybridization. The reaction is then 10 cooled to allow hybridization to occur. In cases where the splint oligonucleotide is present in molar excess, a hybridization product containing the three desired components (cDNA, EDC and splint oligonucleotide) is obtained. A nucleic acid ligase is added and the reaction is incubated under appropriate conditions.

In another embodiment, the splint oligonucleotide, cDNA library and EDC 15 sequences are designed as in the above example. The ligase chain reaction (see, e.g., LCR, F. Barany (1991) *The Ligase Chain Reaction in a PCR World, PCR Methods and Applications*, vol. 1 pp. 5-16; see, also, U.S. Patent No. 5,494,810) is then performed using multiple cycles of denaturation, hybridization, and ligation with a thermostable ligase. For geometric 20 amplification of cDNA-EDC product, double stranded cDNA and double stranded EDC sequences are needed.

c. Primer extension and PCR for tag incorporation

In another embodiment, the EDC sequences are appended to the cDNA clones during the creation of the cDNA library. In this case, the EDC sequence 25 is designed such that it can hybridize to a desired population of mRNA. This EDC serves as a primer and the RNA serves as a template for synthesis of DNA using reverse transcriptase (AMV-RT, M-MuLV-RT or other enzyme that synthesizes DNA complementary to RNA as template). The newly synthesized cDNA is complementary to the RNA and has an EDC sequence at the 5'end. 30 Second strand synthesis using a DNA polymerase results in double stranded DNA with the EDC at the end corresponding to the 3' end of the RNA. In this embodiment, all members in the series of EDC sequences share a common 3'

-41-

end for hybridization to the RNA (e.g., in the case of a library of similar members of a gene family). Alternately, EDC sequences have a sequence of random nucleotides at the 3' end for random priming of RNA (Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual 2nd edition, Sambrook et al, Chapter 8).

- 5 In another embodiment, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is used to append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. A cDNA library is created in such a way that all members share a common sequence at the 3' end (e.g. prime first strand cDNA synthesis with an oligonucleotide containing this common sequence, or ligation of linker sequences to double stranded cDNA clones).
- 10 Additionally, each member of the cDNA library share a different common sequence ("C") at the 5' end. Each unique member in the series of EDC sequences have a common 3' end that is complementary to one of the common regions in the cDNA. This mixture of EDC sequences serve as one of the amplification primers in a polymerase chain reaction. An oligonucleotide
- 15 complementary to the common region at the opposite end of the cDNA serve as the second amplification primer. The cDNA library is mixed with the series of EDC amplification primers, the second primer and a thermostable polymerase (Taq, Vent, Pfu, etc) in the appropriate buffer conditions and multiple cycles of denaturation, hybridization, and DNA polymerization are executed. Alternatively,
- 20 the cDNA library is subdivided after the addition of the common sequences, and aliquots are combined with individual EDC sequences, the second primer and a thermostable polymerase (Taq, Vent, Pfu, etc) in the appropriate buffer conditions and multiple cycles of denaturation, hybridization, and DNA polymerization are executed.
- 25 **d. Insertion by Gene Shuffling**
In another embodiment, EDC sequences are appended to cDNA clones via "DNA shuffling" or molecular breeding (see, e.g., Gene 1995 Oct 16;164(1):49-53; Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1994 Oct 25;91(22):10747-51; U.S. Patent No. 6,117,679). Each member in the series of EDC sequences have a common 3' end that is complementary to one of the common regions in the cDNA library members. During creation, or mutagenesis of the cDNA library, EDC sequences

-42-

are included in the PCR reaction to allow the EDC sequences to be assembled along with the fragments of the cDNA clones.

e. Recombination strategies

Recombination strategies can also be used for introduction of tags into 5 cDNA clones. For example, triple-helix induced recombination is used to append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. A cDNA library is created in such a way that all members share a common sequence at one end. The series of EDC sequences is designed to include a region with considerable homology to the common sequence in the cDNA library. The EDC sequences and the cDNA 10 library are combined in a cell free recombination system (J Biol Chem 2001 May 25;276(21):18018-23) with a third homologous oligonucleotide and recombination is allowed to occur.

In another embodiment, site-specific recombination is used to append 15 EDC sequences to cDNA clones. Site specific recombination systems include loxP/cre (U.S. Patent No. 6,171,861; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,557;), FLP/FRT (Broach et al. Cell 29:227-234 (1982)), the Lambda integrase with attB and attP sites (U.S. Patent No. 5,888,732), and a multitude of others. The series of EDC sequences as well as the members of the cDNA library are designed to include a common sequence recognized by the recombinase protein (e.g. loxP sites). The 20 EDC sequences and the cDNA library are combined in a cell free recombination system (Protein Expr Purif 2001 Jun;22(1):135-40) including the site specific recombinase (e.g. cre recombinase) under appropriate conditions to allow recombination to take place. Alternately, the recombination events take place 25 inside cells such as bacteria, fungus, or higher eukaryotic cells expressing the desired recombinase (see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,916,804, 6,174,708 and 6,140,129 as example).

In another embodiment, homologous recombination in cells is used to 30 append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. *E. coli* (Nat Genet 1998 Oct;20(2):123-8), yeast (Biotechniques 2001 Mar;30(3):520-3), and mammalian cells (Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol. 1984;49:191-7) are used for recombination of DNA segments. The EDC sequences are designed to contain both 5' and 3' regions with homology to two separate regions in a plasmid

-43-

vector containing the cDNA. The lengths of homologous regions are dependent on the cell type being used. The cDNA and the EDC sequences are co-transformed into the cells and homologous recombination is carried out by recombination/repair enzymes expressed in the cell (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,238,923).

5 **f. Incorporation by transposases**

In another embodiment, transposases are used to transfer EDC sequences to cDNA clones. Integration of transposons can be random or highly specific. Transposons such as Tn7 is highly site-specific and is used to move segments of DNA (Lucklow et al., J. Virol. 67:4566-4579 (1993). The EDC sequences are contained between inverted repeat sequences (specific to the transposase used). The members of the cDNA library (or the plasmid vectors they are in) contain the target sequence recognized by the transposase (e.g attTn7). In vitro or in vivo transposition reactions insert the EDC sequences into this site.

10 **g. Incorporation by splicing**

15 In another embodiment, EDC sequences flanked by RNA splice acceptor and donor sequences are inserted into the genome of various cell lines in such a way as to incorporate them into the mRNA being transcribed and translated (See U.S. Patent No. 6,096,717 and U.S. Patent No. 5,948,677). Proteins isolated from these organisms, or cell lines therefore contain the epitope tags and are 20 amenable to separation by our collection of antibodies.

25 In another embodiment, EDC sequences are appended to library members via trans-splicing of RNA. The RNA form of EDC sequences, and preceded by RNA splice acceptor sequences, or followed by splice donor sequences are expressed in cells that then receive the library of cDNA clones. Trans-splicing of RNA (Nat Biotechnol 1999 Mar;17(3):246-52, and U.S. Patent No. 6,013,487) append the EDC sequence to the library member.

4. **First Sorting step**

For sorting in embodiments in which the proteins are encoded by a nucleic acid library, the proteins are produced from the nucleic acids that contain 30 the pre-selected tags. At least one up to a series of sorting steps are performed. In the first step, a first tag is introduced into the nucleic acid by direct linkage or by primer incorporation of oligonucleotides that encode the

epitope E_m and divider regions D_n to create a master library. Each nucleic acid molecule includes a region at one end that encodes one of the m epitopes and one of the n dividers.

- In the next step, each of n samples is amplified with a primer that
- 5 comprises D_n to produce n sets of amplified nucleic acid samples, where each sample contains amplified sequences that contain primarily a single D_n and all of the E 's ($E_1 - E_m$). An aliquot or portion of all of each of the n samples is translated to produce n translated samples. Proteins from each of the " n " translated reactions are contacted with one of the capture agent, such as
- 10 antibody, collections, where each of the capture agents in the collection specifically reacts with an E_m ; and each of the capture agents, such as antibodies, can be identified and produces capture-agent-protein complexes via specific binding of the capture agents to the polypeptide tags.

- The resulting complexes are screened, preferably using a chromogenic, luminescent or fluorogenic reporter to identify those that have bound to a protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m and D_n that is linked to a protein of interest.

5. The second sorting step

- If the diversity of the proteins to be sorted is such that multiple possible
- 20 proteins are identified after the initial sort, additional sorting steps may be employed. Alternatively, routine or other screening methods may be used to identify proteins of interest from the identified proteins. If the diversity at this stage is relatively low (1 to about 5000 or so, for example), the sample that contains the identified D_n can be screened using routine or standard screening
- 25 procedures, or subjected to a second sorting step to further reduce the diversity.

- Thus, if the diversity after the first sort is fairly high (such as about 100 more, or 500 or more or 10^3 or more, or, depending upon the application and desired result, whatever the skilled artisan deems too high to screen by other
- 30 methods), additional sorting steps are performed.

For these additional steps, the nucleic acid in the sample that contains the identified D_n is amplified with a set of primers that each contains a portion

-45-

(designated FA_p) of each epitope-encoding tag (each designated E_p) sufficient to amplify the linked nucleic acid, but insufficient to reintroduce E_p , where each primer includes or is of a sequence of nucleotides of formula HO-FA-E_p, where p is an integer of 1 to m. This amplification introduces a different one of the 5 epitope-encoding sequences into the nucleic acid to produce a collection of cDNA clones (a sublibrary of the original) that again contains all of the epitopes distributed among the sublibrary members.

- In this second sorting step, if amplification is used to introduce the new set of tags, concatamer formation can be minimized by using a low 10 concentration of the FA primers followed by an excess of primers encoding the common region, which region is introduced by the FA primer. After the FA primer is used, the common primers out compete the FA primers for incorporation, since the C region will then be incorporated into the template nucleic acid molecule.
- 15 Alternatively, as noted above, the new set of epitope-encoding sequences can be ligated via linkers to the template. To do this the template can be cut with a unique restriction enzyme and the linkers ligated. This can get rid of the existing epitope encoding nucleic acid and replace it with a new set of epitopes. Ligation can be followed by amplification with the common region. Other 20 methods may also be used.

In creating the sublibrary for the second sorting step, as with the master library, it is necessary to use conditions that ensure that on the average each different molecule has a different tag and one of each kind is tagged. In this round, one tag, on the average, should attach to each of the different molecules. 25 In this round, however, the diversity is much lower, since the first sorting step achieves an $m \times n$ reduction in diversity. Any of the methods described above to attach and distribute polypeptide tag-encoding sequences among the sublibrary members can be used.

Selecting the appropriate stoichiometry assures that a different tag gets 30 on each different member in the library. The number of epitope-encoding molecules should be small relative the number of molecules in the sublibrary, thereby ensuring an even distribution thereof among the population of different

-46-

molecules, such that the probability that any particular tag ends up on any particular library member is small. As with the first sorting step and preparation of the master library, preferable ratios and concentrations can be empirically determined by varying them and testing.

- 5 The nucleic acids in the resulting sublibrary are translated and the translated proteins contacted, such as under western blotting conditions, with one collection of capture agents (or a plurality of replicas thereof), such as antibodies, to form capture agent-protein complexes. The proteins in the complexes are screened to identify the capture agent, such as antibody or
- 10 receptor, locus (or loci) that binds to the epitope linked to the protein of interest, thereby identifying the "E", the epitope sequence associated with the protein of interest. Nucleic acid molecules in the sublibrary that contain the identified "E", epitope sequence, designated E_q , are specifically amplified, with primers that include the formula 5' FB_s 3' (or 5'CFB_s3'), where each FB is sufficient to
- 15 amplify the linked nucleic acid using an E_m portion of the epitope sequence and includes all or a portion of the E_m . This specifically amplifies the nucleic acid molecule of interest.

In summary, the diversity (Div) equals the total number of different molecules in a library (*i.e.*, 10^8), N = number of divisions D₁-D_n, which is the number of different collections of capture agents, such as 10^2 ; M = number of different epitope tags (and capture agents) E₁-E_m, such as 10^3 . To start the method, a master tagged library is prepared, and divided N times. Portions of the N samples are translated and spotted onto N arrays each containing M capture agents (sort 1). At this stage $M \times N = 10^5$. For the second sort, "M" new epitopes, such as 10^3 are used, the nucleic acid is translated and sorted onto one array of 10^3 capture agents, such as antibodies, thereby achieving a 10^8 reduction in diversity. As a result, each locus (or member of a collection if provided linked to particulate identifiable supports) in the array has a single type of protein as well as a single capture agent. The number of sorting steps can be any desired number, but is typically one or two. If a higher number of sorts are performed, then the sensitivity of the detection assay at the first sort should be very high, since, as a result of the diversity, the concentration of the protein

of interest will be low. As noted above, M and N may be different each sorting step.

The process of nested sorting, which is applicable to sorting a variety of collections of molecules, particularly collections of proteins, DNA, small molecules and other collections is exemplified in Figures 1-18. The concept of nested sorting is illustrated in Fig 1. In this example, a master collection containing 74,088 different items, such as cDNA, is searched by randomly dividing the collection into 42 sublibrarys (F1 sublibrarys). After identifying which of the 42 F1 sublibrarys contains the item of interest, such as by binding or reaction with a probe or by a protein-protein specific interaction, that group is further divided randomly into 42 new sublibrarys (F2 sublibrarys) and again the sublibrary containing the item of interest is identified. A final division of the F2 sublibrary containing the item of interest produces 42 new groups, each containing only one item. The item of interest can be uniquely identified based on its sorting lineage.

In the example shown, the item of interest was identified in the fifth F1 sublibrary, the thirty first F2 sublibrary, and the sixteenth F3 sublibrary. Of the 74,088 items in the master collection, only one has the sort lineage F₁₅/F₂₃₁/F₃₁₆.
The sort illustrated in Fig 2 is identical to the sort illustrated in Fig 1 except that the F2 and F3 sublibraries have been arranged into arrays. This figure also illustrates that as the sort proceeds, the diversity of items within each sublibrary decreases; the exemplified master collection contains 74,088 items, the 42 F1 sublibraries contain 1,764 items each, the 42 F2 sublibraries contain 42 items, and the 42 F3 sublibraries contain only a single item. The first two figures illustrate a theoretical search based on nested sorting.

Fig 3 illustrates the use of capture agent arrays, such as antibody arrays, as a tool for nested sorts of high diversity gene libraries. A master gene library is first randomly divided into a number of sublibrarys by separate amplification, such as PCR, reactions. The amplification reactions use sets of unique sequences of nucleotides that encode preselected epitopes and incorporate these sequences into the genes by appropriate design of primers to specifically amplify

-48-

different sublibraries of genes from the master template pool (F1 sublibrarys). These amplification reactions are performed, for example, in 96-well (or 384-well or higher density) PCR plates with a compatible thermocycler.

The amplified genes in each well are translated into their protein products
5 and samples from each are then applied to separate capture agent collections, such as arrays (*i.e.*, proteins from each well in the 96-well plate are applied to one of 96 capture agent arrays). The proteins by binding to capture agents, such as antibodies, in the array, sort into defined locations on the array that recognize the known unique amino acid sequences (the epitopes) that have been
10 added to the proteins using the primers. After sorting, addresses on the array that contain the protein of interest are identified and nucleic acids from the sublibrary from which those proteins with the epitope encoding sequences that bind to the spot in the array are amplified, such as by PCR.

During this second amplification step, new sets of known epitopes are
15 incorporated into the nucleic acid, so that they may be further sorted using additional capture agent arrays (F3).

The table in Fig 3 illustrates how the number of initial divisions by PCR and the number of capture agents the array can be combined to search gene libraries containing, for example, from a million (10^6) to over a billion (10^9)
20 different genes. For example, an initial gene library can be divided into 100 F1 sublibraries by amplification and then further divided using two arrays with capture agents recognizing 100 different epitopes. If the initial gene library contained 10^6 different genes, the F3 addresses in the sublibraries contain a single type of gene ($10^6/100/100/100 = 1$). An initial gene library divided into
25 1,000 F1 sublibraries by PCR amplification and then further divided using two arrays with capture agents recognizing 1,000 different epitopes to create the F2 and F3 sublibrarys can be used to search 10^9 different genes ($10^9/1,000/1,000/1,000 = 1$).

Dividing the gene libraries into sublibrarys is based on the ability of a PCR
30 amplification reaction to specifically amplify DNA sequences using pairs of primers. Although both primers need to hybridize to sequences on either end of the template DNA, a subset of template sequences can be amplified using a

-49-

primer pair in which one of the primers is common to all of the template sequences and the other primer is specific for the gene sequence of interest. For example, specific genes are often amplified from cDNA libraries using one primer that is specific for the gene of interest and another that hybridizes to the
5 oligo(dA) tail common to all of the cDNA molecules.

6. Use of multiple tags in a single fusion protein

The system provided herein uses epitope tags to subdivide protein libraries, such as libraries of scFvs. For example, with 1000 tags and a library of 10^9 scFvs, there is 10^6 scFvs for each tag. To identify a single library member,
10 such as an scFv of interest, either a large number of individual scFvs (10^6), are screened or more than one subdivision is employed. Using a larger number of tags a library can be reduced to small number of proteins in fewer steps.

Using a combinatorial approach, a small set of capture agent-tag pairs can be used effectively as a much larger set. By incorporating multiple tags into a
15 protein, such as a single scFv fusion protein, better use of fewer tags can be made. For comparison, if there are 300 capture-agent tag pairs, and a library of 10^9 members, with a single tag appended to each member, the 300 tags divide the 10^9 members such that each type of tag is attached to 3.3×10^6 members. With three tags incorporated into each member in a combinatorial fashion such
20 that 1/3 of the tags are used at each of three sites, there is a total of $100 \times 100 \times 100$ (or 10^6) combinations. Using these 10^6 tag combinations the 10^9 members are divided into 1000 members per tag. Therefore in a single step with a limited number of tags, the library is effectively subdivided.

In its simplest embodiment, consider an example of x tags at site X, y
25 tags at site Y, and z tags at site Z. If these tags are used individually, then there are $x + y + z$ combinations. If these tags are used in combination then there are $(x)(y)(z)$ combinations. Assuming that the number of tags at each site (x, y and z) is one third the total (n), then for the case of individual use,
 $C = (n/3)x3 = n$ or there are as many total combinations (C) as there are tags;
30 whereas for combinatorial use, there are $C = (n/3)^3$. As the number of individual tags at each site increases, the number of combinatorial tags increases at a much higher rate (See Figure 19). With a greater number of effective tags, the

-50-

number of members of the library per tag decreases. Fewer members per tag in the initial library results in either fewer sequential rounds of screening or lower numbers of clones that to be assessed with high throughput screening.

Whether using a single tag or multiple tags in combination, the procedure 5 is substantially the same. The protein from the expressed library is subdivided by virtue of the epitope tag binding to a capture agent, such as an antibody, against that tag. In the example presented above (using three tags in combination), each library member binds to three different anti-tag capture agents. Each combinatorial tag has its own set of addresses on an array instead 10 of a single address. For example, if there are a total of 300 tags with 1-100 in site X, 101-200 in site Y and 201-300 in site Z, a exemplary combinatorial tag has the address X27-Y132-Z289. Other combinatorial tags also use the X27 anti-tag capture agents, such as capture agents, or the Y132 or Z289 capture agents, but no other combination uses all three. If an antigen binds to a library 15 member tethered to the three capture agents to which each tag binds, the combinatorial tag is now known and the library member can be recovered from the original library.

Recovery of a specific library pool with a combinatorial tag is done in substantially the way a library pool with a single tag is recovered. As described 20 herein, one way to recover subpopulations from in the library is to use the polymerase chain reaction. For exemplification, assuming that all three tags are at the C-terminus of an expressed protein such that the X tag is the most proximal to the library member, suchas an scFv, followed by the Y tag and then the Z tag. The order of DNA segments on the coding strand of cDNA is:

25 5' Common>scFv>X>Y>Z 3'

A particular sub-population can be recovered by sequential rounds of PCR amplification starting with a common primer and a primer corresponding to the Z289 tag. The product from this reaction is used in the next reaction using the common primer and the Y132 tag primer. The product from this reaction is used 30 in a subsequent reaction with the common primer and the X27 primer. After three sequential rounds of amplification, the products all correspond to library members, such as scFvs, that were originally tagged with the X27-Y132-Z289

-51-

combination. Those skilled in the art understand that, as long as the library has multiple nested common sequences, multiple different common primers are used in the different rounds. Those skilled in the art also understand that the multiple tags can be at opposite ends of the encoding DNA and therefore the expressed protein. It is also understood that the expressed epitope tags can be linear, constrained by disulfide bonds, constrained by a scaffold structure, expressed in loops of a fusion protein, contiguous or separated by flexible or inflexible linker sequences.

One embodiment uses, for example, a single scaffold fusion protein containing multiple sites with inserted epitope tags. This spatially separates the epitopes and allows them all to be recognized without interference with one another. The following criteria are considered in selecting a protein scaffold: 1) known crystal structure to more easily identify surface exposed amino acids with high propensity for antigenicity, 2) free N and C-termini for fusion to the cDNA library of interest, 3) high levels of production and solubility in various protein expression systems (especially the E.coli periplasm), 4) capacity for *in vitro* transcription/translation, 5) absence of disulfide bonds, 6) wild-type protein is monomeric, 7) has capacity to increase solubility or function of scFvs. Using the crystal structure, positions are chosen for insertion of epitope tag libraries. These sites should be spatially separated epitopes that are relatively linear in nature (e.g. one side of an alpha helix, a turn between beta strands or a loop between helices).

D. Preparation of Antibodies

1. Antibodies and collections of addressable anti-tag antibodies

The methods herein, rely upon the ability of the capture agents, such as antibodies, to specifically bind to the polypeptide tags, which are linked to libraries (or collections) of molecules, particularly proteins. The specificity of each antibody (or other receptor in the collection) for a particular tag is known or can be readily ascertained, such as by arraying the antibodies so that all of the antibodies at a locus in the array are specific for a particular epitope tag.

Alternatively, each antibody can be identified, such as by linkage to optically encoded tags, including colored beads or bar coded beads or supports,

or linked to electronic tags, such as by providing microreactors with electronic tags or bar coded supports (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,025,129; U.S. Patent No. 6,017,496; U.S. Patent No. 5,972,639; U.S. Patent No. 5,961,923; U.S. Patent No. 5,925,562; U.S. Patent No. 5,874,214; U.S. Patent No. 5,751,629; 5 U.S. Patent No. 5,741,462), or chemical tags (see, U.S. Patent No. 5,432,018; U.S. Patent No. 5,547,839) or colored tags or other such addressing methods that can be used in place of physically addressable arrays. For example, each antibody type can be bound to a support matrix associated with a color-coded tag (i.e. a colored sortable bead) or with an electronic tag, such as an radio-frequency tag (RF), such as IRORI MICROKANS® and MICROTUBES® 10 microreactors (see, U.S. Patent No. 6,025,129; U.S. Patent No. 6,017,496; U.S. Patent No. 5,972,639; U.S. Patent No. 5,961,923; U.S. Patent No. 5,925,562; U.S. Patent No. 5,874,214; U.S. Patent No. 5,751,629; U.S. Patent No. 5,741,462; International PCT application No. WO98/31732; International 15 PCT application No. WO98/15825; and, see, also U.S. Patent No. 6,087,186). For the methods and collections provided herein, the antibodies of each type can be bound to the MICROKAN or MICROTUBE microreactor support matrix and the associate RF tag, bar code, color, colored bead or other identifier to serve to identify the receptors, such as antibodies, and hence the epitope tag to which 20 the receptor, such as an antibody, binds.

For exemplary purposes herein, reference is made to antibodies and tags that encode epitopes to which the antibody specifically binds. It is understood that any pair of molecules that specifically bind are contemplated; for purposes herein the molecules, such as antibodies, are designated receptors, and the 25 molecules, such as ligands, that bind thereto are epitopes. The epitopes are typically short sequences of amino acids that specifically bind to the receptor, such as an antibody or specific binding fragment thereof.

Also, for exemplary purposes herein, reference is made to positional arrays. It is understood, however, that such other identifying methods can be 30 readily adapted for use with the methods herein. It is only necessary that the identity (i.e., epitope-tag specificity) of the receptor, such as an antibody, is known. The resulting collections of addressable receptors (i.e., antibodies),

-53-

whether in a two-dimensional or three-dimensional array, or linked to optically encoded beads or colored supports or RF tags or other format, can be employed in the methods herein.

By reacting a collection of antibodies with libraries of polypeptide tag-labeled molecules, and then performing screening assays to identify the members of the collection of the antibodies to which epitope-labeled molecules of a desired property have bound, a reduction in the diversity of the library of molecules is achieved. Each collection of antibodies serves as a sorting device for effecting this reduction in diversity. Repeating the process a plurality of 10 times can effect a rapid and substantial reduction in diversity.

2. Preparation of the capture agents

The quality of the sorts is dependent on the quality of the collection of capture agents, such as antibodies, that make up the sorting array. In addition to requirements on binding affinity and specificity, the epitopes bound by the 15 capture agents (antibodies) in the array determine the E, FA and FB sequences used as priming sites for the the amplification reactions (PCRs). Fig 12 outlines a high throughput screen for discovering immunoglobulin (Ig) produced from hybridoma cells for use in generating antibodies for use in the collections.

Hybridoma cells are created either from non-immunized mice or mice 20 immunized with a protein expressing a library of random disulfide-constrained heptmeric epitopes or other random peptide libraries. Stable hybridoma cells are initially screened for high Ig production and epitope binding. Ig production is measured in culture supernatants by ELISA assay using a goat anti-mouse IgG antibody. Epitope binding is also measured by ELISA assay in which the mixture 25 of haptens (epitope tagged proteins) used for immunization are immobilized to the ELISA plate and bound IgG from the culture supernatants is measured using a goat anti-mouse IgG antibody. Both assays are done in 96-well formats or other suitable formats. For example, approximately 10,000 hybridomas are selected from these screens.

30 Next, the Ig are separately purified using 96-well or higher density purification plates containing filters with immobilized Ig-binding proteins (proteins A, G or L). The quantity of purified Ig is measured using a standard protein

-54-

assay formatted for 96-well or higher density plates. Low microgram quantities of Ig from each culture are expected using this purification method.

The purified Ig are spotted separately onto a nitrocellulose filter using a standard pin-style arraying system. The purified Ig are also combined to produce
5 a mixture with equal quantities of each Ig. The mixed Ig are bound to paramagnetic beads which are used as a solid-phase support to pan a library of bacteriophage expressing the random disulfide-constrained heptmeric epitopes. The batch panning enriches the phage display library for phage expressing epitopes to the purified Ig. This enrichment dramatically reduces the diversity in
10 the phage library.

The enriched phage display library is then bound to the array of purified Ig and stringently washed. Ig-binding phage are detected by staining with an anti-phage antibody-HRP conjugate to produce a chemiluminescent signal detectable with a charge coupled device (CCD)-based imaging system. Spots in
15 the array producing the strongest signals are cut out and the phage eluted and propagated. Epitopes expressed by the recovered phage are identified by DNA sequencing and further evaluated for affinity and specificity. This method generates a collection of high-affinity, high-specificity antibodies that recognize the cognate epitopes. Continued screening produces larger collections of
20 antibodies of improved quality.

3. Preparation of anti-tag capture agent arrays

Each spot contains a multiplicity of capture agents, such as antibodies with a single specificity. Each spot is of a size suitable for detection. Spots on the order of 1 to 300 microns, typically 1 to 100, 1 to 50, and 1 to 10 microns,
25 depending upon the size of the array, target molecules and other parameters. Generally the spots are 50 to 300 microns. In preparing the arrays, a sufficient amount is delivered to the surface to functionally cover it for detection of proteins having the desired properties. Generally the volume of antibody-containing mixture delivered for preparation of the arrays is a nanoliter volume
30 (1 up to about 99 nanoliters) and is generally about a nanoliter or less, typically between about 50 and about 200 picoliters. This is very roughly about 10 million to 100,000 molecules per spot, where each spot has capture agents,

such as antibodies, that recognize a single epitope. For example, if there are 10 million molecules and 1000 different ones in the protein mixture reacting with the locus, there are 10^4 of each type of molecule per spot. The size of the array and each spot should be such that positive reactions in the screening step can
5 be imaged, preferably by imaging the entire array or a plurality therof, such as 24, 96, or more arrays, at the same time.

- A support (see below for exemplary supports), such as KODAK paper plus gelatin or other suitable matrix can be used, and then ink jet and stamping technology or other suitable dispensing methods and apparatus, are used to
10 reproducibly print the arrays. The arrays are printed with, for example, a piezo or inkjet printer or other such nanoliter or smaller volume dispensing device. For example, arrays with 1000 spots can be printed. A plurality of replicate arrays, such as 24 or 48, 96 or more can be placed on a sheet the size of a conventional 96 well plate.
15 Among the embodiments contemplated herein, are sheets of arrays each with replicates of the antibody array. These are prepared using, for example, a piezo or inkjet dispensing system. A large number, for example, 1000 can be printed at a time using, for example a print head with 1000 different holes (like a stamp with $500 \mu\text{M}$ holes). It can be fabricated from, for example, molded
20 plastic with many holes, such as 1000 holes each filled with 1000 different capture agents, such as antibodies. Each hole can be linked to reservoirs that are linked to conduits of decreasing size, which ultimately dispense the capture agents, such as antibodies into the print head. Each array on the sheet can be spacially separated, and/or separated by a physical barrier, such as a plastic
25 ridge, or a chemical barrier, such a hydrophobic barrier (*i.e.*, hydrogels separated by hydrophobic barriers). The sheets with the arrays can be conveniently the size of a 96 well plate or higher density. Each array contains a plurality of addressable anti-tag antibodies specific for the pre-selected set of epitope tags. For example, 33 x 33 arrays contain roughly 1000 antibodies, each spot on each
30 array containing antibodies that specifically bind to a single pre-selected epitope. A plurality of arrays separated by barriers can be employed.

-56-

For dispensing the antibodies onto the surface, the goal is functional surface coverage, such that a screened desired protein is detectable. To achieve this, for example, about 1 to 2 mgs/ml from the starting collection are used and about 500 picoliters per antibody are deposited per spot on the array.

- 5 The exact amount(s) can be empirically determined and depend upon several variables, such as the surface and the sensitivity of the detection methods. The antibodies are preferably covalently linked, such as by sulfhydryl linkages to amides on the surface. Other exemplary dispensing and immobilizing systems include, but are not limited to, for example, systems available from
- 10 Genometrix, which has a system for printing on glass; from Illumina, which employs the tips of fiber optic cables as supports; from Texas Instruments, which has chip surface plasmon resonance (*i.e.*, protein derivatized gold); jet systems, such as those from Microfab Technologies, Plano TX; Incyte, Palo Alto, CA, Protogene, Mountain View, CA, Packard BioSciences, Meriden CT, and
- 15 other such systems for dispensing and immobilizing proteins to suitable support surfaces. Other systems such as blunt and quill pins, solenoid and piezo nanoliter dispensers and others are also contemplated.

4. Preparation of other collections

- The capture agents are linked to beads or other particulate supports that are identifiable. For example, the capture agents are linked to optically encoded microspheres, such as those available from Luminex, Austin Tx, the contain fluorescent dyes encapsulated therein. The microsphere, which encapsulate dyes, are prepared from any suitable material (see, *e.g.*, International PCT application Nos. WO 01/13119 and WO 99/19515; see description below), including styrene-ethylene-butylene-styrene block copolymers, homopolymers, gelatin, polystyrene, polycarbonate, polyethylene, polypopylene, resins, glass, and any other suitable support (matrix material), and are of a size of about a nanometer to about 10 millimeters in diameter. By virtue of the combination of, for example two different dyes at ten different concentrations, a plurality of 30 microspheres (100 in this instance), each identifiable by a unique fluorescence, are produced.

Alternatively, combinations of chromophores or colored dyes or other colored substances are encapsulated to produce a variety of different colors encapsulated in microspheres or other particles, which are then used as supports for the capture agents, such as antibodies. Each capture agent, such as an antibody, is linked to a particular colored bead, and, is thereby identifiable. After producing the beads with linked capture agents, such as antibodies, reaction with the epitope-tagged molecules can be performed in liquid phase. The beads that react with the epitopes are identified, and as a result of the color of the bead the particular epitope and is then known. The sublibrary from which the linked molecule is derived is then identified.

E. Supports for immobilizing antibodies

Supports for immobilizing the antibodies are any of the insoluble materials known for immobilization of ligands and other molecules, used in many chemical syntheses and separations, such as in affinity chromatography, in the immobilization of biologically active materials, and during chemical syntheses of biomolecules, including proteins, amino acids and other organic molecules and polymers. Suitable supports include any material, including biocompatible polymers, that can act as a support matrix for attachment of the antibody material. The support material is selected so that it does not interfere with the chemistry or biological screening reaction.

Supports that are also contemplated for use herein include fluophore-containing or -impregnated supports, such as microplates and beads (commercially available, for example, from Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL; plastic scintillation beads from Nuclear Technology, Inc., San Carlos, CA and Packard, Meriden, CT, and colored bead-based supports (fluorescent particles encapsulated in microspheres) from Luminex Corporation, Austin, TX (see, International PCT application No. WO/0114589, which is based on U.S. application Serial No. 09/147,710; see International PCT application No. WO/0113119, which is U.S. application Serial No. 09/022,537). The microspheres from Luminex, for example, are internally color-coded by virtue of the encapsulation of fluorescent particles and can be provided as a liquid array. The capture agents, such as antibodies (epitopes) are linked directly or indirectly

by any suitable method and linkage or interaction to the surface of the bead and bound proteins can be identified by virtue of the color of the bead to which they are linked. Detection can be effected by any means, and can be combined with chromogenic or fluorescent detectors or reporters that result in a detectable
5 change in the color of the microsphere (bead) by virtue of the colored reaction and color of the bead. For the bead-based arrays, the anti-tag capture agents are attached to the color-coded beads in separate reactions. The code of the bead identifies the capture agent, such as antibody, attached to it. The beads can then be mixed and subsequent binding steps performed in solution. They
10 can then be arrayed, for example, by packing them into a microfabricated flow chamber, with a transparent lid, that permits only a single layer of beads to form resulting in a two-dimensional array. The beads on which a protein is bound identified, thereby identifying the capture agent and the tag. The beads are imaged, for example, with a CCD camera to identify beads that have reacted.
15 The codes of the such beads are identified, thereby identifying the capture agent, which in turn identifies the polypeptide tag and, ultimately, the protein of interest.

The support may also be a relatively inert polymer, which can be grafted by ionizing radiation to permit attachment of a coating of polystyrene or other such polymer that can be derivatized and used as a support. Radiation grafting
20 of monomers allows a diversity of surface characteristics to be generated on supports (see, e.g., Maeji *et al.* (1994) *Reactive Polymers* 22:203-212; and Berg *et al.* (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111:8024-8026). For example, radiolytic grafting of monomers, such as vinyl monomers, or mixtures of monomers, to polymers, such as polyethylene and polypropylene, produce composites that
25 have a wide variety of surface characteristics. These methods have been used to graft polymers to insoluble supports for synthesis of peptides and other molecules

The supports are typically insoluble substrates that are solid, porous, deformable, or hard, and have any required structure and geometry, including,
30 but not limited to: beads, pellets, disks, capillaries, hollow fibers, needles, solid fibers, random shapes, thin films and membranes, and most preferably, form solid surfaces with addressable loci. The supports may also include an inert

strip, such as a teflon strip or other material to which the capture agents antibodies and other molecules do not adhere, to aid in handling the supports, and may include an identifying symbology.

The preparation of and use of such supports are well known to those of skill in this art; there are many such materials and preparations thereof known. For example, naturally-occurring materials, such as agarose and cellulose, may be isolated from their respective sources, and processed according to known protocols, and synthetic materials may be prepared in accord with known protocols. These materials include, but are not limited to, inorganics, natural polymers, and synthetic polymers, including, but are not limited to: cellulose, cellulose derivatives, acrylic resins, glass, silica gels, polystyrene, gelatin, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, co-polymers of vinyl and acrylamide, polystyrene cross-linked with divinylbenzene or the like (see, Merrifield (1964) *Biochemistry* 3:1385-1390), polyacrylamides, latex gels, polystyrene, dextran, polyacrylamides, rubber, silicon, plastics, nitrocellulose, celluloses, natural sponges, and many others. Selection of the supports is governed, at least in part, by their physical and chemical properties, such as solubility, functional groups, mechanical stability, surface area swelling propensity, hydrophobic or hydrophilic properties and intended use.

20 **1. Natural support materials**

Naturally-occurring supports include, but are not limited to agarose, other polysaccharides, collagen, celluloses and derivatives thereof, glass, silica, and alumina. Methods for isolation, modification and treatment to render them suitable for use as supports is well known to those of skill in this art (see, e.g., Hermanson *et al.* (1992) *Immobilized Affinity Ligand Techniques*, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego). Gels, such as agarose, can be readily adapted for use herein. Natural polymers such as polypeptides, proteins and carbohydrates; metalloids, such as silicon and germanium, that have semiconductive properties, may also be adapted for use herein. Also, metals such as platinum, gold, nickel, copper, zinc, tin, palladium, silver may be adapted for use herein. Other supports of interest include oxides of the metal and metalloids such as Pt-PtO, Si-SiO, Au-AuO, TiO₂, Cu-CuO, and the like. Also compound semiconductors,

-60-

such as lithium niobate, gallium arsenide and indium-phosphide, and nickel-coated mica surfaces, as used in preparation of molecules for observation in an atomic force microscope (see, e.g., Ill *et al.* (1993) *Biophys J.* 64:919) may be used as supports. Methods for preparation of such matrix materials are well known.

5 For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,175,183 describes a water insoluble hydroxyalkylated cross-linked regenerated cellulose and a method for its preparation. A method of preparing the product using near stoichiometric proportions of reagents is described. Use of the product directly in gel chromatography and as an intermediate in the preparation of ion exchangers is
10 also described.

2. Synthetic supports

There are innumerable synthetic supports and methods for their preparation known to those of skill in this art. Synthetic supports typically produced by polymerization of functional matrices, or copolymerization from two
15 or more monomers from a synthetic monomer and naturally occurring matrix monomer or polymer, such as agarose.

Synthetic matrices include, but are not limited to: acrylamides, dextran-derivatives and dextran co-polymers, agarose-polyacrylamide blends, other polymers and co-polymers with various functional groups, methacrylate derivatives and co-polymers, polystyrene and polystyrene copolymers (see, e.g.,
20 Merrifield (1964) *Biochemistry* 3:1385-1390; Berg *et al.* (1990) in *Innovation Perspect. Solid Phase Synth. Collect. Pap., Int. Symp.*, 1st; Epton, Roger (Ed); pp. 453-459; Berg *et al.* (1989) in *Pept., Proc. Eur. Pept. Symp.*, 20th, Jung, G. *et al.* (Eds), pp. 196-198; Berg *et al.* (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111:8024-8026; Kent *et al.* (1979) *Isr. J. Chem.* 17:243-247;
25 Kent *et al.* (1978) *J. Org. Chem.* 43:2845-2852; Mitchell *et al.* (1976) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 42:3795-3798; U.S. Patent No. 4,507,230; U.S. Patent No. 4,006,117; and U.S. Patent No. 5,389,449). Methods for preparation of such support matrices are well-known to those of skill in this art.
30 Synthetic support matrices include those made from polymers and co-polymers such as polyvinylalcohols, acrylates and acrylic acids such as poly-ethylene-co-acrylic acid, polyethylene-co-methacrylic acid, polyethylene-co-

-61-

ethylacrylate, polyethylene-co-methyl acrylate, polypropylene-co-acrylic acid, polypropylene-co-methyl-acrylic acid, polypropylene-co-ethylacrylate, polypropylene-co-methyl acrylate, polyethylene-co-vinyl acetate, polypropylene-co-vinyl acetate, and those containing acid anhydride groups such as 5 polyethylene-co-maleic anhydride, polypropylene-co-maleic anhydride and the like. Liposomes have also been used as solid supports for affinity purifications (Powell *et al.* (1989) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 33:173).

- For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,403,750, describes the preparation of polyurethane-based polymers. U.S. Pat. No. 4,241,537 describes a plant 10 growth medium containing a hydrophilic polyurethane gel composition prepared from chain-extended polyols; random copolymerization can be performed with up to 50% propylene oxide units so that the prepolymer is a liquid at room temperature. U.S. Pat. No. 3,939,123 describes lightly crosslinked polyurethane polymers of isocyanate terminated prepolymers containing poly(ethyleneoxy) 15 glycols with up to 35% of a poly(propyleneoxy) glycol or a poly(butyleneoxy) glycol. In producing these polymers, an organic polyamine is used as a crosslinking agent. Other supports and preparation thereof are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,177,038, 4,175,183, 4,439,585, 4,485,227, 4,569,981, 5,092,992, 5,334,640, 5,328,603.
- 20 U.S. Patent No. 4,162,355 describes a polymer suitable for use in affinity chromatography, which is a polymer of an aminimide and a vinyl compound having at least one pendant halo-methyl group. An amine ligand, which affords sites for binding in affinity chromatography is coupled to the polymer by reaction with a portion of the pendant halo-methyl groups and the 25 remainder of the pendant halo-methyl groups are reacted with an amine containing a pendant hydrophilic group. A method of coating a substrate with this polymer is also described. An exemplary aminimide is 1,1-dimethyl-1-(2-hydroxyoctyl)amine methacrylimide and vinyl compound is a chloromethyl styrene.
- 30 U.S. Patent No. 4,171,412 describes specific supports based on hydrophilic polymeric gels, preferably of a macroporous character, which carry covalently bonded D-amino acids or peptides that contain D-amino acid units.

-62-

The basic support is prepared by copolymerization of hydroxyalkyl esters or hydroxyalkylamides of acrylic and methacrylic acid with crosslinking acrylate or methacrylate comonomers are modified by the reaction with diamines, aminoacids or dicarboxylic acids and the resulting carboxyterminal or

- 5 aminoterminal groups are condensed with D-analogs of aminoacids or peptides. The peptide containing D-aminoacids also can be synthesized stepwise on the surface of the carrier.

U.S. Patent No. 4,178,439 describes a cationic ion exchanger and a method for preparation thereof. U.S. Patent No. 4,180,524 describes chemical 10 syntheses on a silica support.

Immobilized Artificial Membranes (IAMs; see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,931,498 and 4,927,879) may also be used. IAMs mimic cell membrane environments and may be used to bind molecules that preferentially associate with cell membranes (see, e.g., Pidgeon *et al.* (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 15 12:149).

Among the supports contemplated herein are those described in International PCT application Nos WO 00/04389, WO 00/04382 and WO 00/04390; KODAK film supports coated with a matrix material; see also, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,744,305 and 5,556,752 for other supports of interest. Also 20 of interest are colored "beads", such as those from Luminex (Austin, TX).

3. Immobilization and activation

Numerous methods have been developed for the immobilization of proteins and other biomolecules onto solid or liquid supports (see, e.g., Mosbach 25 (1976) *Methods in Enzymology* 44; Weetall (1975) *Immobilized Enzymes, Antigens, Antibodies, and Peptides*; and Kennedy *et al.* (1983) *Solid Phase Biochemistry, Analytical and Synthetic Aspects*, Scouten, ed., pp. 253-391; see, generally, *Affinity Techniques. Enzyme Purification: Part B. Methods in Enzymology*, Vol. 34, ed. W. B. Jakoby, M. Wilchek, Acad. Press, N.Y. (1974); *Immobilized Biochemicals and Affinity Chromatography, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, vol. 42, ed. R. Dunlap, Plenum Press, N.Y. 30 (1974)).

- Among the most commonly used methods are absorption and adsorption or covalent binding to the support, either directly or via a linker, such as the numerous disulfide linkages, thioether bonds, hindered disulfide bonds, and covalent bonds between free reactive groups, such as amine and thiol groups,
- 5 known to those of skill in art (see, e.g., the PIERCE CATALOG, ImmunoTechnology Catalog & Handbook, 1992-1993, which describes the preparation of and use of such reagents and provides a commercial source for such reagents; and Wong (1993) *Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross Linking*, CRC Press; see, also DeWitt *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*
- 10 90:6909; Zuckermann *et al.* (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114:10646; Kurth *et al.* (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116:2661; Ellman *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:4708; Sucholeiki (1994) *Tetrahedron Ltrs.* 35:7307; and Su-Sun Wang (1976) *J. Org. Chem.* 41:3258; Padwa *et al.* (1971) *J. Org. Chem.* 41:3550 and Vedejs *et al.* (1984) *J. Org. Chem.* 49:575, which describe photo-
- 15 sensitive linkers).

- To effect immobilization, a solution of the protein or other biomolecule is contacted with a support material such as alumina, carbon, an ion-exchange resin, cellulose, glass or a ceramic. Fluorocarbon polymers have been used as supports to which biomolecules have been attached by adsorption (see, U.S. Patent No. 3,843,443; Published International PCT Application WO/86 03840)
- A large variety of methods are known for attaching biological molecules, including proteins and nucleic acids, molecules to solid supports (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5451683). For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,681,870 describes a method for introducing free amino or carboxyl groups onto a silica support.
- 25 These groups may subsequently be covalently linked to other groups, such as a protein or other anti-ligand, in the presence of a carbodiimide. Alternatively, a silica matrix may be activated by treatment with a cyanogen halide under alkaline conditions. The anti-ligand is covalently attached to the surface upon addition to the activated surface. Another method involves modification of a
- 30 polymer surface through the successive application of multiple layers of biotin, avidin and extenders (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,282,287); other methods involve photoactivation in which a polypeptide chain is attached to a solid

-64-

substrate by incorporating a light-sensitive unnatural amino acid group into the polypeptide chain and exposing the product to low-energy ultraviolet light (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,762,881). Oligonucleotides have also been attached using photochemically active reagents, such as a psoralen compound, and a coupling agent, which attaches the photoreagent to the substrate (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,542,102 and U.S. Patent No. 4,562,157). Photoactivation of the photoreagent binds a nucleic acid molecule to the substrate to give a surface-bound probe.

Covalent binding of the protein or other biomolecule or organic molecule or biological particle to chemically activated solid matrix supports such as glass, synthetic polymers, and cross-linked polysaccharides is a more frequently used immobilization technique. The molecule or biological particle may be directly linked to the matrix support or linked via a linker, such as a metal (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,179,402; and Smith *et al.* (1992) *Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enz.* 4:73-78). An example of this method is the cyanogen bromide activation of polysaccharide supports, such as agarose. The use of perfluorocarbon polymer-based supports for enzyme immobilization and affinity chromatography is described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,885,250). In this method the biomolecule is first modified by reaction with a perfluoroalkylating agent such as perfluoroctylpropylisocyanate described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,954,444. Then, the modified protein is adsorbed onto the fluorocarbon support to effect immobilization.

The activation and use of supports are well known and may be effected by any such known methods (see, e.g., Hermanson *et al.* (1992) *Immobilized Affinity Ligand Techniques*, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego). For example, the coupling of the amino acids may be accomplished by techniques familiar to those in the art and provided, for example, in Stewart and Young, 1984, *Solid Phase Synthesis*, Second Edition, Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford.

Molecules may also be attached to supports through kinetically inert metal ion linkages, such as Co(III), using, for example, native metal binding sites on the molecules, such as IgG binding sequences, or genetically modified proteins that bind metal ions (see, e.g., Smith *et al.* (1992) *Methods: A*

-65-

Companion to Methods in Enzymology 4, 73 (1992); III *et al.* (1993) *Biophys J.* 64:919; Loetscher *et al.* (1992) *J. Chromatography* 595:113-199; U.S. Patent No. 5,443,816; Hale (1995) *Analytical Biochem.* 231:46-49).

- Other suitable methods for linking molecules and biological particles to solid supports are well known to those of skill in this art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,416,193). These linkers include linkers that are suitable for chemically linking molecules, such as proteins and nucleic acid, to supports include, but are not limited to, disulfide bonds, thioether bonds, hindered disulfide bonds, and covalent bonds between free reactive groups, such as amine and thiol groups.
- These bonds can be produced using heterobifunctional reagents to produce reactive thiol groups on one or both of the moieties and then reacting the thiol groups on one moiety with reactive thiol groups or amine groups to which reactive maleimido groups or thiol groups can be attached on the other. Other linkers include, acid cleavable linkers, such as bismaleimideethoxy propane, acid labile-transferrin conjugates and adipic acid dihydrazide, that would be cleaved in more acidic intracellular compartments; cross linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to UV or visible light and linkers, such as the various domains, such as C_H1, C_H2, and C_H3, from the constant region of human IgG₁, (see, Batra *et al.* (1993) *Molecular Immunol.* 30:379-386).
- Presently preferred linkages are direct linkages effected by adsorbing the molecule or biological particle to the surface of the support. Other preferred linkages are photocleavable linkages that can be activated by exposure to light (see, e.g., Baldwin *et al.* (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117:5588; Goldmacher *et al.* (1992) *Bioconj. Chem.* 3:104-107, which linkers are herein incorporated by reference). The photocleavable linker is selected such that the cleaving wavelength that does not damage linked moieties. Photocleavable linkers are linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to light (see, e.g., Hazum *et al.* (1981) in *Pept., Proc. Eur. Pept. Symp.*, 16th, Brunfeldt, K (Ed), pp. 105-110, which describes the use of a nitrobenzyl group as a photocleavable protective group for cysteine; Yen *et al.* (1989) *Makromol. Chem.* 190:69-82, which describes water soluble photocleavable copolymers, including hydroxypropylmethacrylamide copolymer, glycine copolymer, fluorescein copolymer and methylrhodamine

-66-

- copolymer; Goldmacher *et al.* (1992) *Bioconj. Chem.* 3:104-107, which describes a cross-linker and reagent that undergoes photolytic degradation upon exposure to near UV light (350 nm); and Senter *et al.* (1985) *Photochem. Photobiol.* 42:231-237, which describes nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl chloride cross linking reagents that produce photocleavable linkages). Other linkers include fluoride labile linkers (see, e.g., Rodolph *et al.* (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117:5712), and acid labile linkers (see, e.g., Kick *et al.* (1995) *J. Med. Chem.* 38:1427)). The selected linker depends upon the particular application and, if needed, may be empirically selected.
- 10 F. Use of the methods for identification of proteins of desired properties from a library
- 15 1. Arraying capture agents
- The capture agent molecules to which the epitope tags specifically bind are linked to supports, such as identifiable beads, such as microspheres, or solid surfaces. Linkage can be effected through any suitable bond, such as ionic, covalent, physical, van de waals bonds. It can be effected directly or via a suitable linker. For exemplary purposes arraying on surfaces is described.
- Purified antibodies (1 μ l at a concentration of 1-2 mg/ml in a buffer of 0.1
- 20 M PBS (phospahte buffered saline, pH 7.4) on glycerol (1-20% vol/vol), are spotted onto a membranes (such as; UltraBind membrane, Pall Gelman; FAST nitrocellulose coated slides, Schleicher & Schuell), chemically deactivated glass slides, superaldehyde slides (Telechem), polylysine coated glass, activated glass, or specific thin films and self-assembled monolayers International PCT
- 25 application Nos WO 00/04389, WO 00/04382 and WO 00/04390). using an automated arraying tool (such as systems available from, for example, Microsys; PixSys NQ; Cartesian Technologies; BioChip Arrayer; Packard Instrument Company; Total Array System; BioRobotics; Affymetrix 417 Arrayer; Affymetrix, and others). The spots are allowed to air dry for a suitable period of time, 1-2
- 30 minutes or more, typically 30 min to 1 hr. Two membrane attachments are described. The UltraBind membrane (Pall Gelman) contains active aldehyde groups that react with primary amines to form a covalent linkage between the membrane and the capture agent, such as an antibody. Unreacted aldehydes are

-67-

blocked by incubation with suitable blocking solution, such as a solution of 50 mM PBS, pH 7.4, 2 % bovine serum albumin (BSA) or with BBSA-T (a protein-containing solution such as Blocker BSA™ (Pierce) diluted to 1x in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) with Tween-20 (polyoxyethylenesorbitan monolaurate; 5 Sigma) added to a final concentration of 0.05% (vol:vol)) for a suitable time, such as about 30 minutes. The filter can be rinsed with PBS.

Capture agents, such as antibodies, also can be deposited onto membranes, such as, for example, nitrocellulose paper (Schleicher& Schuell) with, for example, an inject printer (*i.e.*, Canon model BJC 8200, color inject 10 printer), modified for this use and connected to a computer, such as a personal computer (PC). Such modifications, include, removal of the color ink cartridges from the print head and replacement with, for example, 1 milliliter pipette tips, which are hand-cut to fit in a sealed manner over the the inkpad reservoir wells in the print head. Antibody solutions are pipetted into the pipette tips reservoirs 15 that are seated on the inkpad reservoirs.

Printed images, using the modified printer, are generated, with, for example, Microsoft PowerPoint. The images are then printed onto nitrocellulose paper, which is cut to fit and then taped over the center of a sheet of printing paper. The set of papers is then fed into the printer immediately prior to printer. 20 Purified capture agents, such as antibodies can also be spotted onto FAST nitrocellulose coated slides, (Schleicher & Schuell). Nitrocellulose binds proteins by noncovalent adsorption. Nitrocellulose binds approximately 100 µg per cm². After binding of the capture agents, such as antibodies, remaining binding sites are blocked by incubation with a solution of 50 mM PBS, pH 7.4, 2 25 % bovine serum albumin (BSA) or BBSA-T for a suitable time, such as for 30 minutes.

Direct binding of antibodies to the nitrocellulose results in non-oriented binding. The percentage of active immobilized antibody molecules can be increased by binding to nitrocellulose that has been coated with an antibody 30 capture protein (such as protein A, protein G or anti-IgG monoclonal antibody). The antibody capture proteins are bound to the nitrocellulose before application of the library proteins, such as tagged antibodies, with an arrayer. Biotinylated

antibodies can also be printed onto surfaces coated with avidin or strepavidin. The size and spacing of the spots can be adjusted depending on the filter used and the sensitivity of the assay. Typical spots are about 300-500 μm in diameter with 500-800 μm pitch.

- 5 Antibodies can also be printed onto activated glass substrates. Prior to printing the glass is cleaned ultrasonically in succession with a 1:10 dilution of detergent in warm tap water for 5 minutes in Aquasonic Cleaning Solution (VWR), multiple rinses in distilled water and 100% methanol (HPLC grade) followed by drying in a class 100 oven at 45° C. Clean glass is chemically
- 10 functionalized by immersion in a solution of 3-aminopropyltriethoxysilane (APTS) (5% vol/vol in absolute ethanol) for 10 minutes. The glass is then rinsed in 95% ethanol, allowed to air dry, and then heated to 80° C in a vacuum oven for 2 hours to cure. The surface can then be further modified to bind primary amines or free sulfhydryl groups in the antibody or avidin or strepavidin linked to the
- 15 antibody with biotin. To create an amine-reactive surface, the functionalized glass is treated with a solution of *Bis*[sulfosuccinimidyl]suberate (BS³)(5 mg/ml in PBS, pH 7.4) for 20 minutes at room temperature. The *N*-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS)-activated glass surface is rinsed with distilled water and placed in a 37° C dust-free class 100 oven for 15 minutes to dry. Antibodies can be directly
- 20 attached to this surface or the surface can be coated with a protein such as protein A that binds the antibodies, protein G or anti-IgG monoclonal antibody or avidin/strepavidin, to bind biotinylated proteins. To create a sulfhydryl-reactive surface, the functionalized glass is treated with a solution of sulfosuccinimidyl 4-[*N*-maleimidomethyl]-cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Sulfo-SMCC) for 20 minutes at
- 25 room temperature. The maleimide-activated glass surface is rinsed with distilled water and placed in a 37° C dust-free class 100 oven for 15 minutes to dry. To create a biotinylated surface, the functionalized glass is treated with a solution of EZ-link Sulfo-NHS-LC-Biotin (Pierce) for 20 minutes at room temperature. The biotinylated glass surface is rinsed with distilled water and
- 30 placed in a 37° C dust-free class 100 oven for 15 minutes to dry. The same immobilization strategies described above also can be used in self-assembled monolayers formed on top of inorganic thin films.

-69-

2. Exemplary use for identification of a genes from a library of mutated genes

Fig 4 illustrates the use of the methods herein to search a library of mutated genes. Mutation of specific gene regions by a variety of methods is often used to improve the properties of proteins encoded by the mutated genes, such as mutated genes produced by error-prone PCR or gene shuffling mutagenesis techniques to improve the binding affinity of a recombinant antibody. This technique coupled with selection by surface display has been used to improve the binding affinities of antibodies by several orders of magnitude. Mutation has also been used to improve the catalytic properties of enzymes. The methods herein provide means to screen and identify mutated genes encoding proteins having desired properties.

Initially a set of oligonucleotides containing various functional domains are added to the 3' ends of a gene to be mutated by incorporation of a primer that contains sequences of nucleotides that hybridize to the gene and also additional sets of sequences, designated E for "Epitopes" D for "Divider", and C for "Common"). The E D C sequences constitute sets of sequences, each defined by the functions in the nucleic acid. As noted, the E sequences encode the epitopes specifically recognized by antibodies in the collection. They are incorporated in-frame with the coding sequences of the gene to be mutated and are expressed as a fusion with the parent protein. The D sequences are unique sequence sets downstream from the epitopes. They serve as specific priming sites to "Divide" the master group. They can be non-coding sequences and do not necessarily end up being part of the expressed mutated proteins. The C sequence is a sequence "Common" to all of the genes and provides a means for simultaneous PCR amplification of all the gene templates. As noted previously, in certain embodiments the D and/or C sequences are optional. Importantly, the E and D sequences are randomly distributed among the resulting DNA molecules. For example, 100 E sequences and 100 D sequences combine to create 10,000 (100 x 100 = 10,000) uniquely tagged cDNA molecules. Likewise, 1,000 E sequences and 1,000 D sequences combine to create 1,000,000 (1,000 x 1,000 = 1,000,000) uniquely tagged cDNA molecules.

-70-

Before, or after the E C and D sequences have been added to the ends of the molecule to be mutated, defined regions within the gene are mutated by a variety of standard methods. The mutation procedure should not produce mutations in the E D C sequences. After the mutagenesis has been completed, 5 the mutated DNA is added as template to a first set of PCR reactions to create the F1 sublibrary. In addition to the template DNA, D C primer sets are separately added such that each PCR contains a primer complementary to a different D sequence. For example, in Fig 4 the second PCR tube is identical to the rest of the tubes except it contains a D C primer containing only one of the 10 100 D sequences (D_2). In this illustration, tube 50 is identical to the rest of the F1 reaction tubes except it contains a different one of the 100 D sequences (D_{50}). The resulting PCR amplification products contain all of the 100 different E sequences randomly distributed among the genes but only containing one of the 15 100 D sequences. In the illustration, PCR tube 50 produces a sublibrary DNA molecules ($F1_{50}$) that all have the same D_{50} sequences, the same C sequence but different E sequences randomly distributed among the molecules ($ED_{50} C$).

The generated F1 DNA molecules are expressed *in vitro* using a transcription-translation extract. Appropriate regulatory DNA sequences, including promoters, ribosome binding sites and other such regulatory sequences 20 known to those of skill in the art, for efficient *in vitro* transcription and translation are incorporated into the DNA fragments during the tagging process. As illustrated in Fig 4, expression of the $F1_{50}$ DNA molecules produces a collection of proteins containing the various epitope tags. Proteins produced in bacteria or in other *in vivo* systems also can be used.

25 The resulting expressed proteins are incubated with the antibody collection, such as in an array format under conditions that permit binding between the epitopes and the antibody(ies) specifically selected to bind to each of the epitopes. This results in specific binding of proteins to antibodies. If the antibodies are arranged in an array, this results in the distribution of the tagged 30 proteins to locations on the array containing immobilized antibodies that bind the proteins cognate epitopes. After binding, the array is washed, probed, and analyzed by any method known to those of skill in the art, such as by enzymatic

-71-

labeling, such as with luciferase. For example, analysis can be effected by photon collection using detectors, such as a photomultiplier tube, a photodiode array or preferably charge coupled device (CCD)-based imaging detector to detect emitted light. Photons can be produced by local enzymatic 5 chemiluminescent, particularly bioluminescent reactions. Photon collection is preferred, since it advantageously is relatively inexpensive, very sensitive and the sensitivity can be amplified by increased collection times.

As an example, if the search is used to identify mutations to the luciferase enzyme that confer increased activity, the array is washed, bathed in 10 substrate and then analyzed for increased luciferase activity as measured by increased photon output. The "brightest spot" in the array has bound the enzyme with the most favorable mutations.

As another example, if the search is used to identify increased affinity of an antibody for its antigen, the array is washed then incubated with tagged 15 antigen. The tag on the antigen is used to bind to a secondary detection reagent such as strepavidin conjugated HRP if the antigen is tagged with biotin, or an antibody-HRP complex, if the tag is a defined epitope. Again, the "brightest spot" contains the mutant antibody with the greatest affinity, having bound the greatest amount of antigen.

20 Knowing the location of the "brightest spot" and epitope binding specificity of the antibodies in that spot, identifies the E sequence associated with the mutant gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the template for the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 4) is known to be in the F1₅₀ sublibrary and contain the E23 sequence (F1₅₀/F2₂₃).

25 Genes containing the E23 sequence can be amplified using template DNA from the F1₅₀ sublibrary and PCR primers with sequences corresponding to the E23 sequence (FA₂₃ E C). Like the D C set of primers used to initially divide the master library, the FA E C set of primers are used to amplify templates containing specific E sequences and at the same time re-distribute E sequences 30 among the amplified genes. The FA E C primer is composed of 3 functional regions. The FA region contains sequences corresponding to an upstream fragment (Fragment A) of the E sequence present in the template. The FA

-72-

region contains any amount of the E sequence that confers hybridization specificity, but that, upon translation, does not confer the epitope binding specificity. As before, the E region encodes epitope sequences and the C region encodes a common sequence for amplification. The FA and E sequences are in-frame with the coding region of the gene. The resulting amplified genes represent an F2 sublibrary (F2₂₃).

The amplified genes from the F2 sublibrary are expressed *in vitro*, incubated with the antibody array, re-probed and analyzed. As before, "bright spots" in this array identifies the E sequence associated with the mutant gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 4) is known to be in the F1₅₀ and F2₂₃ sublibrarys and contains the E45 sequence (F1₅₀/F2₂₃/F3₄₅). This information identifies a specific gene that can be amplified using a primer specific for the E45 sequence (FB₄₅ C). The FB C primer is composed of two functional regions. The FB region contains sequences corresponding to a downstream fragment (Fragment B) of the E sequence present in the template. FB can contain all or part of E; C is optional. FB contains any part, up to and including all of the E encoding sequence, to confer hybridization specificity. As before, the C region encodes a common sequence for amplification. The resulting amplified genes represent an F3 sublibrary (F3₄₅).

20 G. Identification of recombinant antibodies

Another application of the technology is its use for the identification of recombinant antibodies. Antibodies with desired properties are sorted out of large pools of recombinant antibody genes. An overview of a standard method for constructing recombinant antibody libraries is illustrated in Fig 5. The initial steps involve cloning recombinant antibody genes from mRNA isolated from spleenocytes or peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBLs). Functional antibody fragments can be created by genetic cloning and recombination of the variable heavy (V_H) chain and variable light (V_L) chain genes. The V_H and V_L chain genes are cloned by first reverse transcribing mRNA isolated from spleen cells or PBLs into cDNA. Specific amplification of the V_H and V_L chain genes is accomplished with sets of PCR primers that correspond to consensus sequences flanking these genes. The V_H and V_L chain genes are joined with a linker DNA sequence. A

-73-

typical linker sequence for a single-chain antibody fragment (scFv) encodes the amino acid sequence (Gly₄Ser)₃. After the V_H-linker-V_L genes have been assembled and amplified by PCR, the products can be transcribed and translated directly or cloned into an expression plasmid and then expressed either *in vivo* or
5 *in vitro* to produce functional recombinant antibody fragments.

The method of recombinant antibody library construction can be adapted for use with the sorting methods herein. This is accomplished by incorporating the E D C sequences into the V_L chain genes before assembly with the V_H chain and linker sequences. After the recombinant antibody library has been tagged
10 with the E D C sequences, it is sorted by division into the F1 sublibraries followed by screening with the arrays as described above.

Two different methods are illustrated for incorporating the E D C sequences into the amplified V_L chain genes. In the first method, the E D C sequences are part of the first-strand cDNA synthesis primer and get
15 incorporated during cDNA synthesis (Fig 6) in the second method the E D C sequences are incorporated after cDNA synthesis (Fig 7) by the addition of double-stranded DNA linker molecules.

Fig 6 illustrates how E D C sequences are put onto the V_L chain genes by primer incorporation. The V_H chain genes are cloned using standard methods.
20 The mRNA isolated from spleen cells or PBLs is converted to cDNA using a universal oligo dT primer or IG gene-specific primers. The V_H genes are then specifically amplified using a set of primers that are complementary to consensus sequences that flank these genes. The V_{HBACK} primer also contains promoter sequences that are required for *in vitro* transcription and translation of
25 the assembled gene. and/or allows subcloning into plasmid vectors for *in vivo* expression in cells, such as, but are not limited to, bacterial, yeast, insect and mammalian cells.

The V_L gene is cloned using a set of reverse transcription primers (V_LFOR) that contain sets of sequences that are complementary to downstream
30 consensus sequences flanking the V_L genes (J_{kappa for}) and the E D C sequences. The E D C sequences are located 5' to the J_{kappa for} sequences in the V_LFOR primer. The second strand of the cDNA is primed using an oligonucleotide

-74-

(V_{LBACK}) containing complementary sequences to the upstream consensus region of the V_L gene ($V_{kappa\ back}$). After the second strand cDNA synthesis the V_L genes are amplified with a combination of the V_{LBACK} and V_{LFOR-C} primers. The V_{LFOR-C} primer consists of sequences complementary to the C region of the E D C sequence.

After amplification of the V_H and V_L genes the fragments are digested with a restriction enzyme to produce overlapping ends with the linker. The V_H -linker- V_L fragments are sealed with DNA ligase and then amplified using the V_{HBACK} and V_{LFOR-C} primers.

10 In the second method, illustrated in Fig 7, the V_H genes are amplified as described above. This method differs from the first in that the V_L gene first-strand synthesis is primed with an oligonucleotide containing a unique restriction site 5' to the $J_{kappa\ for}$ sequences. This restriction site is incorporated into the 3'-end of the resulting cDNA such that a unique cohesive end can be produced by 15 restriction enzyme digestion. The linkers are mixed with the cut cDNA, sealed with ligase and then amplified with a combination of the V_{HBACK} and V_{LFOR-C} primers.

Fig 8 outlines a method for searching a recombinant antibody library. The V_H and V_L genes are cloned as described above and the E D C sequences are 20 added to the 3'-end of the antibody genes to create the master library. The F1 sublibrarys are created using the D C set of PCR primers. The illustration depicts 100 F1 sublibrarys, shows D C primers for $F1_2$, $F1_{50}$ and $F1_{99}$, and shows the amplified product from the $F1_{50}$ reaction.

Transcription and translation of the $F1_{50}$ sublibrary genes produces a 25 variety of recombinant capture agents, such as antibodies, that can be randomly grouped according to the epitopes (E sequences) they contain. The expressed proteins are bathed over the array and allowed to sort onto spots in the array that contain antibodies that bind their specific epitope tags. After the scFvss from sublibrary $F1_{50}$ are bound to the array, labeled antigen is bathed over the 30 array. The label on the antigen can be a chemical tag, such as biotin, used to bind a secondary detection reagent such as streptavidin conjugated HRP, or the antigen can be epitope tagged and detection achieved with an anti-epitope

-75-

antibody-HRP complex. After binding, the array is washed, probed, and analyzed. Analysis is typically by photon collection using a CCD-based imaging detector and photons are typically produced by local enzymatic chemiluminescent reactions. Again, the "brightest spot" contains the 5 recombinant antibody with the greatest affinity having bound the greatest amount of antigen.

Knowing the location of the "brightest spot" and epitope binding specificity of the antibodies in that spot, identifies the E sequence associated with the recombinant antibody gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the 10 template for the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 8) is known to be in the F1₅₀ sublibrary and contain the E23 sequence.

Genes containing the E23 sequence can be amplified using template DNA from the F1₅₀ sublibrary and PCR primers with sequences corresponding to the E23 sequence (FA₂₃ E C). Like the D C set of primers used to initially divide the 15 master library, the FA E C set of primers are used to amplify templates containing specific E sequences and at the same time re-distribute E sequences among the amplified genes. The FA₂₃ E C primer is used to amplify template DNA from the F1₅₀ sublibrary. The resulting amplified genes represent an F2 sublibrary, F2₂₃. The initial lineage for the antibody of interest is F1₅₀/F2₂₃.

20 The amplified genes from the F2 sublibrary are expressed *in vitro* or in *in vivo* systems, incubated with the antibody array, re-probed and analyzed. As previously, "bright spots" in this array identifies the E sequence associated with the recombinant antibody gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 8) is known to be in the F1₅₀ and F2₂₃ sublibraries 25 and contains the E45 sequence (F1₅₀/F2₂₃/F3₄₅). This information identifies a specific gene that can be amplified using a primer specific for the E45 sequence (FB₄₅ C). The resulting amplified genes represent an F3 sublibrary (F3₄₅ 77) that contains a single type of recombinant antibody.

-76-

H. Detection of bound antigen(s)

- Bound polypeptide-tagged molecules can be detected by any suitable method known to those of skill in the art and is a function of the target molecules. Exemplary detection methods include the use of chemiluminescence and bioluminescence generating reagents, such as horse radish peroxidase (HRP) systems and luciferin/luciferase systems, alkaline phosphatase (AP), labeled antibodies, fluorophores and isotopes. These can be detected using film, photon collection, scanning lasers, waveguides, ellipsometry, CCDs and other imaging means.
- 10 As noted, uses of the addressable anti-tag capture agent collections include, but are not limited to: searching a recombinant antibody scFv library to identify scFv includes, but is not limited to, finding single antigen or multiple antigens; searching mutation libraries, including tagging mutant libraries; mutation by error prone PCR; mutation by gene shuffling for searching for small molecule binders, searching for increased antibody affinity, searching for enhanced enzymatic properties (AP, HRP, Luciferase, GFP); searching for sequence-specific DNA binding proteins; searching a cDNA library for protein-protein interactions; and any other such application.

I. EXAMPLES

- 20 The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

EXAMPLE 1

Preparation of Anti-tag Antibody collections

A. Generating a collection of antibody - tag pairs

- 25 A collection of antibodies that bind peptide tags is used to sort molecules linked to the tags. The collection of antibodies that specifically bind to the polypeptide tags can be generated by a variety of methods. Two examples are described below.

1. Hybridoma Screening

In the first example, high affinity and high specificity antibodies for the array are identified by screening a randomly selected collection of individual hybridoma cells against a phage display library expressing a random collection of peptide epitopes. The hybridoma cells are created by fusion of spleenocytes isolated from a naive (non-immunized) mouse with myeloma cells. After a stable culture is generated, approximately 10-30,000 individual cell clones (monoclonals) are isolated and grown separately in 96-well plates. The culture supernatants from this collection are screened by ELISA with an anti-IgG antibody to identify cultures secreting significant amounts of antibody. Cultures with low antibody production are discontinued. Antibodies from this monoclonal collection are separately affinity purified from culture supernatants using high throughput 96-well purification methods and the amounts purified and quantified.

The purified antibodies are arrayed by robotic spotting onto a filter and are also separately mixed then bound to paramagnetic beads to create a substrate for panning high affinity epitopes from a filamentous M13 bacteriophage library displaying random cysteine-constrained heptameric amino acid sequences. The phage library is enriched for phage displaying high affinity epitopes by mixing the phage library with the antibody-coated beads and washing away loosely-bound phage from the beads ("panning"). Several rounds of panning leads to a highly enriched library containing phage that tightly bind to the monoclonal antibodies present in the collection. To separate and identify high affinity phage-antibody pairs, the enriched phage library is incubated with the filter containing the arrayed antibodies under high stringency binding conditions. Phage bound to antibodies on the filter are identified by staining with HRP-conjugated anti-phage antibodies and a chemiluminescent substrate to produce a luminescent signal. The signal is quantified using a high resolution CCD camera imaging device. High affinity binding phage are recovered from the filter and propagated. Several independent phage clones recovered from each spot are sequenced to identify consensus high-affinity epitopes for the corresponding antibodies.

-78-

a. Making hybridomas

Hybridoma cells are prepared by well known methods known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., Harlow *et al.* (1988) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor). Hybridoma cells are created 5 by the fusion of mouse spleenocytes and mouse myeloma cells. For the fusion, antibody-producing cells isolated from the spleen of a non-immunized mouse are mixed with the myeloma cells and fused. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells are created from spleenocytes isolated from a mouse previously immunized with a recombinant protein (e.g. dihydrofolate reductase, DHFR) containing a mixture of 10 different epitope tags and conjugated to a carrier (*i.e.* Keyhole limpet hemocyanin, KLH). The epitope tags are random cysteine-constrained peptides expressed as part of a genetic fusion to the DHFR gene. The random peptides are encoded by a DNA insert assembled from synthetic degenerate oligonucleotides and cloned into the gene III protein (gIII) of the filamentous 15 bacteriophage M13. DNA encoding the peptide library is available commercially (Ph.D.-C7C™ Disulfide Constrained Peptide Library Kit, New England Biolabs). The Ph.D.-C7C™ library contains approximately 3.7×10^9 different peptides

After fusion, cells are diluted into selective media and plated into multiwell tissue culture dishes. A healthy, rapidly dividing culture of mouse 20 myeloma cells are diluted into 20 ml of medium containing 20% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 2 x OPI. Medium is typically Dulbecco's modified Eagle's (DME) or RPMI 1640 medium. Ingredients of mediums are well known (see, e.g., Harlow *et al.* (1988) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor). Antibody producing cells are prepared by 25 aseptic removal of a spleen from a mouse and disruption of the spleen into cells and removal of the larger tissue by washing with 2 x OPI medium. A typical mouse spleen contains approximately 5×10^7 to 2×10^8 lymphocytes. As the hybridomas being prepared are not enriched by immunization to any antigen, spleens from more than one mouse can be used and the cells mixed. Equal 30 numbers of spleen cells and myeloma cells are pelleted by centrifugation (400 x g for 5 min) and the pellets separately resuspended 5 ml of medium without serum and then combined. Polyethylene glycol (PEG) is added to 0.84% from a

-79-

43% solution. The cells are gently resuspended in the PEG-containing medium and then repelleted by centrifugation at 400 x g for 5 minutes, washed by resuspension in 5 ml of medium containing 20% FBS, repelleted and washed a second time in medium supplemented with 20% FBS, 1 x OPI, and 1 x AH (AH 5 is a selection medium; 1 x AH contains 5.8 μ M azaserine and 0.1 mM hypoxanthine). Cells are incubated at 37 °C in a CO₂ incubator. Clones should be visible by microscopy after 4 days.

b. Isolating hybridoma cells

Stable hybridomas are selected by growth for several days in poor 10 medium. The medium is then replaced with fresh medium and single hybridomas are isolated by limited dilution cloning. Because hybridoma cells have a very low plating efficiency, single cell cloning is done in the presence of feeder cells or conditioned medium. Freshly isolated spleen cells can be used as feeder cells as they do not grow in normal tissue culture conditions and are lost during 15 expansion of the hybridoma cells. In this procedure a spleen is aseptically removed from a mouse and disrupted. Released cells are washed repeatedly in medium containing 10% FBS. A spleen typically produces 100 ml of 10⁶ cells per ml. The feeder cells are plated in 96-well plates, 50 μ l per well, and grown for 24 hrs. Healthy hybridoma cells are diluted in medium containing 20% FBS, 20 2 x OPI to a concentration of 20 cells per ml. Cells should be as free of clumps as possible. Add 50 μ l of the diluted hybridoma cells to the feeder cells, final volume is 100 μ l. Clones begin to appear in 4 days. Alternatively single cells can be isolated by single-cell picking by individually pipetting single cells and then depositing in wells containing feeder cells. Single cells can also be obtained by 25 growth in soft agar. Once healthy, stable cultures are achieved the cells are maintained by growth in DME (or RPMI 1640) medium supplemented with 10% FBS. Stable cells can be stored in liquid nitrogen by slow freezing in medium containing a cryoprotectant such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO). The amount of antibody being produced by the cells is determined by measuring the amount of 30 antibody in the culture supernatants by the ELISA method.

-80-

2. Purification of antibodies from hybridoma culture supernatants

Purification of antibodies from the individual culture supernatants is achieved by affinity binding. A number of affinity binding substrates are available. The procedure described below is based on commercially available substrates containing immobilized protein L (Pierce) and follows the manufacturers suggested procedure. Briefly, dilute the culture supernatant 1:1 with Binding buffer (0.1 M phosphate, 0.15 M sodium chloride (NaCl), pH 7.2) and apply up to 0.2 ml of the diluted sample to a Reacti-Bind™ Protein L Coated plate (Pierce) pre-equilibrated with Binding buffer. Wash the wells with 3 x 0.2 ml of binding buffer. Elute the bound antibodies with 2 x 0.1 ml of Elution buffer (0.1 M glycine, pH 2.8) and combine with 20 µl of 1 M Tris, pH 7.5. Desalt the purified antibodies using Sephadex G-25 gel filtration in combination with 96-well filter plates (Nalge Nunc).

To create the phage panning substrates, antibodies separately purified as described above can be combined. Alternatively, purified antibody mixtures can be obtained by batch purification from pooled culture supernatants. Purification of antibodies from the pooled culture supernatants is also achieved by affinity binding. A number of affinity binding substrates are available. The procedure described below is based on commercially available substrates containing immobilized protein L (Pierce) and follows the manufacturers suggested procedure. Briefly, dilute the culture supernatant 1:1 with Binding buffer and apply up to 4 ml of the diluted sample to an Affinity Pack™ Immobilized Protein L Column (Pierce) pre-equilibrated with Binding buffer. Wash the column with 20 ml of Binding buffer, or until the absorbance at 250 nm has returned to background. Elute the bound antibodies with 6-10 ml of Elution buffer and collect into 1 ml fractions containing 100 µl of 1 M Tris, pH 7.5. Monitor release of bound proteins by absorbance at 280 nm and pool appropriate fractions. Desalt the purified antibodies using an Excellulose™ Desalting Column (Pierce).

-81-

3. Arraying antibodies onto filters

- The antibodies purified from individual hybridoma cultures are spotted onto a membrane (such as; UltraBind membrane, Pall Gelman; FAST nitrocellulose coated slides, Schleicher & Schuell) 1 μ l at a concentration of 1 μ g-5 1 mg/ml in a buffer of 0.1 M PBS (phosphate buffered saline), pH 7.4, using an automated arraying tool (such as; PixSys NQ nanoliter dispensing workstation, Cartesian Technologies; BioChip Arrayer; Packard Instrument Company; Total Array System; BioRobotics; Affymetrix 417 Arrayer; Affymetrix). The spots are allowed to air dry 1-2 minutes. The UltraBind membrane contains active 10 aldehyde groups that react with primary amines to form a covalent linkage between the membrane and the antibody. Unreacted aldehydes are blocked by incubation with a solution of 50 mM PBS, pH 7.4, 2 % bovine serum albumin (BSA) for 30 minutes. The filter can be rinsed with 50 mM PBS and then air dried completely.

15 4. Panning a phage display library on paramagnetic beads

- A phage library containing random cysteine-constrained peptides expressed as part of an N-terminal genetic fusion to the gene III protein (gIII) of the filamentous bacteriophage M13 is constructed essentially as described (Kay *et al.* (1996) *Phage Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, San Diego). The random peptides are encoded by a DNA insert assembled from synthetic degenerate oligonucleotides and cloned into gIII. These libraries are available commercially (Ph.D.-C7C™ Disulfide Constrained Peptide Library Kit, New England Biolabs). The Ph.D.-C7C™ library contains approximately 3.7 x 10⁹ independent clones.
- 25 Combine 2 x 10¹¹ phage virions from the Ph.D.-C7C™ library with 300 μ g of the purified antibodies and 300 ng of the human IgG4 monoclonal antibody specific for the Fc domain of mouse IgG (Dynal; this monoclonal does not bind to human antibodies) to a final volume of 0.2 ml with TBST (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 150 mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20). The final concentration of antibody is 30 approximately 10 nM. Incubate at room temperature for 20 minutes.

Combine the phage-antibody solution with Dynabeads Pan Mouse IgG (Dynal). The beads are supplied as a suspension in PBS, pH 7.4, 0.1% BSA,

-82-

0.02% sodium azide. The beads are washed with TBS (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 150 mM NaCl) several times prior to mixing with phage. The beads are separated from the solution by application of a magnet (Magnetic Particle Concentrator, Dynal). Add the phage-antibody solution to a concentration of 0.1 5 μ g/10⁷ beads and incubate at 4°C for 30 minutes with gentle tilting and rotation. Inclusion of the human antibody prevents selection of phage that bind to the human antibody immobilized on the Dynabeads. Additionally, inclusion of human proteins from a lysed human cell as a blocker will prevent the selection of phage epitopes also present in human cells. The selected antibody-phage pairs should 10 not be competed with proteins naturally present in the samples to be tested.

In the next step of the method, remove the fluid using the magnet and resuspend the beads in a Wash buffer of 1 ml of TBST. Repeat wash step 10 times. After the last wash step, elute the captured phage by suspending the 15 beads in 1 ml of 0.2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2.2, 1 mg/ml BSA and incubating for 10 minutes at room temperature before recovering the fluid. The pH of the recovered fluid is immediately neutralized with the addition of 0.15 ml of 1 M Tris, pH 9.1. A small aliquot of the eluate is titered by infecting ER2738 *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) cells on LB-Tet plates.

Amplify the eluate by the addition of 20 ml of a mid-log culture of 20 ER2738 *E. coli* and continue to grow in LB-Tet for 4.5 hours. Separate phage virions from *E. coli* cells by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm, 10 minutes, and transfer to fresh tube. Repeat, transferring the upper 80% of the supernatant to a fresh tube. Concentrate the phage by the addition of 1/6 volume of PEG/NaCl (20% w/v polyethylene glycol-8000, 2.5 M NaCl) followed by precipitation 25 overnight at 4°C. The phage are recovered by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 15 minutes and the pellet is resuspended in 1 ml of TBS. Re-precipitate the phage in a microcentrifuge tube with PEG/NaCl and resuspend the pellet in 0.2 ml TBS, 0.02% sodium azide. Microcentrifuge for 1 minute to remove any residual material. The supernatant is the amplified eluate. Titer the amplified 30 eluate and repeat the panning as described above 3 times. With each round of panning and amplification, the pool of phage becomes enriched for phage that bind the antibodies. If the concentration of phage used as input is kept constant,

-83-

an increase in the number of phage recovered should occur. Phage can be stored at 4°C or diluted 1:1 with sterile glycerol and stored at -20°C.

5. Staining the antibody array with phage

- The filter containing arrayed antibodies prepared from individual culture supernatants is probed with the enriched phage library. This method is similar to standard Western blotting or Dot blotting procedures. Briefly, the blocked filter is re-hydrated in TBST, pH 7.4, 0.1% v/v Tween-20, 1 mg/ml BSA, and incubated for 1 hour at 4°C. Phage are added to a concentration of 2×10^{11} phage / ml and incubated with the filter for 30 minutes at room temperature. The hybridization solution is recovered and the filter is washed extensively with Blocking solution (TBST, pH 7.4, 0.1% v/v Tween-20, 1 mg/ml BSA and soluble proteins from human cells). To the Blocking solution add HRP-conjugated anti-M13 antibody (available commercially from, for, example, Amersham) diluted 1:100,000 to 1:500,000 in blocking buffer from a 1 mg/ml stock concentration and incubate for 1 hour with gentle shaking. Wash the membrane at least 4 to 6 times with TBST. Completely wet the blot in SuperSignal West Femto Substrate Working Solution (Pierce) for 5 minutes. The filter can be imaged by exposure to autoradiographic film (Kodak) or imaged using an imaging device such as a phosphoimager (BioRad) or charged coupled device (CCD) camera (AlphaInnotech; Kodak).

6. Recovery of phage from filter and sequencing the epitopes

- Phage can be recovered from the filter by cutting out the spots containing phage identified from the imaging. Phage are eluted from the filter by suspending the filter piece in 0.5 ml of 0.2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2.2, 1 mg/ml BSA and incubating for 10 minutes at room temperature before recovering the fluid. The pH of the recovered fluid is immediately neutralized with the addition of 0.075 ml of 1 M Tris, pH 9.1. A small aliquot of the eluate is titered by infecting ER2738 *E. coli* cells on LB-Tet plates. Isolated plaques (typically 10 plaques) are picked for DNA isolation and sequenced to define a consensus epitope. Plaques are amplified by inoculating 1 ml cultures of ER2738 *E. coli* cells freshly diluted 1:100 from a healthy mid-log culture, using a sterile pipet tip or toothpick and incubated at 37°C for 4 to 5 hours with shaking. Phage are recovered by

-84-

- microcentrifugation for 30 seconds, and 0.5 ml of the supernatant transferred to a fresh tube and 0.2 ml of PEG/NaCl is added and allowed to stand at room temperature after gentle mixing for 10 minutes. Pellet the phage by centrifugation for 10 minutes at top speed in a microcentrifuge. Discard any remaining supernatant and thoroughly suspend the pellet in 0.1 ml iodine buffer and 0.25 ml ethanol to precipitate single-stranded DNA. The DNA pellets are washed in 70% ethanol and air-dried. DNA is sequenced by standard methods.
- 5

B. Selective infection

- Selective infection technologies, such as phage display, are used to identify interacting protein-peptide pairs. These systems take advantage of the requirement for protein-protein interactions to mediate the infection process between a bacteria and an infecting virus (phage). The filamentous M13 phage normally infects *E.coli* by first binding to the F pilus of the bacteria. The virus binds to the pilus at a distinct region of the F pilin protein encoded by the *traA* gene. This binding is mediated by the minor coat protein (protein 3) on the tip of the phage. The phage binding site on the F pilin protein (a 13 amino acid sequence on the *traA* gene) can be engineered to create a large population of bacteria expressing a random mixture of phage binding sites.
- 10
- 15

- The phage coat protein (protein 3) can also be engineered to display a library of diverse single chain antibody structures. Infection of the bacteria and internalization of the virus is therefore mediated by an appropriate antibody-peptide epitope interaction. By placing appropriate antibiotic resistance markers on the bacteria and virus DNA, individual colonies can be selected that contain both genes for the antibody and its corresponding peptide epitope. The recombinant antibody phage display library prepared from non-immunized mice and the bacterial strains containing a random peptide sequence in the phage binding site in the *traA* gene are commercially available (BioInvent, Lund, Sweden). Creation of a recombinant antibody library is described below.
- 20
- 25

C. Expression and purification of antibodies

Purification of antibodies from hybridoma supernatants is achieved by affinity binding. A number of affinity binding substrates are available. The procedure described below is based on commercially available substrates

5 containing immobilized protein L (Pierce) and follows the manufacturers suggested procedure. Briefly, dilute the culture supernatant 1:1 with Binding buffer (0.1 M phosphate, 0.15 M sodium chloride (NaCl), pH 7.2) and apply up to 4 ml of the diluted sample to an Affinity Pack™ Immobilized Protein L Column (Pierce) pre-equilibrated with Binding buffer. Wash the column with 20 ml of

10 Binding buffer, or until the absorbance at 250 nm has returned to background. Elute the bound antibodies with 6-10 ml of Elution buffer (0.1 M glycine, pH 2.8) and collect into 1 ml fractions containing 100 µl of 1 M Tris, pH 7.5. Monitor release of bound proteins by absorbance at 280 nm and pool appropriate fractions. Desalt the purified antibodies using an ExcelluloseTM Desalting

15 Column (Pierce). The purification can be scaled as appropriate. Alternatively, antibodies can be purified by affinity chromatography using protein A (or protein G) HiTrap columns (Amersham Pharmacia) and an FPLC chromatographic system (Amersham Pharmacia). Following the manufacturers suggested protocols.

Recombinant antibodies are expressed and purified as described

20 (McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford). Briefly, the gene encoding the recombinant antibody is cloned into an expression plasmid containing an inducible promoter. The production of an active recombinant antibody is dependant on the formation of a number of intramolecular disulfide bonds. The environment of the bacterial

25 cytoplasm is reducing, thus preventing disulfide bond formation. One solution to this problem is to genetically fuse a secretion signal peptide onto the antibody which directs its transport to the non-reducing environment of the periplasm (Hanes *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:4937-4942).

Alternatively, the antibodies can be expressed as insoluble inclusion

30 bodies and then refolded *in vitro* under conditions that promote the formation of the disulfide bonds. Inoculate 0.5 liters of LB medium containing an appropriate antibiotic and shake for 10 hours at 32° C. Use the starter culture to inoculate

-86-

- 9.5 liters of production medium (3 g ammonium sulfate, 2.5 g potassium phosphate, 30 g casein, 0.25 g magnesium sulfate, 0.1 mg calcium chloride, 10 ml M-63 salts concentrate, 0.2 ml MAZU 204 Antifoam (Mazer Chemicals), 30 g glucose, 0.1 mg biotin, 1 mg nicotinamide, appropriate antibiotic, per liter, pH 5 7.4). Ferment using a Chemap (or like) fermenter at pH 7.2, aeration at 1:1 v/v Air to medium per minute, 800 rpm agitation, 32° C. When the absorbance at 600 nm reaches 18-20, raise temperature to 42° C for 1 hour then cool to 10° C for 10 minutes before harvesting cell paste by centrifugation at 7,000 x g for 10 minutes. Recovery is typically 200-300 g wet cell paste from a 10 liter 10 fermentation and should be kept frozen.

- The recombinant antibody is solubilized from the thawed cell paste by resuspension in 2.5 liters cell lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 1.0 mM EDTA, 100 mM KCl, 0.1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride; PMSF) and kept at 4° C. The resuspended cells are passed through a Manton-Gaulin cell 15 homogenizer 3 times and the insoluble antibodies recovered by centrifugation at 24,300 x g for 30 minutes at 6° C. The pellet is resuspended in 1.2 liters of cell lysis buffer and the homogenization and recovery is repeated as described above 5 times. The washed pellet can be stored frozen. The recombinant antibody is renatured by resolubilization in 6 ml denaturing buffer (6 M guanidine 20 hydrochloride, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10 mM calcium chloride, 50 mM potassium chloride) per gram of cell pellet. The supernatant from a centrifugation at 24,300 x g for 45 minutes at 6° C is diluted to optical density of 25 at 280 nm with denturing buffer and slowly diluted into cold (4-10° C) refolding buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10 mM calcium chloride, 50 mM potassium chloride, 25 0.1 mM PMSF) until a 1:10 dilution is achieved over a 2 hour period. The solution is left to stand for at least 20 hours at 4° C before filtering through a 0.45 um microporous membrane. The filtrate is then concentrated to about 500 ml before final purification using an HPLC.

- The filtrate is dialyzed against HPLC buffer A (60 mM MOPS, 0.5 mM 30 calcium acetate, pH 6.5) until the conductivity matches that of HPLC buffer A. The dialyzed sample (up to 60 mg) is loaded onto a 21.5 mm x 150 mm polyaspartic acid PolyCAT column, equilibrated with HPLC buffer A and eluted

from the column with a 50 minute linear gradient between HPLC buffers A and B (HPLC buffer B is 60 mM MOPS, 0.5 mM calcium acetate, pH 7.5). Remaining protein is eluted with HPLC buffer C (60 mM MOPS, 100 mM calcium acetate, pH 7.5). The collected fractions are analyzed by SDS-PAGE.

5 D. **Exemplary array and use thereof for capture of proteins with epitope tags and detection thereof**

As also described in EXAMPLE 6, to demonstrate the functioning of the methods herein, capture antibodies, specific, for example, for various peptide epitopes, such as human influenza virus hemagglutinin (HA) protein epitope, 10 which has the amino acid sequence YPYDVPDYA, are used to tag, for example, scFvs. For example, an scFv with antigen specificity for human fibronectin (HFN) is tagged with an HA epitope, thus generating a molecule (HA-HFN), which is recognized by an antibody specific for the HA peptide and which has antigen specificity of HFN.

15 After depositing the capture antibodies, including anti-HA tag capture antibodies onto a membrane, such as a nitrocellulose membrane, they are dried at ambient temperature and relative humidity for a suitable time period (e.g., 10 minutes to 3 hr, which can be determined empirically). After drying, membranes with deposited and dried anti-HA capture antibodies are blocked, if necessary, 20 with a protein-containing solution such as Blocker BSA™ (Pierce) diluted to 1x in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) with Tween-20 (polyoxyethylenesorbitan monolaurate; Sigma) added to a final concentration of 0.05% (vol:vol) to eliminate background signal generated by non-specific protein binding to the membrane. For subsequent description contained herein, blocking agent is 25 referred to as BBSA-T, and PBS with 0.05% (vol:vol) Tween-20 is referred to as PBS-T. Blocking times can be varied from 30 min to 3 hr, for example. For all subsequent incubations (except for washes) described below for this procedure, incubation times are varied from about 20 min to 2 hr. Likewise, incubation temperatures can be varied from ambient temperature to about 37° C. In all 30 instances, the precise conditions can be determined empirically.

After blocking the membranes containing the deposited anti-HA capture antibodies, an incubation with peptide epitope-tagged scFvs can be performed.

-88-

- Purified scFvs (or bacterial culture supernatants, or various crude subcellular fractions obtained during purification of such scFvs from *E. coli* cultures harboring plasmid constructs that direct the expression of such scFvs upon induction, for example HA-HFN scFv, containing the HA peptide tag, can be
- 5 diluted to various concentrations (for example, between 0.1 and 100 µg/ml) in BBSA-T. Membranes with deposited anti-peptide tag capture antibodies are then incubated with this HA-HFN scFv antigen solution. Membranes with deposited anti-HA capture antibodies and bound HA-HFN scFv antigen are then washed one or more times (e.g., 3 times) with PBST, for suitable periods of time (e.g., 3-
- 10 5 min per wash), at various temperatures.

Membranes with deposited anti-HA capture antibodies and bound HA-HFN scFv antigen is then washed a plurality (typically 3 times) with PBS-T, for suitable times (typically 3 to 5 min per wash, for example), at various temperature. Membranes with deposited anti-HA capture antibodies and bound HA-HFN scFv are then incubated with, for purposes of demonstration, biotinylated human fibronectin (Bio-HFN), which is an antigen that will be recognized by the capture HA-HFN scFv. Bio-HFN is serially diluted (e.g., from 1 to 10 µg/ml) in BBSA-T. The resulting membranes are washed a suitable number of time (typically 3) with PBS-T for a suitable period of time (typically 3 to 5 min per wash) at various temperatures, and are then incubated with Neutravidin-HRPO (Pierce) serially diluted (e.g., 1:1000 to 1:100,000 in BBSA-T). The resulting membranes are washed as before, rinsed with PBS and developed with Supersignal™ ELISA Femto Stable Peroxide Solution and Supersignal™ ELISA Femto Lumino Enhancer Solution (Pierce), and then imaged

15 using an imaging system, such as, for example, a Kodak Image Station 440CF or other such imaging system. A 1:1 mixture of peroxide solution:luminol is prepared and a small volume is plated on the platen of the image station.

20

25

Membranes are then placed array-side down into the center of the platen, thus placing the surface area of the antibody-containing portion of the membrane into the center of the imaging field of the camera lens. In this way the small volume of developer, present on the platen, can then contact the entire surface area of the antibody-containing portion of the slide. The Image Station cover is

30

-89-

then closed for antibody array image capture. Camera focus (zoom) varies depending on the size of the membrane being imaged. Exposure times can vary depending on the signal strength (brightness) emanating from the developed membrane. Camera f-stop settings are infinitely adjustable between 1.2 and 16.

- 5 Archiving and analysis of array images can be performed, for example, using the Kodak ID 3.5.2 software package. Regions of interest (ROIs) are drawn using the software to frame groups of capture antibodies (printed at known locations on the arrays). Numerical ROI values, representing net, sum, minimum, maximum, and mean intensities, as well standard deviations and ROI pixel areas,
- 10 for example, are automatically calculated by the software. These data then are transformed, for example into Microsoft Excel, for statistical analyses.

EXAMPLE 2

Preparation of a tagged cDNA library and preparation of primers

- The array of antibodies to tags is used as a sorting device. Proteins from
- 15 a cDNA library are bathed over the surface of the array and bind to spots containing antibodies that specifically recognize and bind peptide epitopes that have been genetically fused to the library proteins. Key to this system is the ability to randomly attach and evenly distribute a relatively small number of tags (approximately 1,000) onto a relatively large number of genes (approximately
- 20 10^6 to 10^9). To ensure that the tags are evenly distributed among the genes in the library, the tags should be incorporated into the genes before amplification by PCR. A variety of methods are described herein to accomplish this task.

- To create a cDNA library, message RNA (mRNA) is first isolated from cells and then converted into DNA in two steps. In the first step, the enzyme
- 25 RNA-dependant DNA polymerase (reverse transcriptase; RTase) is used to produce a RNA:DNA duplex molecule. The RNA strand is then replaced by a newly synthesized DNA strand using DNA-dependant DNA polymerase (DNA polymerase or a fragment of the polymerase such as the Klenow fragment). The DNA:DNA duplex molecule is then be amplified by PCR.
- 30 One method relies on the use of a collection of primers for the first strand cDNA synthesis that contain DNA sequences for the tags. In this case, the primers are single stranded oligonucleotides and the tags are incorporated before

-90-

the second strand cDNA synthesis. After the second strand cDNA synthesis the resulting molecules are amplified by PCR. In another method, the DNA:DNA duplex molecule is created using primers that incorporate a unique restriction enzyme cut site at the 3'-end of the new molecule which is cut to leave a defined nucleotide overhang. A collection of linker DNA molecules containing a complementary overhang and DNA sequences for the tags is ligated onto the DNA molecules of the cDNA library and then amplified by PCR. In the second method, the linkers are double stranded molecules and the tags are incorporated after the second strand cDNA synthesis. Both methods depend on the generation of a large diverse collection of molecules as either primers or linkers. The preparation of these molecules is described below.

A. Method I: Primer extension

Library construction starts with the isolation of mRNA. Direct isolation of mRNA is done by affinity purification using oligo dT cellulose. Kits containing the reagents for this method are commercially available from a number of suppliers (Invitrogen, Stratagene, Clonetech, Ambion, Promega, Pharmacia) and is isolated according to manufacturers suggested methods. Additionally, mRNA purified from a number of tissues can also be obtained directly from these suppliers.

The cDNA library construction is done essentially as described (Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press). First strand synthesis is done by mixing the following at 4° C to 50 µl final volume; 10 µg mRNA (poly(A)⁺RNA), 10 µg of V_{LFOR}-common primer mix (V_{LFOR}-common is described below), 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 70 mM potassium chloride, 10 mM magnesium chloride, dNTP mix (1 mM each), 4 mM dithiothreitol, 25 units RNase inhibitor, 60 units murine reverse transcriptase (Pharmacia). Incubate for 1 hour at 37° C. For the second strand synthesis a mixture of the following is directly added to the first strand synthesis solution to a final volume of 142 µl; 5 mM magnesium chloride, 70 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 10 mM ammonium sulfate, 1 unit RNase H, 45 units *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 15 minutes. To this mix is added 5 µl of 0.5 M EDTA, pH 8.0, to stop the reaction. The final volume should be 150 µl. The newly synthesized cDNA is purified by extraction

-91-

with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform and the unincorporated dNTPs are separated by chromatography through Sephadex G-50 equilibrated in TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA), pH 7.6, containing 10 mM sodium chloride. The eluted DNA is precipitated by the addition of 0.1 x volume 3 M sodium acetate 5 (pH 5.2) and 2 volumes of ethanol incubated at 25 C for at least 15 minutes and recovered by centrifugation at 12,000g for 15 minutes at 4C, washed with 70% ethanol, air dried, then redissolved in 80 μ l of TE (pH 7.6).

An alternative method involves the generation of a cDNA library using solid-phase synthesis (McPherson *et al.* (1995) *PCR 2: A Practical Approach*. Oxford University Press, Oxford). In this method the primer used for first strand cDNA synthesis is coupled to a solid support (such as paramagnetic beads, agarose, or polyacrylamide). The mRNA is captured by hybridization to the immobilized oligonucleotide primer and reverse transcribed. Immobilization of the cDNA has the advantage of facilitating buffer and primer changes. Further, 10 cDNA immobilized to a solid phase increases the stability of the cDNA enabling the same library to be amplified multiple times using different sets of primers. Generation of primers using solid-phase PCR is described herein; any method for 15 generating such primers is contemplated.

B. Method II: Linker fusion

20 As with Method I, library construction starts with the isolation of mRNA. Direct isolation of mRNA is done by affinity purification using oligo dT cellulose. Kits containing the reagents for this method are commercially available from a number of suppliers (Invitrogen, Stratagene, Clonetech, Ambion, Promega, Pharmacia) and is isolated according to manufacturers suggested methods.

25 Additionally, mRNA purified from a number of tissues can also be obtained directly from these suppliers.

The cDNA library construction is done essentially as described (Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press). First strand synthesis is done by mixing the following 30 at 4° C to 50 μ l final volume; 10 μ g mRNA (poly(A)⁺RNA), 10 μ g of 5'-restriction sequence-oligo(dT)₁₂₋₁₈ primers, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 70 mM potassium chloride, 10 mM magnesium chloride, dNTP mix (1 mM each), 4 mM

-92-

dithiothreitol, 25 units RNase inhibitor, 60 units murine reverse transcriptase (Pharmacia). Incubate for 1 hour at 37° C. For the second strand synthesis, a mixture of the following is directly added to the first strand synthesis solution to a final volume of 142 μ l; 5 mM magnesium chloride, 70 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4,

5 10 mM ammonium sulfate, 1 unit RNase H, 45 units *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, 1 U of the restriction enzyme recognizing the site on the 5'-end of the oligo (dT) primer and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 15 minutes. To this mix is added 5 μ l of 0.5 M EDTA, pH 8.0, to stop the reaction. The final volume should be 150 μ l. The newly synthesized cDNA is purified by extraction with an

10 equal volume of phenol:chloroform and the unincorporated dNTPs are separated by chromatography through Sephadex G-50 equilibrated in TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA), pH 7.6, containing 10 mM sodium chloride. The eluted DNA is precipitated by the addition of 0.1 x volume 3 M sodium acetate (pH 5.2) and 2 volumes of ethanol incubated at 25 C for at least 15 minutes and

15 recovered by centrifugation at 12,000g for 15 minutes at 4C, washed with 70% ethanol, air dried, then redissolved in 80 μ l of TE (pH 7.6) and the DNA concentration measured by absorption at 260 nm. The cDNA library is then tagged by the addition of unique linkers to the restriction digested 3'-end of the cDNA molecules. Linkers are prepared as described below and ligated to the

20 purified cDNA in a reaction containing an equal number of cDNA and linker molecules, 10 U T4 DNA ligase (100 U/ μ l), 1 μ l 10 mM ATP, 1 μ l Ligation buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 100 mM MgCl₂, 100 mM DTT, 500 ug BSA), and water to 10 ul final volume, and incubated for 4 hours at 16 C. After ligation the cDNA is amplified using a linker specific primer. The PCR conditions are; 35 μ l of

25 water, 5 μ l of Taq buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 500 mM KCl, 15 mM MgCl₂, and 0.01% (w/v) gelatin), 1.5 μ l 5 mM dNTP mix (equimolar mixture of dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP with a concentration of 1.25 mM each dNTP), 2.5 μ l of linker specific primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 2.5 μ l of V_{HBACK} primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 2.5 μ l of cDNA and overlay 2 drops of mineral oil. Heat to 94° C and add 1 U of Taq

30 DNA polymerase. Amplify using 30 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 57° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 2 minutes. To the PCR reaction add 7.5M ammonium acetate to a final concentration of 2 M and precipitate the DNA by the addition of 1

-93-

volume of isopropanol and incubate at 25° C for 10 minutes. Pellet the DNA by centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and dissolve the pellet in 100 µl of 0.3 M sodium acetate and reprecipitate by the addition of 2.5 volumes of ethanol. Incubate at -20° C for 30 minutes. Pellet the DNA by centrifugation (13,000 5 rpm, 10 minutes) and rinse the pellet with 70% ethanol. Dry the pellet *in vacuo* for 10 minutes then redissolve the dried pellets in 10-100 µl of TE buffer to 0.2-1.0 mg/ml. Determine the DNA concentration by absorbance at 260 nm.

EXAMPLE 3

Recombinant antibodies

- 10 Antibodies are highly valuable reagents with applications in therapeutics, diagnostics and basic research. There is a need for new technologies that enable the rapid identification of highly specific, high affinity antibodies. The most valuable antibodies are those that can be directly used in the treatment of disease. Therapeutic antibodies have become an accepted part of the
- 15 pharmaceutical landscape. Recombinant antibodies can be made from human antibody genes to create antibodies that are less immunogenic than non-human monoclonal antibodies. For example, Herceptin, a recombinant humanized antibody that binds to the ectodomain of the p185^{HER2/neu} oncoprotein, is now an accepted and important therapy for the treatment of breast cancer.
- 20 Other examples of therapeutic antibodies include; OKT3 for the treatment of kidney transplant rejection; Digibind for the treatment of digoxin poisoning; ReoPro for the treatment of angioplasty complications; Panorex for the treatment of colon cancer; Rituxan for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; Zenapax for the treatment of acute kidney transplant rejection; Synagis for the treatment
- 25 of infectious diseases in children; Simulect for the treatment of kidney transplant rejection; Remicade for the treatment of Crohn's disease. Current methods to discover therapeutic antibodies are laborious and time intensive.
- Antibodies have transformed the medical diagnostics industry. The specificity of antibodies for their substrates has enabled their use in clinical tests
- 30 for a wide variety of protein disease markers such as prostate specific antigen, small molecule metabolites and drugs. New antibody-based diagnostic tools aid

-94-

physicians in making better diagnostic assessments of disease stages and prognostic predictions.

Antibodies are also powerful research reagents used to purify proteins, to measure the amounts of specific proteins and other biomolecules in a sample, to 5 identify and measure protein modifications, and to identify the location of proteins in a cell. The current knowledge of the complex regulatory and signaling systems in cells is largely due to the availability of research antibodies.

As part of our bodies immune defense system, antibodies are designed to specifically recognize and tightly bind other proteins (antigens). The body has 10 evolved an elegant system of combinatorial gene shuffling to produce an enormous diversity of antibody structures. Our bodies use a combination of negative selection (apoptosis) and positive selection (clonal expansion) to identify useful antibodies and eliminate billions of non-useful structures. The binding of the antibody for its antigen is further refined in a second phase of 15 selection known as "affinity maturation". In this process further diversity is created by fortuitous somatic mutations that are selected by clonal expansion (*i.e.* cells expressing antibodies of higher affinity proliferate at faster rates than cells producing weaker antibodies). These processes can now be mimicked in a test tube.

20 Antibodies are composed of four separate protein chains held strongly together by chemical bridges; two longer "heavy" chains and two shorter "light" chains. The extreme range of antigen recognition by antibodies is accomplished by the structural variation in the antigen recognition sites at the ends of the antibody molecules where the "heavy" and "light" chains come together (called 25 the "variable region"). The antibody producing cells of the immune system randomly rearrange their DNA to produce a single combination of variable heavy (V_H) and variable light (V_L) chain genes.

The process of antibody assembly can now be accomplished using recombinant DNA technology. Consensus DNA sequences flanking the V_H and V_L 30 chain genes can serve as priming regions that allow amplification of these genes by PCR from mRNA purified from populations of human cells and the amplified genes can be randomly assembled in a test tube mimicking the natural process

-95-

of recombination. The assembled recombinant antibody genes form a collection, or "library", that typically contains over a billion different combinations.

To identify the desired antibody clones in the library a variety of selection schemes have been developed. Protein display technologies link genotypes (the 5 genetic material or DNA) with phenotypes (the structural expression of the genetic material or proteins). The ability to express proteins on the surfaces of viruses or cells can be coupled with affinity selection techniques. This powerful combination enables proteins with the highest affinities to be selected out of large diverse populations, often containing over a billion different structural 10 variations.

In filamentous bacteriophage display systems, antibody gene libraries are expressed on the tips of bacteria viruses (phage) and those displaying high affinity antibodies are selected by binding to immobilized antigens. Repeated rounds of selection enriches for antibodies containing the desired properties. 15 However, phage display is limited by the DNA uptake ability of bacterial cells and artificial selection biases.

In ribosome display, cloned antibody genes are transcribed into mRNA and then translated *in vitro* such that the translated proteins remain attached to their cognate mRNAs through association with the ribosomes. The antibody- 20 ribosome-mRNA complexes are selected by affinity purification and amplified by PCR. Repeated rounds of selection enriches for antibodies containing the desired properties. Another approach uses mRNA-protein fusions created by covalent puromycin linkage of the mRNA to its transcribed protein and the resulting hybrid molecules are selected by affinity enrichment.

25 **A. Tagging a recombinant antibody cDNA library**

The following describes the method for tagging a recombinant antibody cDNA library. The tagging primer, V_{FOR} , includes five different functional units (J_{kappa} for, Epitope, D, and Common)(Figures 10 and 11). The J_{kappa} for region 30 functions to specifically recognize and amplify consensus sequences located on mRNA encoding the immunoglobulin genes. Natural immunoglobulin molecules are made up of two identical heavy chains (H chains) and two identical light chains (L chains). B-cells express H and L chain genes as separate mRNA

molecules. The H and L chain mRNAs are composed of functional regions: variable regions and constant regions. The variable heavy chain region (V_H) is created by recombination of variable, diversity, and joining genes (referred to as VDJ recombination). The variable light chain region (V_L) is created by 5 recombination of variable and joining genes (referred to as VJ recombination). The joining genes precede the constant region genes of the light chain.

The J_{κ} sequences constitute a set of 25 different DNA sequences that have been identified and used to amplify a large number of V_L genes. These sequences are commonly used in the creation of recombinant antibody libraries 10 and serve as primers to initiate amplification of the V_L genes by PCR.

The functional region "D" refer to sequences which are used to "divide" the library by providing sequences for specific PCR amplification. They are composed of a known sequences. An example is the sequence 5'-GATC(A)(T)GATC(G)TC(C)GA(A)G-3' SEQ ID No. 1 in which the positions in 15 parenthesis vary. Oligonucleotides encoding the D sequences are designed to provide a minimum of sequence identity among each other and among known sequences in the database, to maximize specific amplification during th PCR. Incorporating these sequences in the tags enables the library to be divided by PCR amplification using primers that are specific for the various sequences. For 20 example, if the library has been tagged with the above sequence, a primer containing the sequence 5'-GATC(A)(T)GATC(G)TC(C)GA(A)G-3' SEQ ID No. 2 specifically amplifies one group of tagged molecules; whereas a primer containing the sequence 5'-GATC(G)(G)GATC(A)TC(A)GA(A)G-3' SEQ ID No. 3 amplifies a different group of tagged molecules.

25 The functional region "Epitope" contains sequences encoding the peptide "epitopes" specifically recognized by the capture agents, such as antibodies, in the array. These sequences are joined to the J_{κ} sequences in-frame so that a functional peptide tag results. A termination sequence follows the epitope.

The functional region "common" (C) contains a non-variable sequence 30 that includes termination sequences for transcription and translation. As this sequence is common to all the tags, it can be used to amplify the entire collection of molecules in the tagged cDNA library. The possible number of

-97-

different sequences that can be used for creating the primer/linker collection is extremely large and can be readily deduced. **B. Solid phase PCR for generation of primers and other methods**

Solid phase PCR for generation of primers is exemplified for use in this 5 method. In this method, the upstream oligonucleotide is coupled to a solid phase (such as paramagnetic beads, agarose, or polyacrylamide). Coupling is achieved by first coupling an aminolink to the 5'-end of the oligonucleotide prior to cleavage of the oligonucleotide from the synthesizer support. The amino link can then be reacted with an activated solid phase containing NHS-, tosyl-, or 10 hydrazine reactive groups.

An alternative method involves using (+) strand and (-) strand oligonucleotides separately synthesized by micro-scale chemical DNA synthesis for the 4 functional regions. The oligonucleotides are designed to contain overlapping regions such that when mixed in equal amounts, they combine by 15 hybridization to form a collection of "nicked" double-stranded DNA molecules. The nicks are enzymatically sealed with DNA ligase. The sealed double stranded molecules are used as a template for DNA synthesis using a biotinylated oligonucleotide as the primer. To generate single-stranded molecules for primers, the biotinylated strand is purified by binding to streptavidin-coated paramagnetic 20 beads. The non-biotinylated strand is separated after denaturation.

EXAMPLE 4

Construction of recombinant antibody libraries

A. Preparation of recombinant antibodies

Recombinant antibody libraries are prepared by methods known to those 25 of skill in the art (see, e.g., *et al.* (1996) *Phage Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, San Diego); McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford). Functional antibody fragments can be created by genetic cloning and recombination of the variable heavy (V_H) chain and variable light (V_L) chain genes 30 from a mouse or human. The V_H and V_L chain genes are cloned by reverse transcribing poly(A)RNA isolated from spleen tissue and then using specific primers to amplify the V_H and V_L chain genes by PCR. The V_H and V_L chain genes

-98-

are joined by a linker region (a typical linker to produce a single-chain antibody fragment, scFv, includes DNA sequences encoding the amino acid sequence (Gly₄Ser)₃). After the V_H-linker-V_L genes have been assembled and amplified by PCR, the products are transcribed and translated directly or cloned into an expression plasmid and then expressed either *in vivo* or *in vitro*.

Library construction starts with the isolation of mRNA. Direct isolation of mRNA is done by affinity purification using oligo dT cellulose. Kits containing the reagents for this method are commercially available from a number of suppliers (Invitrogen, Stratagene, Clonetech, Ambion, Promega, Pharmacia) and is isolated according to manufacturers suggested methods. The mRNA purified from a number of tissues can also be obtained directly from these suppliers. The first strand cDNA synthesis is essentially as described above.

Amplification of the V_H and V_L chain genes is accomplished with sets of PCR primers that correspond to consensus sequences flanking these genes (McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford). In a 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tube mix the following; 35 µl of water, 5 µl of Taq buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 500 mM KCl, 15 mM MgCl₂, and 0.01% (w/v) gelatin), 1.5 µl 5 mM dNTP mix (equimolar mixture of dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP with a concentration of 1.25 mM each dNTP), 2.5 µl of FOR primers (10 pmol/µl), 2.5 µl of BACK primers (10 pmol/µl). The mixture is irradiated with UV light at 254 nm for 5 minutes. In a new 0.5 ml tube add 47.5 µl of the irradiated mix to 2.5 µl of cDNA and optionally overlay 2 drops of mineral oil. Heat to 94° C and add 1 U of Taq DNA polymerase. Amplify using 30 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 57° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 2 minutes. Isolate and purify the amplified DNA from the primers by electrophoresis in a low melting temperature agarose gel. Estimate the quantities of purified V_H and V_L chain DNA. For a mouse antibody library set up the following reaction; approximately 50 ng each of V_H and V_L chain DNA and linker DNA, 2.5 µl of Taq buffer, 2 µl of 5 mM dNTP mix, water up to 25 µl, and 1 U of Taq DNA polymerase (1U/µl). Amplify using 20 cycles of 94° C for 1.5 minute, 65° C for 3 minutes.

-99-

- To the reaction add 25 μ l of the following mixture; 2.5 μ l of Taq buffer, 2 μ l of 5 mM dNTP, 5 μ l of VHBACK primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 5 μ l of VLFOR primers (10 pmol/ μ l), water and 1 U of Taq DNA polymerase. Amplify using 30 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 50° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 2 minutes and a final 5 extension step at 72° C for 10 minutes. Isolate and purify the amplified DNA from the primers by electrophoresis in a low melting temperature agarose gel. A further amplification is done using primers that incorporate DNA sequences required for efficient transcription and translation of the gene or appropriate restriction sites for cloning into an expression plasmid. The amplification is 10 essentially as described above. After amplification the DNA is purified and transcribed/translated or digested with a restriction enzyme and cloned.

B. Expression and purification of recombinant antibodies

- For *in vitro* transcription/translation with *E. coli* S30 systems (McPherson et al. (1995) PCR 2: A Practical Approach, Oxford University Press, Oxford; 15 Mattheakis et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 91; 9022-9026) amplify with an upstream primer containing T7 RNA polymerase initiation sites and an optimally positioned Shine-Dalgarno sequence (AGGA) such as:
- 5'-
gaattctaatacgactcactataGGGTTAACTTTAAGAAGGAGATACATATGATGGTC
20 CAGCT(G/T)CTCGAGTC-3' (SEQ ID NO. 4, non-transcribed sequences in lowercase). PCR products used for *in vitro* transcription/translation are purified as follows. To the PCR reaction add 7.5M ammonium acetate to a final concentration of 2 M and precipitate the DNA by the addition of 1 volume of isopropanol and incubate at 25° C for 10 minutes. Pellet the DNA by 25 centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and dissolve the pellet in 100 μ l of 0.3 M sodium acetate and reprecipitate by the addition of 2.5 volumes of ethanol. Incubate at -20° C for 30 minutes. Pellet the DNA by centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and rinse the pellet with 70% ethanol. Dry the pellet *in vacuo* for 10 minutes then redissolve the dried pellets in 10-100 μ l of TE buffer to 0.2-30 1.0 mg/ml. Determine the DNA concentration by absorbance at 260 nm. Coupled transcription/translation is carried out with the following reaction. To a 0.5 ml tube on ice add 20 μ l of Premix (87.5 mM Tris-acetate, pH 8.0, 476 mM

-100-

- potassium glutamate, 75 mM ammonium acetate, 5 mM DTT, 20 mM magnesium acetate, 1.25 mM each of 20 amino acids, 5 mM ATP, 1.25 mM each of CTP, TTP, GTP, 50 mM phosphoenolpyruvate(trisodium salt), 2.5 mg/ml *E. coli* tRNA, 87.5 mg/ml polyethylene glycol (8000 MW), 50 µg/ml folic acid,
5 2.5 mM cAMP), purified PCR product (approximately 1 µg in TE), 40 U phage RNA polymerase (40 U/µl), water to give final volume of 35 µl. Add 15 µl of S30, mix gently and incubate at 37° C for 60 minutes. Terminate reaction by cooling back down to 0° C.

For *in vitro* transcription/translation with rabbit reticulocyte lysates

- 10 (Makeyev *et al.* (1999) *FEBS Letters* 444:177-180) the assembled V_H-linker-V_L gene fragments are amplified in a fresh PCR mixture containing 250 nM of each T7VH and VLFOR primers and amplified for 25 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 64° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 1.5 minutes. The upstream primer, T7VH has the sequence:
15 5'-taatacactcaactataGGGAAGCTTGGCCACCATGGTCCAGCT(G/T)CTCGAGTC-3' (SEQ ID No. 5), which includes a T7 RNA polymerase promoter (lower case) and an optimally positioned ATG start codon.

- Alternatively, the recombinant antibodies may be expressed *in vivo* in a variety of expression systems, such as, but are not limited to: bacterial, yeast,
20 insect and mammalian systems and cells. Expression in *E. coli* is described above.

EXAMPLE 5

Creation and production of scFvs

- The HFN7.1 hybridoma (HFN7.1 deposited under ATCC accession no. CRL-1606) and 10F7MN hybridomas (10F7MN deposited under ATCC accession no. HB-8162) are obtained from American Tissue type collection. The IgG produced by HFN7.1 recognizes human fibronectin, while the IgG produced by 10F7MN recognizes human glycophorin-MN. Cells are expanded by growth in culture (Covance, Richmond CA) and provided as a frozen pellet. Messenger
30 RNA is prepared using the mRNA direct kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer's instructions. 500ng of purified mRNA is diluted to 25ng/µl in sterile RNase free H₂O and denatured at 65° C for 10 minutes, then cooled on

-101-

ice for 5 minutes. First strand cDNA is created using the reagents and methods described in the "Mouse scFv Module" (Amersham Pharmacia).

This kit is also used essentially as described for creation of single chain fragment-variable antigen binding molecules (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No.

- 5 4,946,778, which describes construction of scFvs described). Briefly, the variable regions of the immunoglobulin heavy and light chain genes are amplified during 30 cycles with Pfu Turbo polymerase (Stratagene, 94°C, 1:00; 55°C, 1:00; 72°C, 1:00), the products are separated on a 2% agarose gel and DNA is purified from agarose slices by phenol/chloroform extraction and precipitation.
- 10 Following quantification of heavy and light chain fragments, they are assembled with a linker (provided by Amersham-Pharmacia in the Mouse scFv Module) by 7 cycles of amplification (94°C, 1:00; 63°C, 4:00). Primers are added and 30 additional cycles (94°C, 1:00; 55°C, 1:00; 72°C, 1:00) are performed to append the Sfil and NotI restriction enzyme sites to the scFv.
- 15 The pBAD/gIII vector (Invitrogen) is modified for expression of scFvs by alteration of the multiple cloning sites to make it compatible with the Sfil and NotI sites used for most scFv construction protocols. The oligonucleotides PDK-28 and PDK-29 are hybridized and inserted into Ncol and HindIII digested pBAD/gIII DNA by ligation with T4 DNA ligase. The resultant vector (pBADmyc)
- 20 permits insertion of scFvs in the same reading frame as the gene III leader sequence and the epitope tag. Other features of the pBAD/gIII vector include an arabinose inducible promoter (*araBAD*) for tightly controlled expression, a ribosome binding sequence, an ATG initiation codon, the signal sequence from the M13 filamentous phage gene III protein for expression of the scFv in the
- 25 periplasm of *E. coli*, a *myc* epitope tag for recognition by the 9E10 monoclonal antibody, a polyhistidine region for purification on metal chelating columns, the *rrnB* transcriptional terminator, as well as the *araC* and beta-lactamase open reading frames, and the ColE1 origin of replication.

Additional vectors are created to contain the HA epitope (pBADHA, for 30 recognition of fusion proteins with the HA11, 12CA5 or HA7 monoclonal antibodies) or FLAG epitope (pBADM2, for recognition of fusion proteins with the FLAG-M2 antibody) in place of the myc epitope.

-102-

The scFvs derived from the hybridomas and the pBADmyc expression vector are digested sequentially with Sfil and NotI and separated on agarose gels. DNA fragments are purified from gel slices and ligated using T4 DNA ligase. Following transformation into E. coli, and overnight growth on ampicillin containing LB-agar plates, individual colonies are inoculated into 2 x YT medium (YT medium is 0.5% yeast extract, 0.5% NaCl, 0.8% bacto-tryptone) with 100 µg/ml ampicillin and shaken at 250rpm overnight at 37°C. Cultures are diluted 2 fold into 2xYT containing 0.2% arabinose and shaken at 250 rpm for an additional 4 hours at 30°C. Cultures are then screened for reactivity to antigen 5 in a standard ELISA.

Briefly, 96-well polystyrene plates are coated overnight with 10µg/ml antigen (Sigma) in 0.1M NaHCO₃, pH 8.6 at 4°C. Plates are rinsed twice with 50mM Tris, 150mM NaCl, 0.05% Tween-20, pH 7.4 (TBST), and then blocked with 3% non-fat dry milk in TBST (3%NFM-TBST) for 1 hour at 37°C. Plates 10 are rinsed 4x with TBST and 40µl of unclarified culture is added to wells containing 10µl 10%NFM in 5x PBS. Following incubation at 37°C for 1 hour, plates are washed 4x with TBST. The 9E10 monoclonal (Covance) recognizing the myc epitope tag is diluted to 0.5µg/ml in 3%NFM-TBST and incubated in wells for 1 hour at 37°C. Plates are washed 4x with TBST and incubated with 15 horseradish peroxidase conjugated goat-anti-mouse IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch, 1:2500 in 3%NFM-TBST) for 1 hour at 37°C. After 4 additional washes with TBST, the wells are developed with o-phenylene diamine substrate (Sigma, 0.4mg/ml in 0.05 Citrate phosphate buffer pH 5.0) and stopped with 3N HCl. Plates are read in a microplate reader at 492nm. Cultures 20 eliciting a reading above 0.5 OD units are scored positive and retested for lack of reactivity to a panel of additional antigens. Those clones that lack reactivity to other antigens, and repeat reactivity to the specific antigen are grown, DNA is prepared and the scFv is subcloned by standard methods into the pBADHA and pBADM2 vectors.

25 30 For large scale preparation of purified scFv, osmotic shock fluid from an induced culture is reacted with a metal chelate to capture the polyhistidine tagged scFv. Briefly, a single colony representing the desired clone is inoculated

-103-

into 400mls of 2xYT containing 100 μ g/ml ampicillin and shaken at 250rpm overnight at 37°C. The culture is diluted to 800mls of 2xYT containing 0.1% arabinose and 100 μ g/ml ampicillin. This culture is now shaken at 250rpm for 4 hours at 30°C to allow expression of the scFv. Bacteria are pelleted at 3000x g 5 at 4°C for 15 minutes, and resuspended in 20% sucrose, 20mM Tris-HCl, 2.5mM EDTA, pH8.0 at 5.0 OD Units (absorbance at 600nm). Cells are incubated on ice for 20 minutes and then pelleted at 3000xg for 10 minutes at 4°C. The supernatant is removed and saved. Following resuspension in 20mM Tris-HCl, 2.5mM EDTA, pH8.0 at 5.0 OD units, cells are incubated on ice for 10 10 minutes and then pelleted at 3000xg for 10 minutes at 4°C. The supernatant from this step is combined with the previous supernatant and NaCl, imidazole, and MgCl₂ are added to final concentrations of 1M, 10mM, and 10mM respectively. Nickel-nitriloacetic acid agarose beads (Ni-NTA, Qiagen) are stirred with the combined supernatants overnight at 4°C. The beads are collected with 15 centrifugation at 3000xg for 10 minutes at 4°C, and resuspended in 50mM NaH₂PO₄, 20mM imidazole, 300mM NaCl, pH 8.0 and loaded into a column. After allowing the resin to pack and this wash buffer to flow through, the scFv is eluted with successive 0.5ml fractions of 50mM NaH₂PO₄, 250mM Imidazole, 300mM NaCl, 50mM EDTA, pH 8.0. Fractions are analyzed by SDS-PAGE and 20 staining with GelCode Blue (Pierce-Endogen) and those containing sufficient quantities of scFv are pooled and dialyzed vs PBS overnight at 4°C. Purified scFv is quantified using a modified Lowry assay (Pierce-Endogen) according to the manufacturer's instructions and stored in PBS + 20% glycerol at -80°C until use.

25

EXAMPLE 6

Preparation of Arrays and use thereof for capturing antibodies

Sandwich assay ELISA kits

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) CytoSets™ kits, available for the detection of human cytokines, were used to generate "sandwich assays" for 30 certain experiments. The "sandwich" is composed of a bound capture antibody, a purified cytokine antigen, a detector antibody, and streptavidin•HRPO. These kits, obtained from BioSource, allowed for the detection of the following human

-104-

cytokines: human tumor necrosis factor alpha (Hu TNF- α ; catalog # CHC1754, lot # 001901) and human interleukin 6 (Hu IL-6; catalog # CHC1264, lot # 002901).

Anti-tag capture antibodies

5 For microarray analyses of scFv function and specificity, capture antibodies specific for hemagglutinin (HA.11, specific for the influenza virus hemagglutinin epitope YPYDVPDYA; Covance catalog # MMS-101P, lot # 139027002) and Myc (9E10, specific for the EQKLISEEDL amino acid region of the Myc oncoprotein; Covance catalog # MMS-150P, lot # 139048002) were
10 used. A negative control mouse IgG antibody (FLOPC-21; Sigma catalog # M3645) was also included in these assays.

Preparation of CytoSets™ capture antibodies for printing with either a modified inkjet printer or a pin-style microarray printer

Prior to printing CytoSets™ antibodies using a modified inkjet printer or a
15 pin-style microarray printer (see below), capture antibodies from these kits were diluted in glycerol (Sigma catalog # G-6297, lot # 20K0214) to 1-2 mg/ml, in a final glycerol concentration of 1% or 10%. Typically these mixtures were made in bulk and stored in microcentrifuge tubes at 4°C.

20 **Preparation of anti-peptide tag capture antibodies for printing with a pin-style microarray printer**

Capture antibodies specific for peptide tags present on certain scFvs were prepared by serial two-fold dilution. Capture antibody stocks (1mg/ml) were
diluted into a final concentration of 20% glycerol to yield typical final capture
antibody concentrations of from 800 to 6 μ g/ml. Capture antibody dilutions were
25 prepared in bulk and stored in microcentrifuge tubes at 4°C and loaded into 96-well microtiter plates (VWR catalog # 62406-241) immediately prior to printing. Alternatively, capture antibody dilutions were made directly in a 96-well microtiter plate immediately prior to printing.

Capture antibody printing using a modified inkjet printer

30 CytoSets™ capture antibodies were printed with an inkjet printer (Canon model BJC 8200 color inkjet) modified for this application. The six color ink cartridges were first removed from the print head. One-milliliter pipette tips were then cut to fit, in a sealed fashion, over the inkpad reservoir wells in the print

-105-

head. Various concentrations of capture antibodies, in glycerol, were then pipetted into the pipette tips which were seated on the inkpad reservoirs (typically the pad for the black ink reservoir was used).

- For generation of printed images using the modified printer, Microsoft 5 PowerPoint was used to create various on-screen images in black-and-white. The images were then printed onto nitrocellulose paper (Schleicher and Schuell (S&S) Protran BA85, pore size 0.45 μ m, VWR catalog # 10402588, lot # CF0628-1) which was cut to fit and taped over the center of an 8.5 x 11 in piece of printer paper. This two-paper set was hand fed into the printer 10 immediately prior to printing. After printing of the image, the antibodies were dried at ambient temperature for 30 min. The nitrocellulose was then removed from the printer paper, and processed as described below (see Basic protocol for antibody and antigen incubations: FAST slides and nitrocellulose filters printed with CytoSets™ capture antibodies).
- 15 **Capture antibody printing using a pin-style microarray printer**
Capture antibody dilutions were printed onto nitrocellulose slides (Schleicher and Schuell FAST™ slides; VWR catalog # 10484182, lot # EMDZ018) using a pin-printer-style microarrayer (MicroSys 5100; Cartesian Technologies; TeleChem ArrayIt™ Chipmaker 2 microspotting pins, catalog # 20 CMP2). Printing was performed using the manufacturer's printing software program (Cartesian Technologies' AxSys version 1, 7, 0, 79) and a single pin (for some experiments), or four pins (for some experiments). Typical print 25 program parameters were as follows: source well dwell time 3 sec; touch-off 16 times; microspots printed at 0.5 mm pitch; pins down speed to slide (start at 10 mm/sec, top at 20 mm/sec, acceleration at 1000 mm/sec²); slide dwell time 5 millisec; wash cycle (2 moves + 5 mm in rinse tank; vacuum dry 5 sec); 30 vacuum dry 5 sec at end. Microarray patterns were pre-programmed (in-house) to suit a particular microarray configuration. In many cases, replicate arrays were printed onto a single slide, allowing subsequent analyses of multiple analyte parameters (as one example) to be performed on a single printed slide. This in turn maximized the amount of experimental data generated from such slides. Microtiter plates (96-well for most experiments, 384-well for some

-106-

experiments) containing capture antibody dilutions were loaded into the microarray printer for printing onto the slides. Based on the reported print volume (post-touch-off, see above) of 1nl/microspot for the Chipmaker 2 pins, the capture antibody concentrations contained in the printed microspots typically
5 ranged from 800 to 6 pg/microspot.

Printing was performed at 50-55% relative humidity (RH) as recommended by the microarray printer manufacturer. RH was maintained at 50-55% via a portable humidifier built into the microarray printer. Average printing times ranged from 5-15 min; print times were dependent on the
10 particular microarray that was printed. When printing was completed, slides were removed from the printer and dried at ambient temperature and RH for 30 min.

Blocking Agent, PBS, and PBS-T

Following capture antibody printing, blocking of slides was done with
15 Blocker BSA™ (10% or 10X stock; Pierce catalog # 37525) diluted to in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) (BupH™ modified Dulbecco's PBS packs; Pierce catalog # 28374). Tween-20 (polyoxyethylene-sorbitan monolaurate; Sigma catalog # P-7949) was then added to a final concentration of 0.05% (vol:vol). The resulting blocker is hereafter referred to as BBSA-T, while the resulting PBS
20 with 0.05% (vol:vol) Tween-20 is referred to as PBS-T.

Incubation chamber assemblies for FAST slides

For isolation of individual microarrays of capture antibodies on a single FAST slide, slotted aluminum blocks were machined to match the dimensions of the FAST™ slides. Silicone isolator gaskets (Grace BioLabs; VWR catalog #s
25 10485011 and 10485012) were hand-cut to fit the dimensions of the slotted aluminum blocks. A "sandwich" consisting of a printed slide, gasket, and aluminum block was then assembled and held together with 0.75 in binder clips. The minimum and maximum volumes for one such isolation chamber, isolating one antibody microarray, were 50-200 μ l.

-107-

Basic protocol for antibody and antigen incubations: FAST slides and nitrocellulose filters printed with CytoSets™ capture antibodies

- After printing CytoSets™ capture antibodies onto FAST slides or
- 5 nitrocellulose filters, these support media were allowed to dry as described. Slides and filters were then blocked with BBSA-T, for 30 min to 1 hr, at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). All incubations were done on an orbital table (ambient temperature incubations) or in a shaking incubator (37°C incubations).
- 10 Purified, recombinant cytokine antigen (contained in each kit) was then diluted to various concentrations (typically between 1-10 ng/ml) in BBSA-T. Slides or filters, containing CytoSets™ capture antibodies, were then incubated with this antigen solution at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). Slides and filters were then washed three times with PBS-T, 3-5 min per wash, at
- 15 ambient temperature. These slides and filters, containing capture antibody with bound antigen, were then incubated with detector antibody (contained in each kit) diluted 1:2500 in BBSA-T for 1hr, at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). Slides and filters were then washed with PBS-T as described above.
- These slides and filters, containing capture antibody, bound antigen, and
- 20 bound detector antibody, were then incubated with streptavidin•HRPO (contained in each kit) diluted 1:2500 in BBSA-T for 1hr, at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). Slides and filters were then washed with PBS-T as described above. The slides and filters were then developed and imaged as described below.
- 25 **Basic protocol for antibody and antigen incubations: FAST slides printed with anti-peptide tag capture antibodies**
- After printing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies onto FAST slides, the slides were allowed to dry as described. Slides were then blocked with BBSA-T, for 30 min to 1 hr, at 37°C in a shaking incubator (37°C incubations).
- 30 Purified scFvs, containing peptide tags, were then diluted to various concentrations (typically between 0.1 and 100 µg/ml) in BBSA-T. Slides containing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies were then incubated with this

-108-

antigen solution for 1 hr at 37°C. Slides were then washed three times with PBS-T, 3-5 min per wash, at ambient temperature.

Slides containing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies and bound scFvs were then incubated with biotinylated human fibronectin or biotinylated human 5 glycophorin (as antigens) diluted to various concentrations (typically 1-10 µg/ml) in BBSA-T, for 1 hr at 37°C. Slides were then washed with PBS-T as described above.

Slides containing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies, bound scFvs, and bound biotinylated antigens were then incubated with Neutravidin•HRPO diluted 10 1:1000 or 1:100,000 in BBSA-T, for 1 hr at 37°C. Slides were then washed with PBS-T as described above. These slides were then developed and imaged as described below.

Developing and imaging of FAST™ slides and nitrocellulose filters containing antibody microarrays

15 After washing in PBS-T, slides containing anti-peptide tag antibodies, bound scFvs, antigens, and Neutravidin•HRPO, or nitrocellulose filters containing CytoSets™ antibodies, bound cytokine antigens, detector antibody, and streptavidin•HRPO, were rinsed with PBS, then developed with Supersignal™ ELISA Femto Stable Peroxide Solution and Supersignal™ ELISA 20 Femto Luminol Enhancer Solution (Pierce catalog # 37075) following the manufacturer's recommendations.

FAST™ slides and filters were imaged using the Kodak Image Station 440CF. A 1:1 mixture of peroxide solution:luminol was prepared, and a small volume of this mixture was placed onto the platen of the image station. Slides 25 were then placed individually (microarray-side down) into the center of the platen, thus placing the surface area of the nitrocellulose-containing portion of the slide (containing the microarrays) into the center of the imaging field of the camera lens. In this way the small volume of developer, present on the platen, then contacted the entire surface area of the nitrocellulose-containing portion of 30 the slide. Nitrocellulose filters were treated in the same manner, using somewhat larger developer volumes on the platen. The Image Station cover was then closed and microarray images were captured. Camera focus (zoom) was set to

-109-

75mm (maximum; for FAST™ slides) or 25mm for filters. Exposure times ranged from 30 sec to 5 min. Camera f-stop settings ranged from 1.2 to 8 (Image Station f-stop settings are infinitely adjustable between 1.2 and 16).

Archiving and analysis of microarray images

5 Archiving and analysis of microarray images is done using the Kodak 1D 3.5.2 software package. Regions of interest (ROIs) were drawn to frame groups of capture antibodies (printed at known locations on the microarrays), typically in groups of four (two-by-two) or 64 (eight-by-eight) microspots. Numerical ROI values, representing net, sum, minimum, maximum, and mean intensities, as
10 well standard deviations and ROI pixel areas, were automatically calculated by the software. These data were then transformed into Microsoft Excel for statistical analyses.

Results

Two microarray-type patterns of human tumor necrosis factor α (TNF- α)
15 capture antibody (from CytoSets™ kit) were printed onto nitrocellulose with a modified inkjet printer using Microsoft PowerPoint. TNF- α capture antibody was diluted to 1.25 ng/ml in 1% glycerol for printing. After drying, the filter was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarrays were then probed with purified recombinant human TNF- α (5.65 ng/ml) as antigen. The filter was then washed
20 with PBS-T. Detector antibody and streptavidin•HRPO were then used for detection of bound antigen. After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF. High resolution images were generated with feature sizes below 50 μ m.

A single microarray of human interleukin-6 (IL-6) capture antibody (from
25 CytoSets™ kit) was printed onto a FAST™ slide with a pin-style microarray printer (4-pin print pattern) programmed to print the pattern depicted in the figure. IL-6 capture antibody was diluted to 0.5 mg/ml in 10% glycerol. One nanoliter microspots of capture antibody were printed which contained 500 pg/microspot. After drying, the slide was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarray was then
30 probed with purified recombinant human IL-6 (5 ng/ml) as antigen. The slide was then washed with PBS-T. Detector antibody and streptavidin•HRPO were then used for detection of bound antigen. After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays

-110-

were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF. The method produced bright images with array feature sizes corresponding to 300 μ m spots. In additional experiments, dilution of capture antibody or antigen gave increased or reduced signals corresponding to a direct relationship between the amount of antigen bound and the signal produced.

5 Microarrays (8-by-8 microspots) of anti-peptide tag capture antibodies (HA.11, specific for the influenza virus hemagglutinin epitope YPYDVPDYA; 9E10, specific for the EQKLISEEDL amino acid region of the Myc oncoprotein; and FLOPC-21, a negative control antibody of unknown specificity) were printed
10 onto a FAST™ slide with a pin-style microarray printer (4-pin print pattern) programmed to print the pattern depicted in the figure. Capture antibodies were diluted to 0.5 mg/ml in 20% glycerol. One nanoliter microspots were printed which contained serial two-fold dilutions of 500, 250, 125, and 62.5 pg/microspot. After drying, the filter was blocked with BBSA-T. The
15 microarrays were then successively probed with aliquots of culture supernatant and periplasmic lysate harvested from an *E. coli* strain harboring the plasmid construct which directs the expression of the HA-HFN scFv upon arabinose induction. The slide was then washed with PBS-T. The microarrays were then probed with biotinylated human fibronectin (3.3 ng/ml). After washing with PBS-
20 T, the microarrays were probed with excess Neutravidin•HRPO (1:1000). After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF.

Microarrays of human interleukin-6 (IL-6) capture antibody (from CytoSets™ kit) were printed onto a FAST™ slide, and 4 different surfaces, with a
25 pin-style microarray printer (4-pin print pattern) programmed to print the pattern depicted in the figure. Human IL-6 capture antibody was diluted in 20% glycerol and printed to yield serial three-fold dilutions ranging from 300, 100, 33, 11, 3.6, 1, 0.3, and 0.1 pg/microspot. A negative control capture antibody, specific for human interferon- α (IFN- α) was also printed at 50 pg/microspot. After
30 drying, the slide was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarrays were then probed with purified recombinant human IL-6 (5 ng/ml) as antigen. The slide was then washed with PBS-T. Detector antibody and streptavidin•HRPO were then used

-111-

for detection of bound antigen. After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF. Signal was seen from spots containing 1 pg/spot and higher concentrations.

5

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited only by the scope of the appended claims.

-112-

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A combination, comprising:
 - a plurality of capture agents, wherein each capture agent specifically binds to a polypeptide; and
- 5 a plurality of oligonucleotides that each comprise a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a preselected polypeptide,
 - wherein:
 - the preselected polypeptides encoded by the oligonucleotides comprise the polypeptides to which the capture agents bind; and
- 10 the oligonucleotides are single-stranded, double-stranded or partially double-stranded.
2. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are antibodies, and the preselected polypeptides comprise epitopes to which the capture agents bind.
- 15 3. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are arranged in an array.
4. The combination of claim 2, wherein the antibodies are arranged in an array.
5. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are linked 20 directly or indirectly to a solid support.
6. The combination of claim 2, wherein the antibodies are linked directly or indirectly to a solid support.
7. The combination of claim 5, wherein the support is particulate.
8. The combination of claim 3, wherein the array is addressable.
- 25 9. The combination of claim 2, wherein the array is addressable.
10. The combination of claim 7, wherein the particles are optically encoded.
11. The combination of claim 1, wherein 30 each of the oligonucleotides comprises at least two regions, wherein the regions are a divider region that contains a sequence of nucleotides that comprise a sequence unique to a target library, and an epitope-encoding

-113-

region that encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent in the collection binds.

12. The combination of claim 11, wherein the divider_region is 3' of the epitope-encoding region.

5 13. The combination of claim 11, wherein the divider and epitope regions comprise at least about 10 nucleotides.

14. The combination of claim 13, wherein the divider and epitope regions comprise at least about 15 nucleotides.

15. The combination of claim 13, wherein each of the oligonucleotides
10 further comprises a common region, wherein the common region is shared by each of the oligonucleotides in the set, and is of a sufficient length to serve as a unique priming site for amplifying nucleic acid molecules that comprise the sequence of nucleotides that comprises the common region.

16. The combination of claim 15, wherein the common region is 3' of
15 the epitope-encoding region and/or of the divider region.

17. The combination of claim 1, wherein each oligonucleotide comprises a plurality of preselected polypeptides to which the capture agents bind.

18. The combination of claim 17, wherein the plurality is three.

19. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are
20 immobilized at discrete loci on a solid support, wherein the capture agents at each loci specifically bind to one of the preselected polypeptides.

20. The combination of claim 19, wherein the capture agents are antibodies; and the preselected polypeptides comprise an epitope or plurality thereof to which the antibodies bind.

25 21. The combination of claim 1 that comprises from 3 up to 10^6 capture agents that specifically bind to different polypeptides.

22. The combination of claim 2 that comprises from 3 up to 10^6 antibodies that specifically bind to different epitopes.

23. The combination of claim 15, wherein the length of each of the
30 divider, epitope and common regions is at least about 14 nucleotides.

24. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides comprise formula:

-114-

5'-E_m- 3'

wherein:

each E encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent binds, wherein each such sequence of amino acids is unique in the set;

5 m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher.

25. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 24, wherein each oligonucleotide further comprises a common region C, and comprises formula:

5' C-E_m 3',

wherein the common region is shared by each of the oligonucleotides in 10 the set, and is of a sufficient length to serve as a unique priming site for amplifying nucleic acid molecules that comprise the sequence of nucleotides that comprises the common region.

26. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides comprise formula:

15 5'-D_n-E_m- 3'

wherein:

each D is a unique sequence among the set of oligonucleotides and contains at least about 10 nucleotides;

20 each E encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent binds, wherein each such sequence of amino acids is unique in the set; each of n and m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher.

27. The combination of claim 16, wherein the capture agents are antibodies; and the unique sequence of amino acids comprises an epitope.

28. The combination of claim 27, wherein m is the number of 25 antibodies with different epitope specificity in the combination and n is from about 2 up to and including 10⁶.

29. The combination of claim 26, wherein m is the number of capture agents with different epitope specificity in the combination and n is from about 2 up to and including 10⁶.

30. 30. The combination of claim 28, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10⁴, inclusive.

-115-

31. The combination of claim 29, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10⁴, inclusive.

32. The combination of claim 29, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10², inclusive.

5 33. The combination of claim 2 that comprises up to about 10³ antibodies..

34. The combination of claim 11, wherein the length of each of the divider and epitope regions is independently at least about 14 nucleotides.

10 35. The combination of claim 11, wherein the length of each of the divider and epitope regions is independently at least about 16 nucleotides.

36. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides are single-stranded primers.

37. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides are double-stranded.

15 38. A set of oligonucleotides comprising formula:

5'-D_n-E_m-3'

wherein:

each D is a unique sequence among the set of oligonucleotides and contains at least about 10 nucleotides;

20 each E encodes a sequence of amino acids that comprises epitope; each epitope is unique in the set;

each epitope is a sequence to which a capture agent binds;

each of n and m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher; and

25 the oligonucleotides are single-stranded, double-stranded, and/or partially double-stranded.

39. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein m x n is between about 10 to about 10¹², inclusive.

40. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein m x n is between about 10 to about 10⁹, inclusive.

30 41. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein m x n is from about 10 up to about 10⁶, inclusive.

-116-

42. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein each oligonucleotide further comprises a common region C, and comprises formula:

5' C-D_n-E_m 3',

wherein the common region is shared by each of the oligonucleotides in
5 the set, and is of a sufficient length to serve as a unique priming site for
amplifying nucleic acid molecules that comprise the sequence of nucleotides that
comprises the common region.

43. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the set of
oligonucleotides of claim 38 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula: 5'
10 C-D_n 3', wherein C is a sequence of nucleotides common to all oligonucleotides
in the set.

44. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the set of
oligonucleotide of claim 42 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:
5' C-D_n 3' , wherein C is a sequence of nucleotides common to all
15 oligonucleotides in the set.

45. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of
oligonucleotides of claim 43 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:
5' C-E_p-FA_s 3', wherein:
E_p is one of the E₁-E_m epitope-encoding oligonucleotides;
20 FA comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains a sufficient portion
of E_p to amplify nucleic acids, if it is used as a primer, that contains E_p, but
insufficient to encode the epitope encoded by E_m;
each of s and p is an integer of to 2 or higher up to m.

46. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of
25 oligonucleotides of claim 44 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:
5' C-E_p-FA_s 3', wherein:
E_p is one of the E₁-E_m epitope-encoding oligonucleotides;
each FA_s comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains a sufficient
portion of E_p to amplify nucleic acids, if it is used as a primer, that contains E_p,
30 but insufficient to encode the epitope encoded by E_m;
each of s and p is an integer of to 2 or higher up to m.

-117-

47. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of oligonucleotides of claim 45 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

5'C-FB_z-3', wherein:

z is an integer from 2 to M;

5 C is a region common to each oligonucleotide in the set;
each FB_z comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains at least a sufficient portion of and each E_p to amplify nucleic acids containing such E_p.

48. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of 10 oligonucleotides of claim 46 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

5'-FB_z-3', wherein:

z is an integer from 2 to M;

each FB_z comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains at least a sufficient portion of and each E_p to amplify nucleic acids containing such 15 E_p.

49. A system for sorting collections of molecules, comprising:

a) a combination of claim 1; and

b) a computer system with software for analyzing results of sorts.

50. A system for sorting collections of molecules, comprising:
20 a) a combination of claim 2; and
b) a computer system with software for analyzing results of sorts.

51. The system of claim 49, further comprising a reader for detecting binding to capture agents in the collection.

52. The system of claim 51, wherein the reader comprises an imaging 25 system.

53. The system of claim 50, wherein a computer system stores data and/or assesses data collected by the reader.

54. The system of claim 52, wherein the imaging system is a charge coupled device (CCD) or an array of photodiodes.

30 55. A plurality of arrays, comprising:
a support for linking capture agents; and

-118-

a plurality of arrays of capture agents linked to the support,

wherein:

each capture agent specifically binds to a preselected polypeptide;
the capture agents are immobilized at discrete loci, wherein the

5 capture agents at each loci specifically bind to one of the preselected
polypeptides; and

each array in the plurality is a replica of the others.

56. The plurality of arrays of claim 55, wherein the capture agents are
antibodies; and the preselected polypeptides comprise epitopes to which the
10 antibodies specifically bind.

57. The plurality of arrays of claim 55, wherein each array is separated
from the other arrays by a hydrophobic region or a physical barrier.

58. The plurality of arrays of claim 56, wherein the support is gelatin
coated or coated with silicon or derivatized silicon.

15 59. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein the capture agent
is an antibody.

60. A method for creating a tagged library, comprising:
incorporating each one of the set of oligonucleotides of claim 38 into a
nucleic acid molecule in a library of nucleic acid molecules to create a tagged
20 library.

61. A library produced by the method of claim 60.

62. The method of claim 60, wherein each oligonucleotide further
comprises a common region and has the formula: 5' C-D_n-E_m- 3', wherein C is a
region common to each oligonucleotide.

25 63. A method for creating a tagged library, comprising:
incorporating each one of a set of oligonucleotides that each comprises a
region E_m into a nucleic acid molecule in a library of nucleic acid molecules to
create a tagged library, wherein:

the oligonucleotide comprises the formula:

30 5'-E_m- 3';
each E encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent
specifically binds;

-119-

each such sequence of amino acids is unique in the set; and
m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein:

E encodes an epitope to which an antibody binds; and
5 the capture agents are antibodies.

65. A library produced by the method of claim 63.

66. A library produced by the method of claim 64.

67. A method for screening a nucleic acid library, comprising:

10 a) creating a tagged library by the method of claim 63;
b) translating the library or a sublibrary thereof;
b) contacting proteins from the translated library or sublibrary with a
collection of capture agents to produce complexes between the tagged proteins
and capture agents, wherein:

15 each of the capture agents specifically binds to a polypeptides encoded
an E_m; and

each of the capture agents is identifiable;
c) screening the complexed capture agents to identify those that have
bound to a translated protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m that is linked
to the protein of interest.

20 68. The method of claim 67, further comprising:

d) isolating the nucleic acid molecules encoding the E_m linked to the
protein of interest.

69. The method of claim 67, wherein the capture agents are
antibodies.

25 70. The method of claim 67, wherein the capture agents are arranged
in a positional array.

71. The method of claim 67, wherein the capture agents are attached
to identifiable particles.

30 72. The method of claim 72, wherein the particles are optically
encoded.

73. The method of claim 67, wherein each oligonucleotide from which
the library is created comprises the formula: 5' D_n-E_m- 3'.

-120-

74. The method of claim 67, wherein each oligonucleotide from which the library is created comprises the formula: 5' C-D_n-E_m- 3'.

75. A method for nested sorted, comprising:

- a) creating tagged collections of nucleic acid molecules by incorporating 5 each one of the set of oligonucleotides of claim 38 at one end of each nucleic acid molecule to create a master collection comprising N members;
- b) amplifying each of n samples with a primer that comprises D_n to produce n sets of amplified nucleic acid reactions, wherein each reaction comprises amplified sequences that comprise a single D_n and all of the E_m's;
- c) translating each sample to produce n translated samples;
- d) contacting proteins from each translated reaction with one of n collections of capture agents to produce complexes thereof, wherein each of the capture agents in the collection specifically reacts with a sequence of amino acids encoded by an E_m; and each of the antibodies can be identified;
- e) screening the complexes to identify those that have bound to a protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m and D_n that is linked to nucleic acid molecules that encode the protein of interest.

76. The method of claim 75, wherein the capture agents are antibodies.

- 20 77. The method of claim 75, further comprising, amplifying the nucleic acid in the sample that contains the identified E_m, D_n with a set of primers that each contains a portion of E_m sufficient to amplify the linked nucleic acid, but insufficient to reintroduce all E_m, wherein each primer comprises the formula E_m-FA_s, where each of m and s is an integer of 2 or higher up to M, the number of 25 epitope tags,

thereby introducing a different one of the E_m sequences into the nucleic acid to produce a sublibrary that again contains all of the E_m sequences.

- 30 78. The method of claim 77, further comprising:
translating the nucleic acids in the sublibrary;
contacting with the collection of capture agents with the translated proteins;

-121-

screening and identifying the capture agents that bind to the sequence of amino acids encoded by E_m linked to the protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m; and

- specifically amplifying the identified E_m tag in the sublibrary to produce
5 the nucleic acid that encodes a protein of interest.

79. The method of claim 77, wherein the collection of capture agents comprises an addressable array.

80. The method of claim 77, wherein the capture agents are identifiably labeled.

- 10 81. The method of claim 79, wherein the capture agents are linked to optically encoded particulate supports.

82. The method of claim 81, wherein the label is colored, chromogenic, luminescent, chemical, fluorescent or electronic.

83. The method of claim 75, wherein the oligonucleotides in step a)
15 have the formula: 5' C-D_n-E_m 3'.

84. The method of claim 75, wherein the nucleic acid encoding the E tags are introduced by PCR amplification or by ligation to the nucleic acid in the library optionally followed by amplification.

85. The method of claim 84, wherein the oligonucleotides in step a)
20 are in plasmids.

86. The method of claim 75, wherein the collection of capture agents are antibodies that comprise an addressable array.

87. The method of claim 86, wherein addressing is effected identifiably labeling the antibodies.

- 25 88. The method of claim 87, wherein the label optical, chromogenic, luminescent, chemical, fluorescent or electronic.

89. The method of claim 86, wherein the antibodies are linked to a support that is labeled with a bar code or a radio-frequency tag.

90. The method of claim 86, wherein the antibodies are linked to a
30 support that is a colored bead.

91. A collection of molecules, wherein each molecule is labeled with one of a set of epitope tags, wherein:

-122-

- each epitope tag includes a divider region selected from among n divider regions, and an epitope region that is selected from among m epitopes;
- each divider region contains at least about three amino acids;
- each epitope region contains a sufficient number of amino acids to
- 5 constitute an epitope to which an antibody can specifically bind.

92. The collection of claim 91, wherein there are $m \times n$ different epitope tags.

93. The combination of claim 1, that comprises from about 30 up to about 10^4 capture agents.

10 94. The combination of claim 29, n is from about 2 up to and including 10^5 .

95. The combination of claim 29, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10^3 , inclusive.

96. A method of sorting nucleic acid libraries, comprising:

15 linking a sequence of nucleotides that encodes an epitope to members of a nucleic acid library;

translating the library to produce the encoded proteins with linked epitope tags;

contacting the translated library with linked epitope tags with a collection

20 of capture agents that specifically bind to the epitopes.

97. The method of claim 96, wherein the collection of capture agents comprises an array.

98. The method of claim 96, wherein the collection of capture agents comprise antibodies.

Sorting by pools

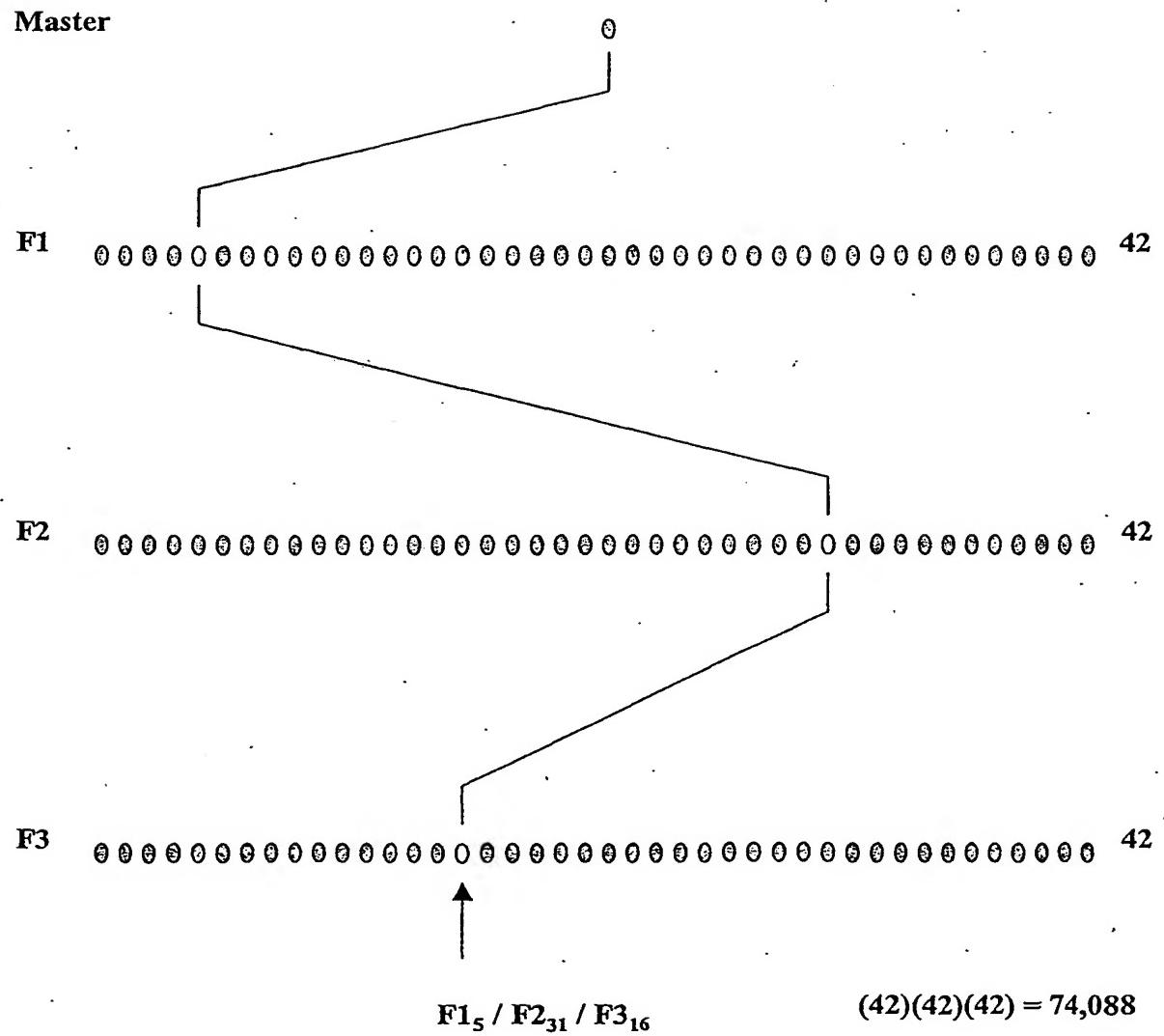


FIGURE 1

Sorting by pools: Decreasing pool diversities

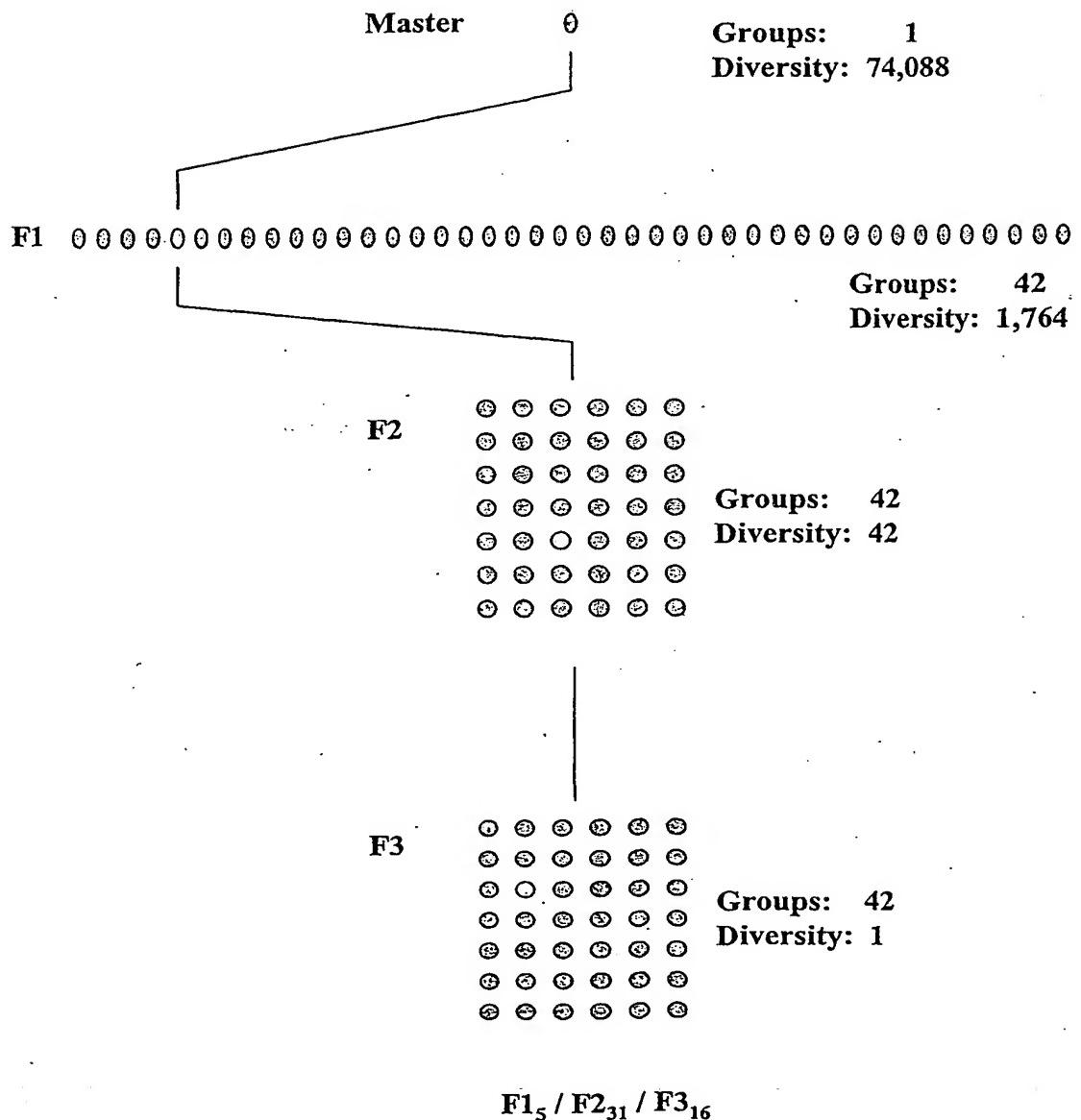


FIGURE 2

Sorting by pools: Screening large diversity libraries

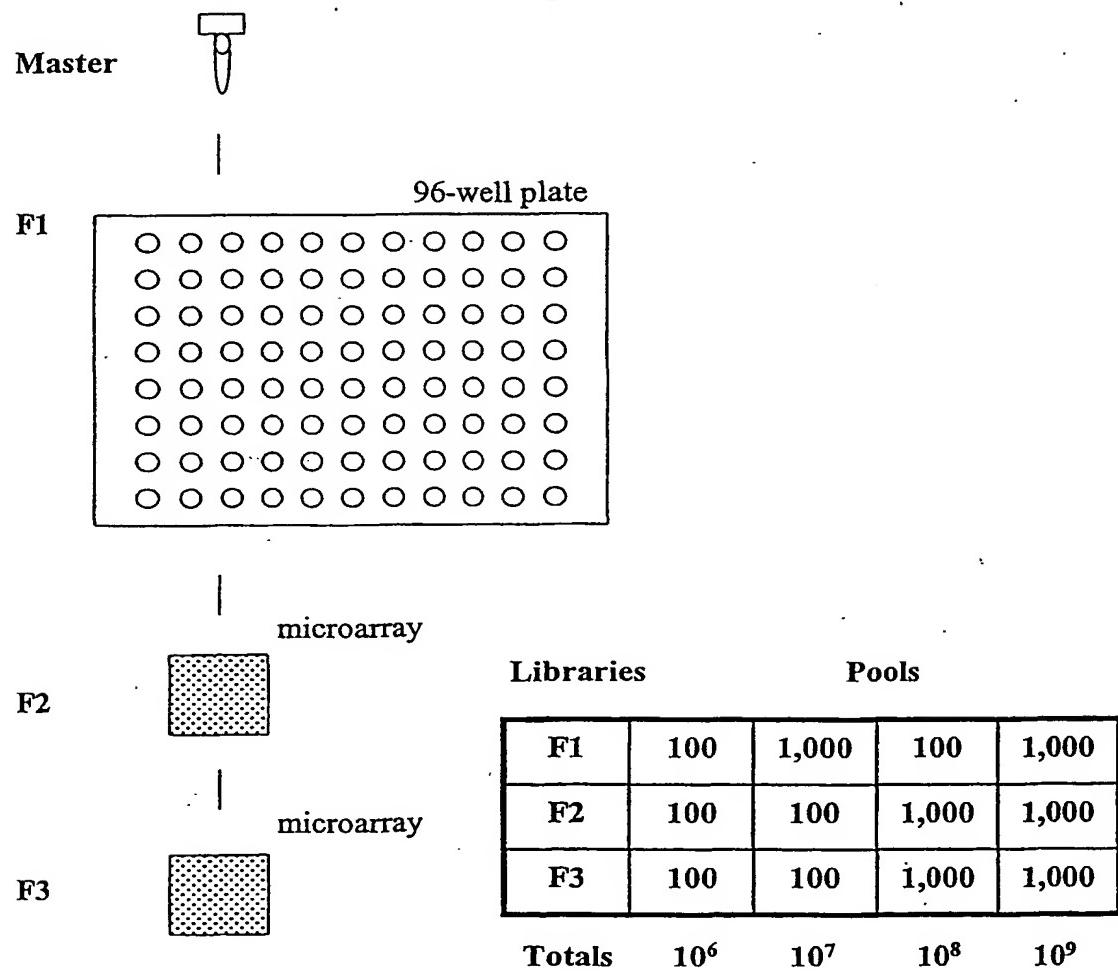


FIGURE 3

Searching a mutation library

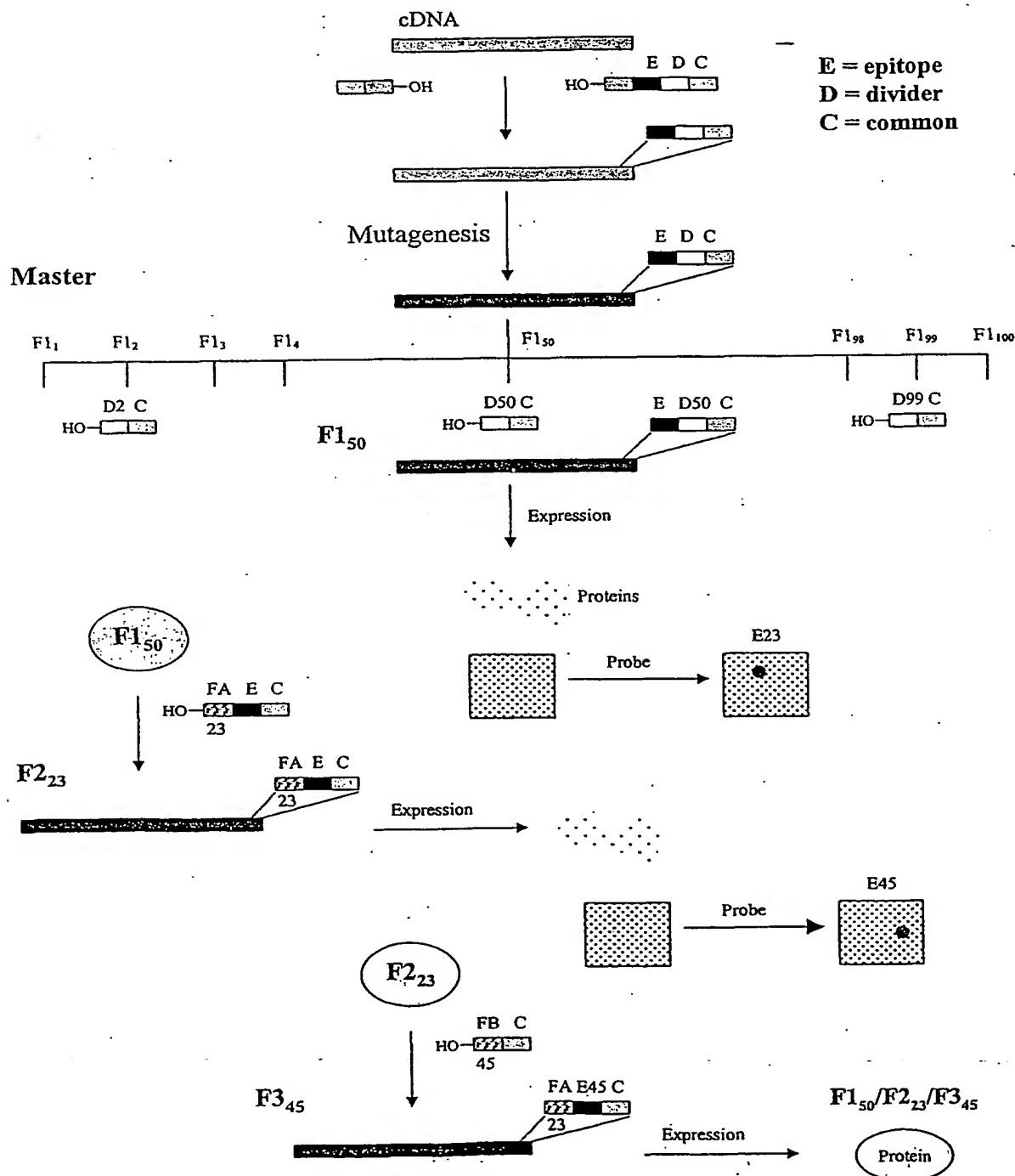
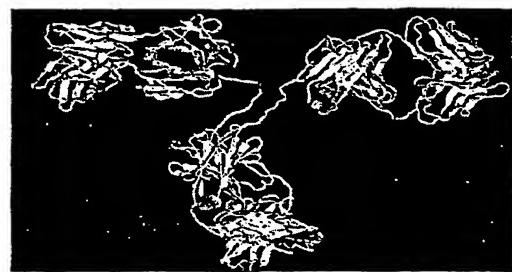
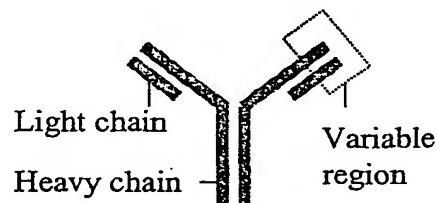


FIGURE 4

Making a recombinant antibody library

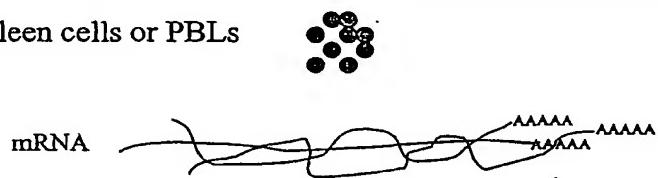
Basic antibody structure



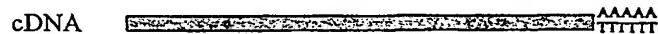
Spleen cells or PBLs



mRNA



cDNA



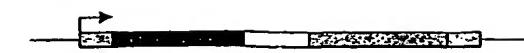
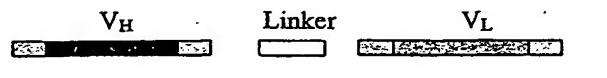
V_H



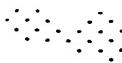
V_L



V_H Linker V_L



Expression

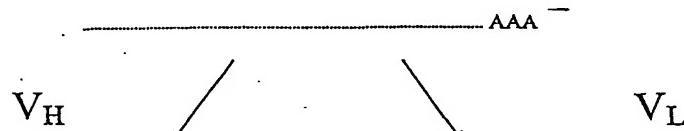


Antibodies

FIGURE 5

Creating the master antibody library: Primer incorporation

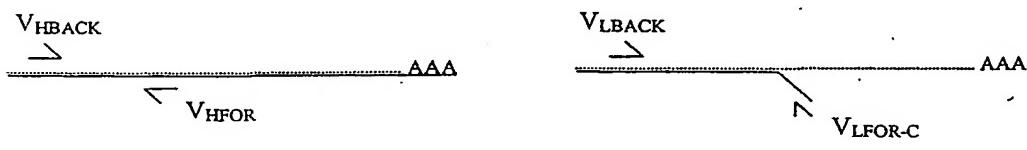
1. mRNA purification from spleen or PBLs



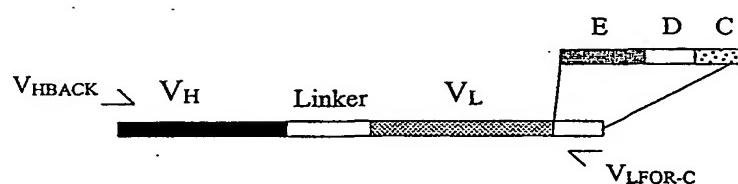
2. cDNA synthesis



3. amplification



4. assembly

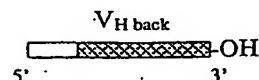


V_H Primers

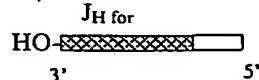
Oligo dT HO-TTTTTTTT(T)_n

 3' 5'

V_{HBACK}



V_{HFOR}



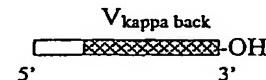
V_L Primers

V_{LFOR}

J_{kappa} for HO-███████████-DE-███

 3' 5'

V_{LBACK}



V_{LFOR-C}

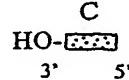
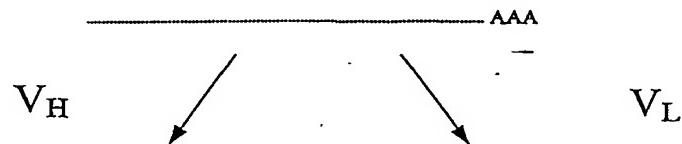


FIGURE 6

Creating the master antibody library: Linker addition

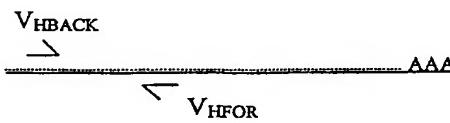
1. mRNA purification from spleen or PBLs



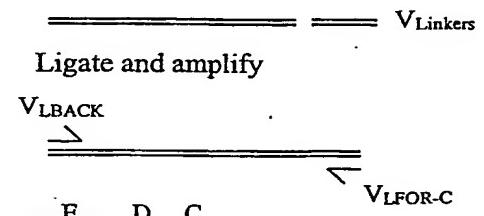
2. cDNA synthesis



3. amplification



Digest end and mix with V_{Linkers}



4. assembly



V_H Primers

$V_{H\text{BACK}}$ $V_{H\text{ back}}$

The diagram shows a short segment of a DNA double helix. A portion of the strand is bent back to form a hairpin loop, which is labeled $V_{H\text{ back}}$. The ends of the DNA strand are labeled $5'$ and $3'$, and there is a terminal OH group.

V_{HFOR} J_H for


V_L Primers

V_{LFOR} HO- J_{kappa for}

V_{LBACK} $V_{\kappa \text{ back}}$

FIGURE 7

Searching a recombinant antibody library

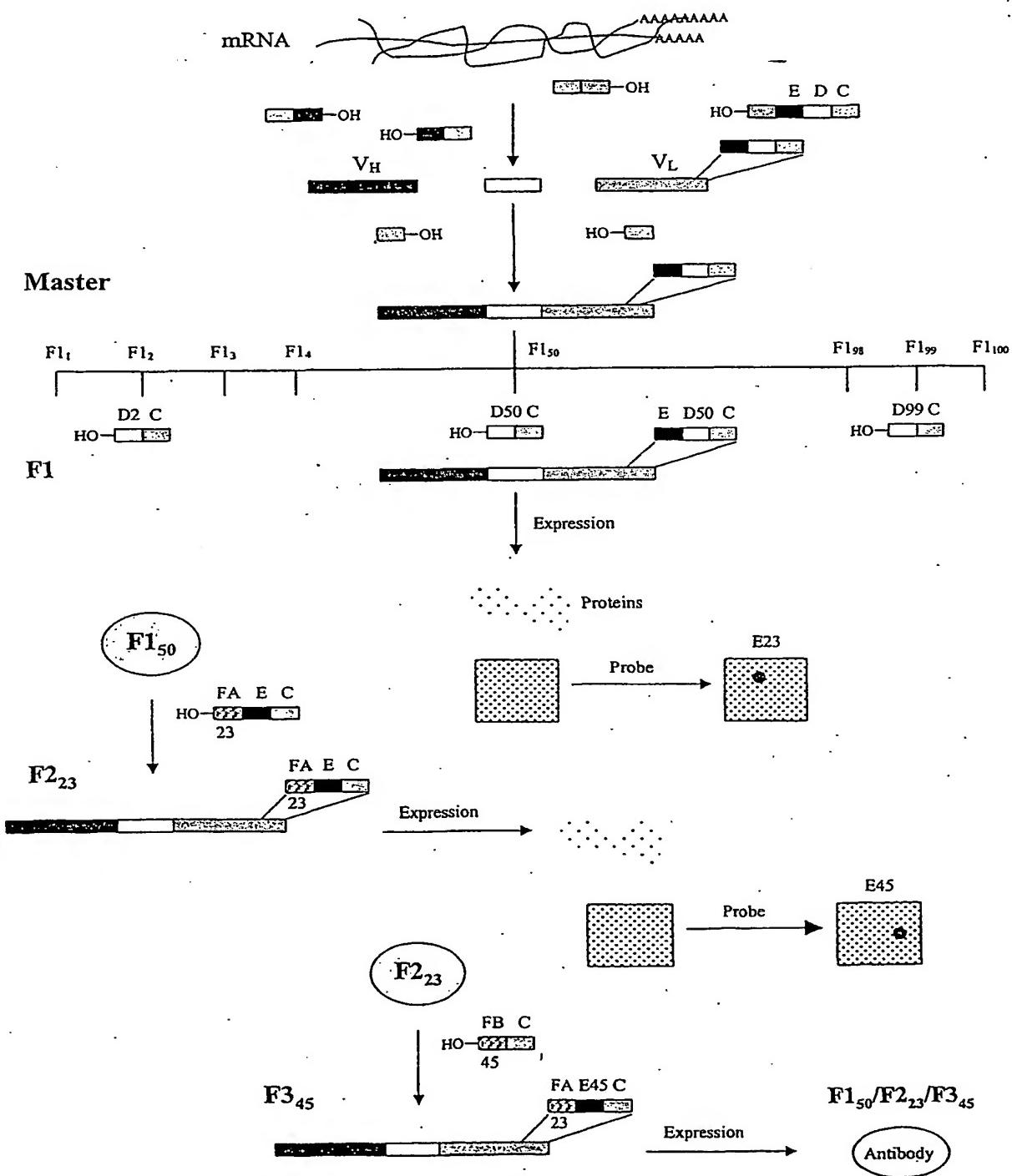
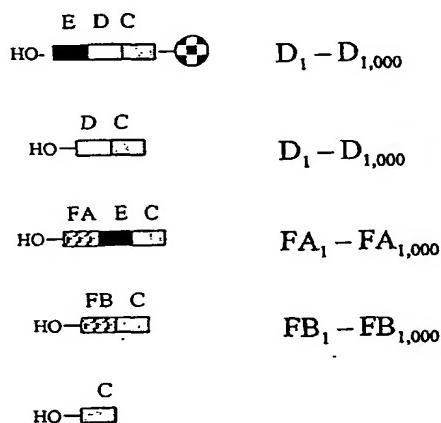


FIGURE 8

Physical elements to include in the kits and combinations

- *Anti-tag Arrays™*

- Primer sets

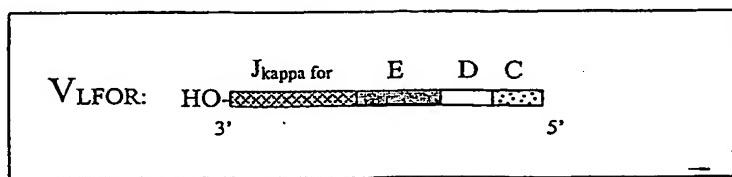


- Readers

- Software

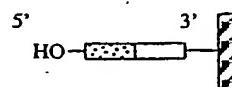
FIGURE 9

Making the V_{LFOR} primers: Solid phase synthesis

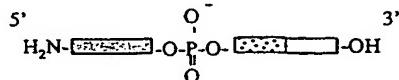


J_{kappa} for Epitope D Common

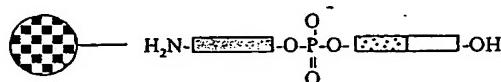
1. Synthesize oligo on solid support



2. Add aminolink prior to cleavage



3. Couple to tosyl activated magnetic beads



4. Extend by hybridizing with DNA patch and ligating

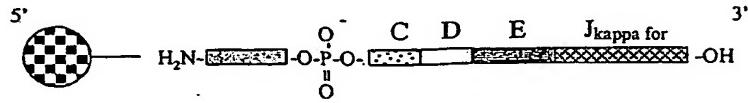
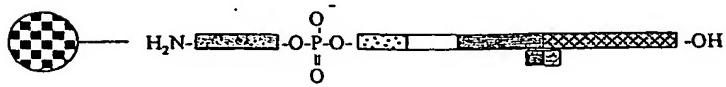
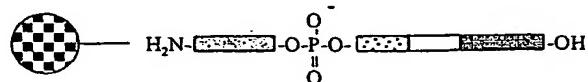
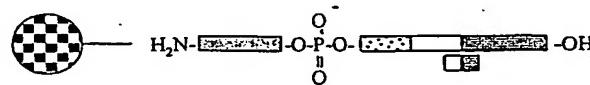
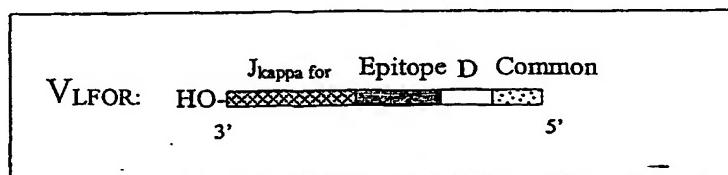


FIGURE 10

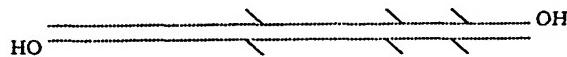
Making the V_{LFOR} primers: Overlapping hybridization



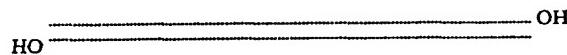
J _{kappa} for	Epitope	D	Common
			

- Synthesize 4,028 different oligos:
(26 for J_{κ} for; 2,000 for Epitope; 2,000 for D; 2 for Common)

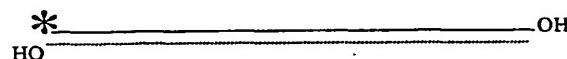
2. Assemble oligos for + and – strands of the different regions



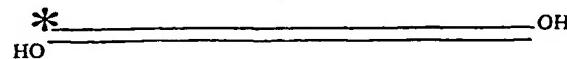
- ### 3. Ligase the assembled oligos



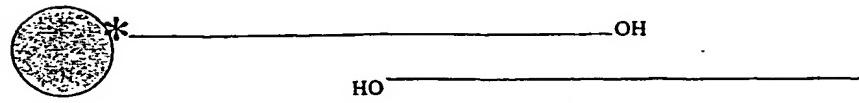
- #### 4. 1st strand synthesis with biotinylated primer



- 2nd strand synthesis with non-biotinylated primer



6. Bind to avidin coated magnetic beads and then denature



- ## 7. Purify non-biotinylated ssDNA



FIGURE 11

Building the collection of antibody/tag pairs: Hybridoma screening

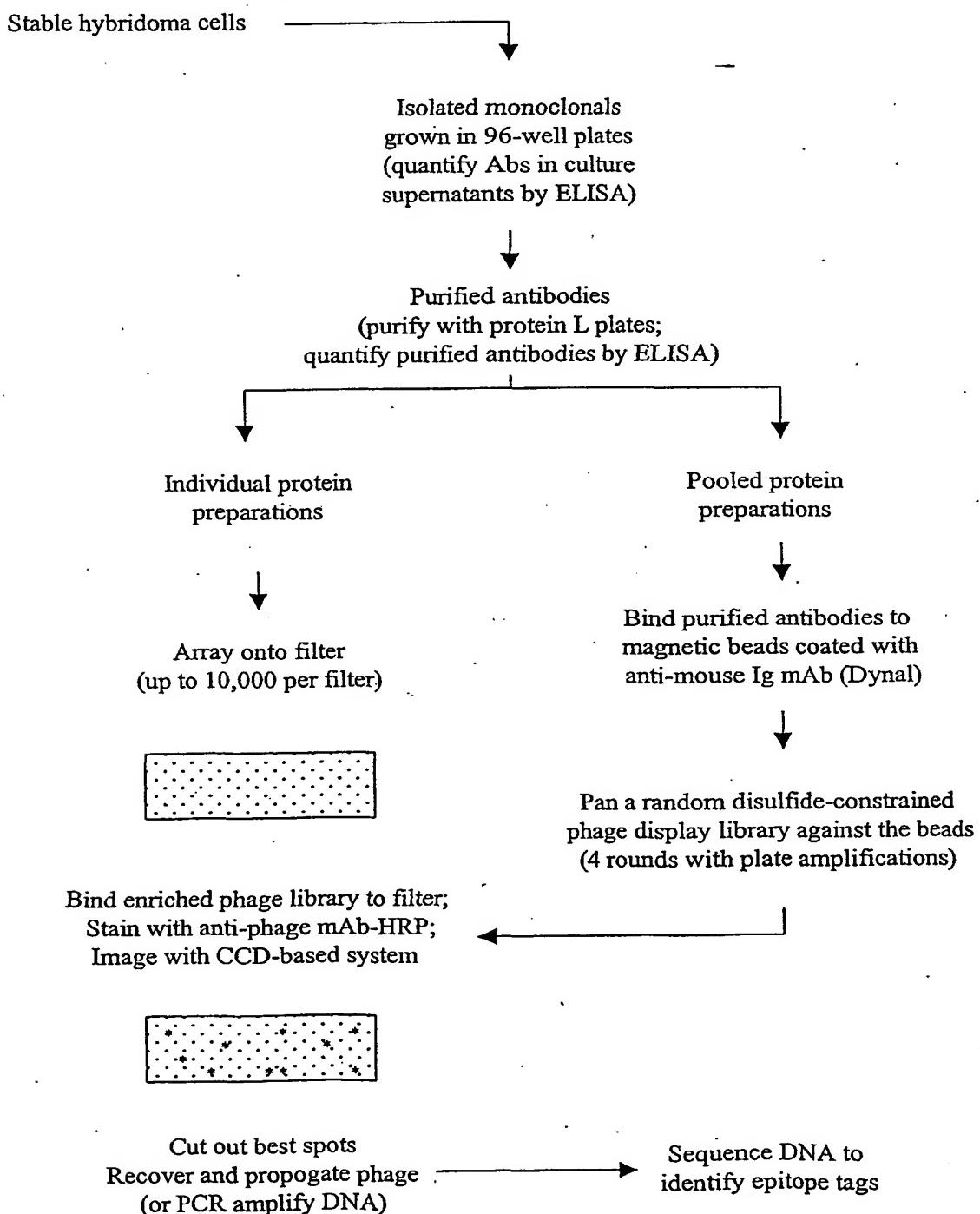


FIGURE 12

FIGURE 13A**TABLE 3** Primers for PCR Amplification of Human Antibody Variable Regions (V genes)**1. V gene primary PCR***A. Human VH back primers (sense)*

HuVH1aBACK	5'-CAO GTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT CG-3'
HuVH2aBACK	5'-CAO GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH3aBACK	5'-GAG GTG CAG CTG GTG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH4aBACK	5'-CAO GTG CAG CTG CAG GAG TCG GG-3'
HuVH5aBACK	5'-GAG GTG CAG CTG TTG CAG TCT GC-3'
HuVH6aBACK	5'-CAO GTA CAG CTG CAG CAG TCA GG-3'

B. Human JH forward primers (anti-sense)

HuJH1-2FOR	5'-TGA GGA GAC GGT GAC CAG GGT GCC-3'
HuJH3FOR	5'-TGA AGA GAC GGT GAC CAT TGT CCC-3'
HuJH4-5FOR	5'-TGA GGA GAC GGT GAC CAG GGT TCC-3'
HuJH6FOR	5'-TGA GGA GAC GGT GAC CGT GGT CCC-3'

C. Human V kappa back primers (sense)

HuVk1aBACK	5'-GAC ATC CAG ATG ACC CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk2aBACK	5'-GAT GTT GTG ATG ACT CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk3aBACK	5'-GAA ATT GTG TTG ACG CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk4aBACK	5'-GAC ATC GTG ATG ACC CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk5aBACK	5'-GAA ACC ACA CTC ACG CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk6aBACK	5'-GAA ATT GTG CTG ACT CAG TCT CC-3'

C. Human V lambda back primers (sense)

HuVλ1BACK	5'-CAG TCT GTG TTG ACG CAG CCG CC-3'
HuVλ2BACK	5'-CAG TCT GCC CTG ACT CAG CCT GC-3'
HuVλ3aBACK	5'-TCC TAT GTG CTG ACT CAG CCA CC-3'
HuVλ3bBACK	5'-TCT TCT GAG CTG ACT CAG GAC CC-3'
HuVλ4BACK	5'-CAC GTT ATA CTG ACT CAA CGG CC-3'
HuVλ5BACK	5'-CAG GCT GTG CTC ACT CAG CCG TC-3'
HuVλ6BACK	5'-ATT TTT ATG CTG ACT CAG CCC CA-3'

D. Human J kappa forward primers (anti-sense)

HuJk1FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT TTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk2FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT CTC CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk3FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT ATC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk4FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT CTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk5FOR	5'-ACG TTT AAT CTC CAG TCG TGT CCC-3'

D. Human J lambda forward primers (anti-sense)

Hu Jλ1FOR	5'-ACC TAG GAC GGT GAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
Hu Jλ2-3FOR	5'-ACC TAG GAC GGT CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'
Hu Jλ4-5FOR	5'-ACC TAA AAC GGT GAG CTG GGT CCC-3'

continues

FIGURE 13B

TABLE 3 *Continued*

2. Linker fragment PCR

F. Reverse JH for scFv linker (sense)

	FR4 heavy	linker
RHuJH1-2	5'-GC ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA GGT GG-3'	
RHuJH3	5'-GG ACA ATG GTC ACC UTC TCT TCA GGT GG-3'	
RHuJH4-5	5'-GA ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA GGT GG-3'	
RHuJH6	5'-GG ACC ACG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA GGT GG-3'	

F. Reverse VK for scFv linker (anti-sense)

	FR1 light	linker
RHuV _k 1aBACKF _v	5'-GG AGA CTG GGT CAT CTG GAT GTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuV _k 2aBACKF _v	5'-GG AGA CTG AGT CAT CAC AAC ATC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuV _k 3aBACKF _v	5'-GG AGA CTG CGT CAA CAC AAT TTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuV _k 4aBACKF _v	5'-GG AGA CTG GGT CAT CAC GAT GTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuV _k 5aBACKF _v	5'-GG AGA CTG CGT GAG TGT CGT TTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuV _k 6aBACKF _v	5'-GG AGA CTG AGT CAG CAC AAT TTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	

F. Reverse VL for scFv linker (anti-sense)

	FR1 light	linker
RHuV _l 1aBACKF _v	5'-GG CGG CTG CGT CAA CAC AGA CTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuV _l 2aBACKF _v	5'-GC AGG CTG AGT CAG AGC AGA CTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuV _l 3aBACKF _v	5'-GG TGC CTG AGT CAG CAC ATA GGA CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuV _l 3bF _v	5'-GG GTC CTG AGT CAG CTC AGA AGA CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuV _l 4F _v	5'-GG CGG TTG AGT CAG TAT AAC GTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuV _l 5aBACKF _v	5'-GA CGG CTG AGT CAG CAC AGA CTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuV _l 6aBACKF _v	5'-TG GGG CTG AGT CAG CAT AAA ATT CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	

3. Pull-through primers for introduction of restriction sites*

G. Human VH back (Sfi) primers (sense)

	PR1 heavy
HuVH1aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG</u> <u>GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG</u> <u>GCC</u> ATG GCC CAG UTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH2aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG</u> <u>GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG</u> <u>GCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH3aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG</u> <u>GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG</u> <u>GCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH4aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG</u> <u>GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG</u> <u>GCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH5aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG</u> <u>GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG</u> <u>GCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH6aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG</u> <u>GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG</u> <u>GCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'

H. Human J kappa forward (Not) primers (anti-sense)

	FR4 light
HuJk1FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACG TTT GAT CTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk2FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACG TTT GAT CTC CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'

H. Human J kappa forward (Not) primers (anti-sense) (Continued)

	FR4 light
HuJk3FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACG TTT GAT CTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk4FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACG TTT GAT CTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk5FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACG TTT GAT CTC CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'

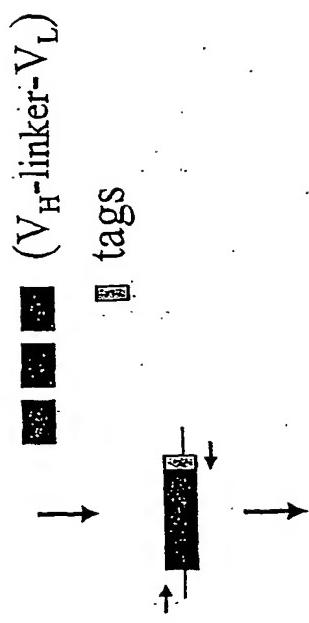
H. Human J lambda forward (Not) primers (anti-sense)

	FR4 light
Hu J11FORNOT	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACC TAG GAC GGT GAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
Hu J12-3FORNOT	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACC TAG GAC GGT GAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
Hu J14-5FORNOT	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC</u> <u>GCC</u> CGC ACC TAA AAC GGT GAG CTG GGT CCC-3'

*Recognition site for restriction enzyme is underlined.

step I

Tag and assemble immunoglobulin genes



Create 1,000 sub-libraries by separate PCR amplification
reactions using tag-specific PCR primers

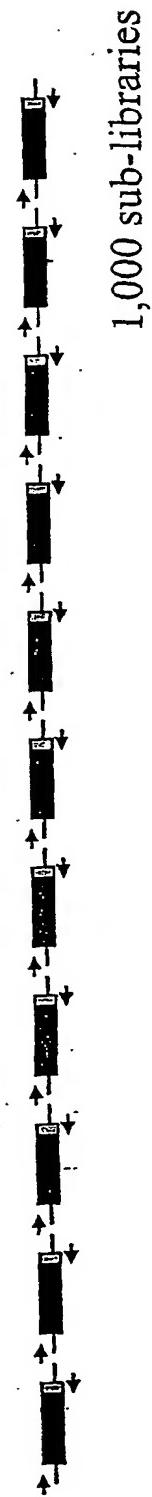
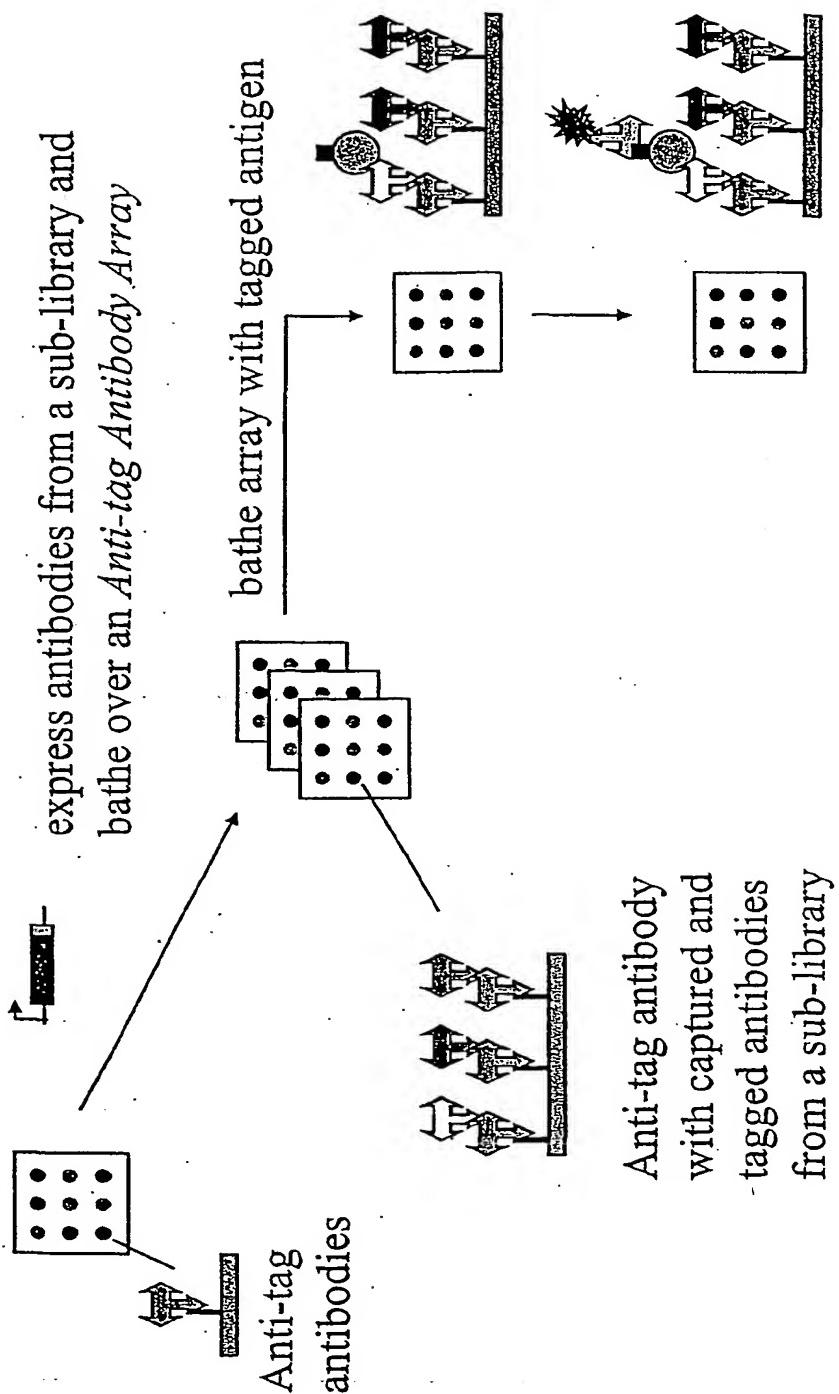


FIGURE 14A

step II



ID spot containing the antigen
with a labeled developing Ab

FIGURE 14B

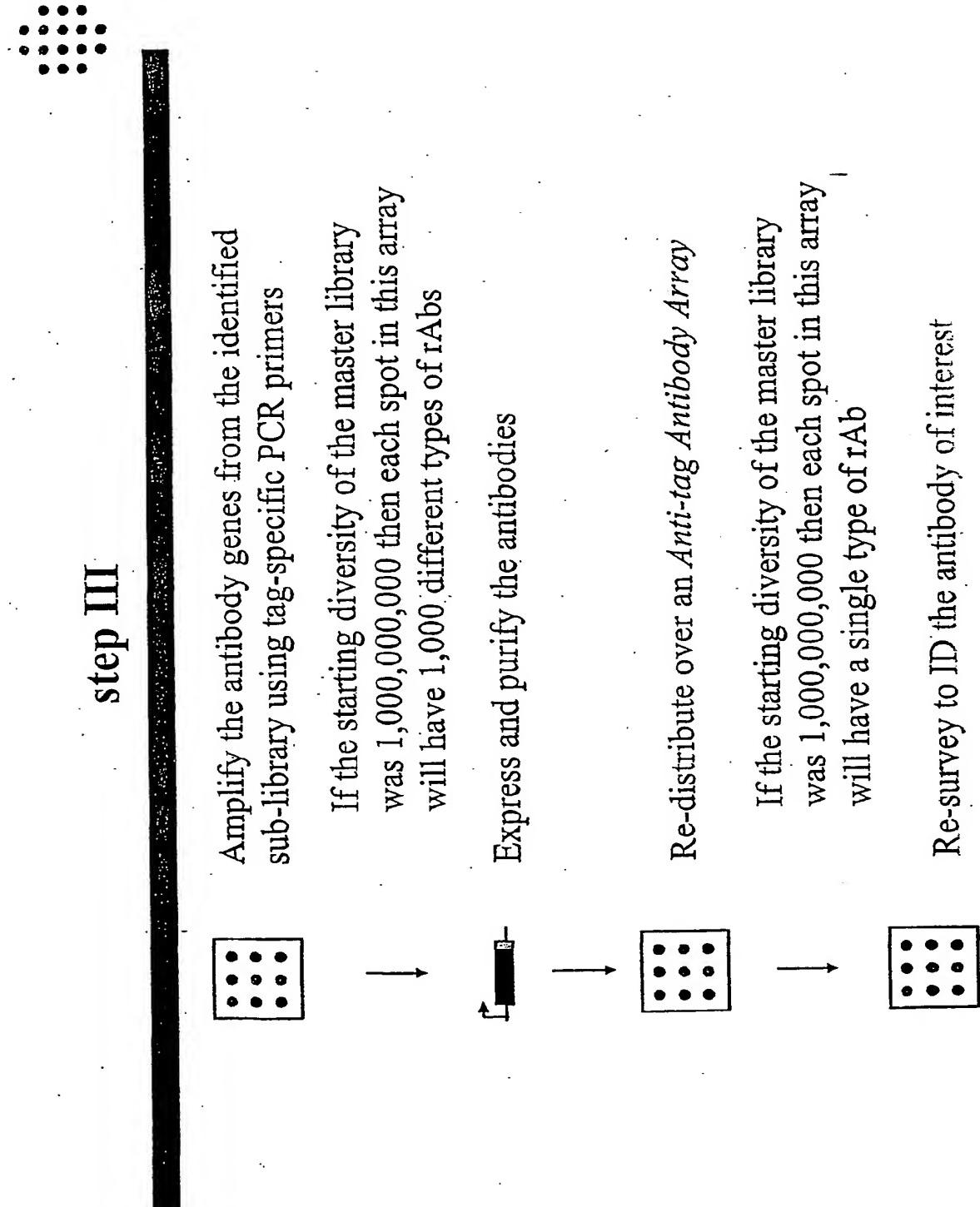
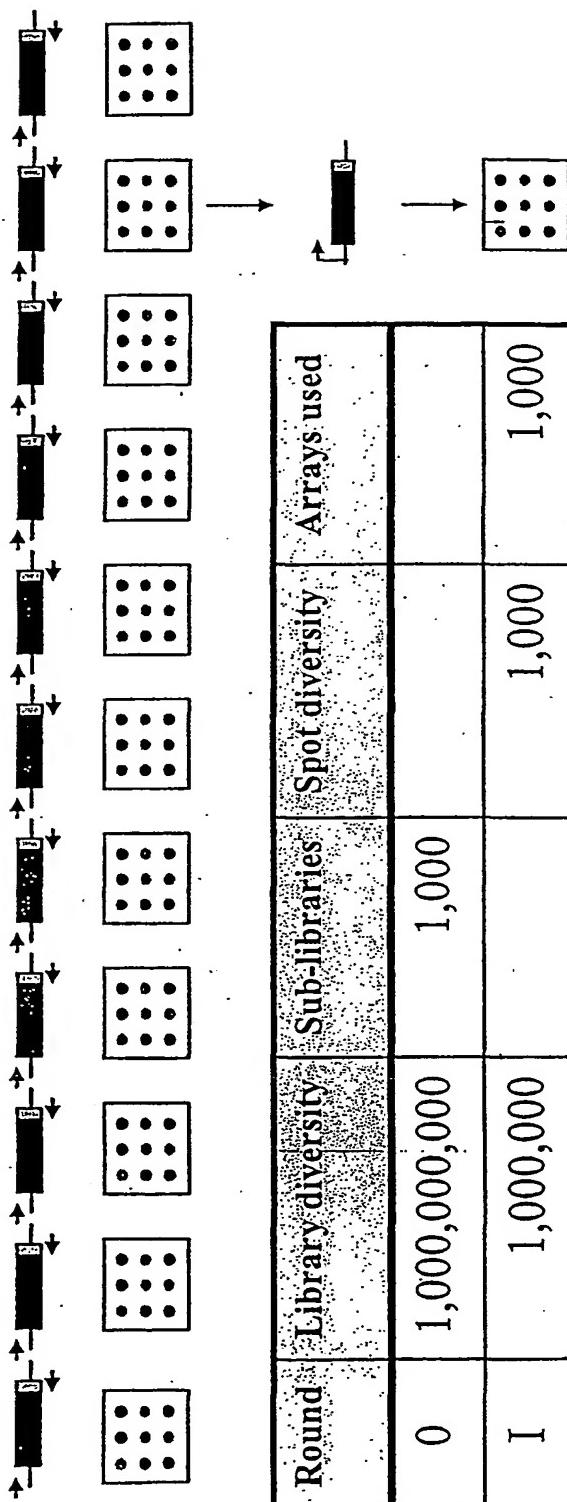


FIGURE 14C

summary

master library

1,000 sub-libraries



Round	Library diversity	Sub-libraries	Spot diversity	Arrays used
0	1,000,000,000	1,000		
I	1,000,000		1,000	1,000
II	1,000		1	1

FIGURE 14D

- Modification searches

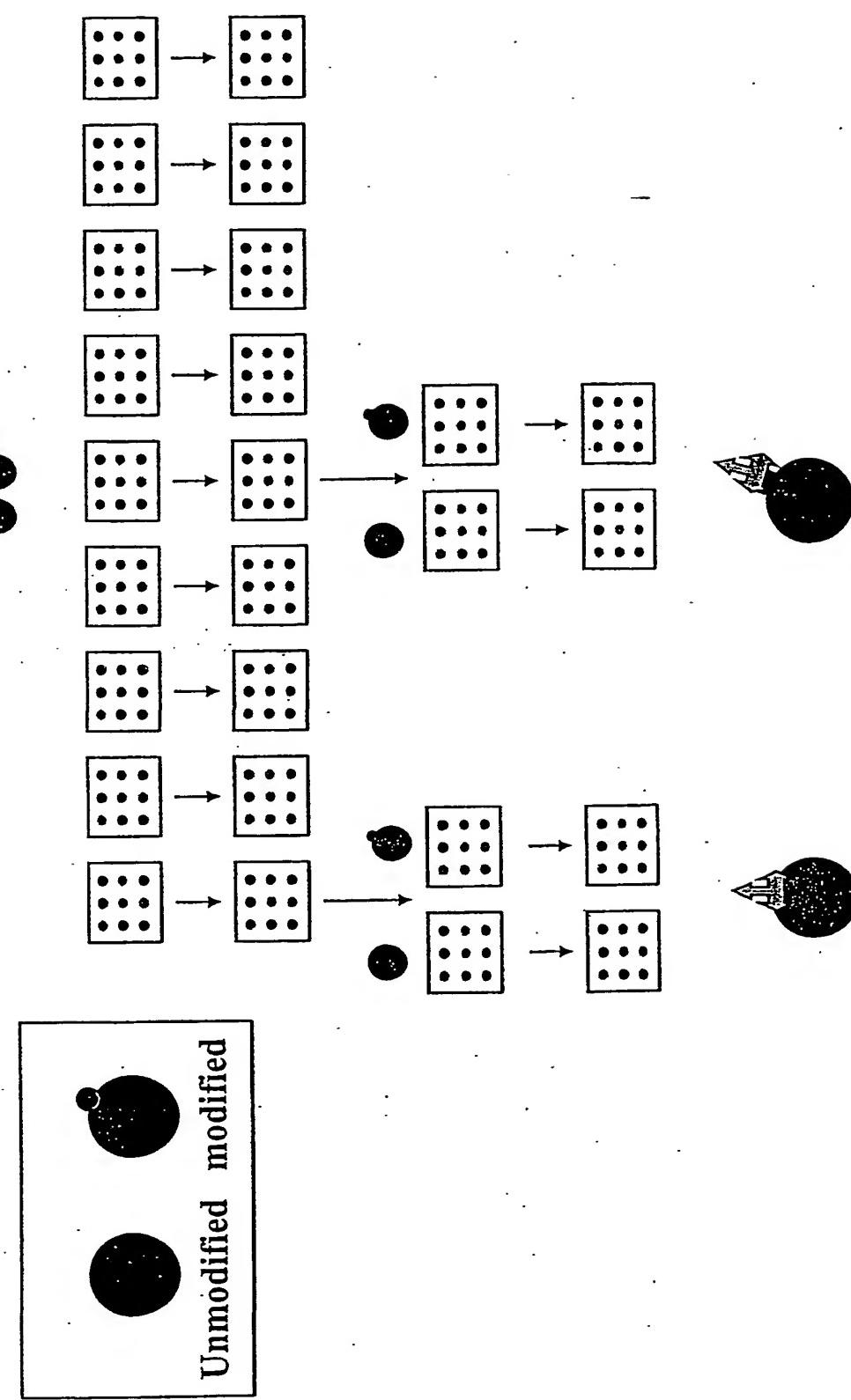
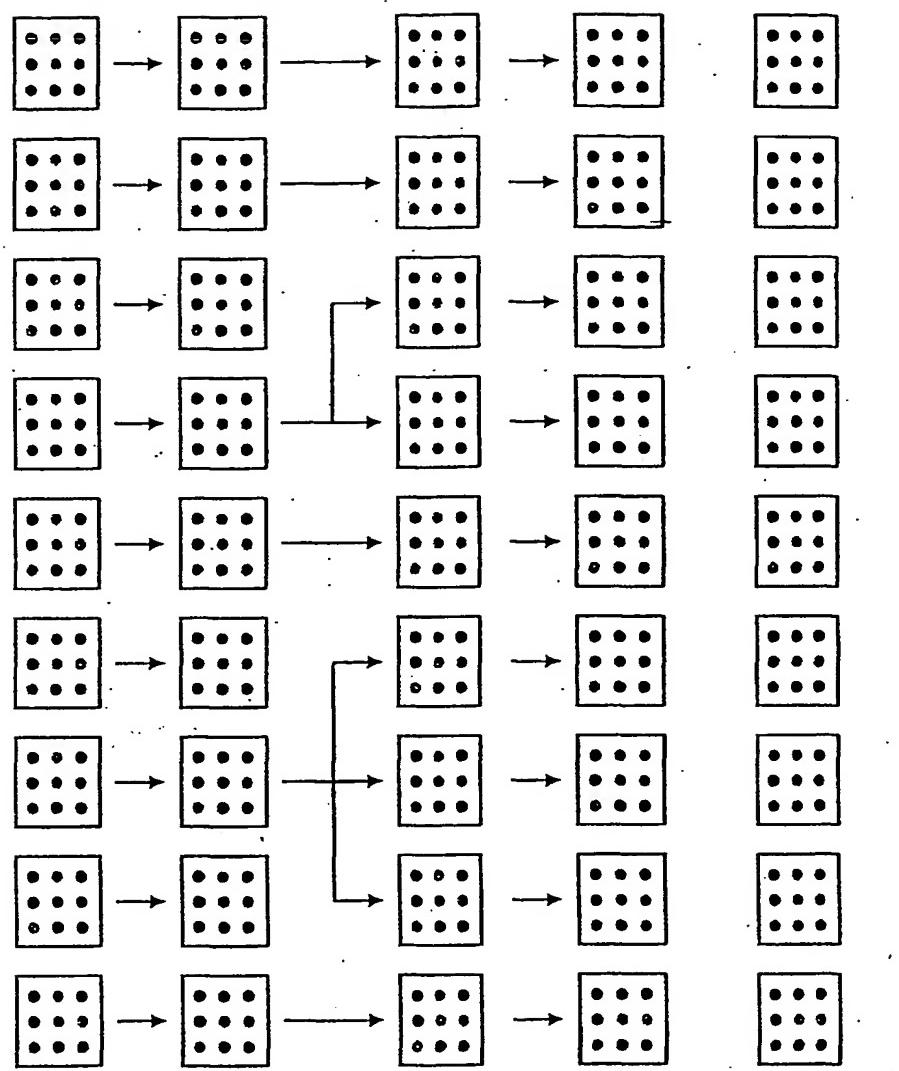


FIGURE 15

Simultaneous searches

Round Arrays Bait Probe

I 1,000 Abs Ags



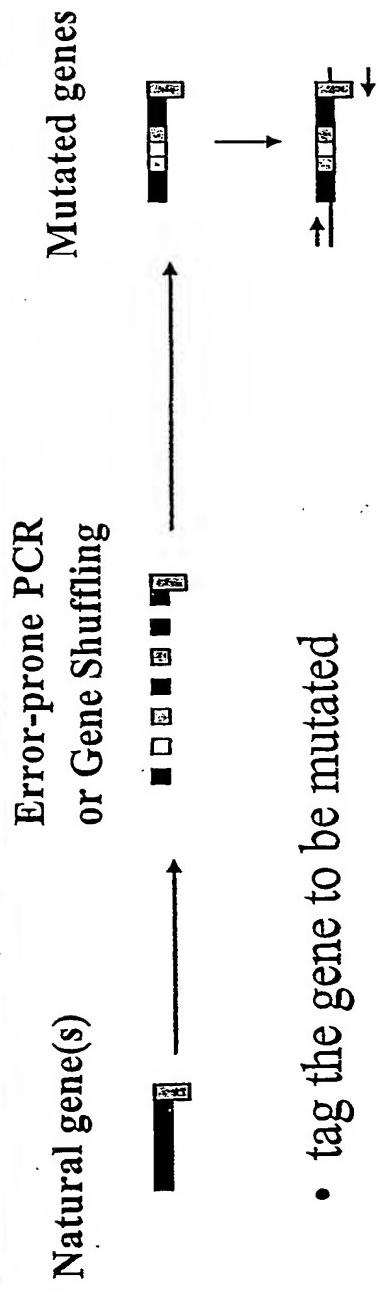
II 1,000 Abs Ags

III 1,000 Ags Abs
 3,000

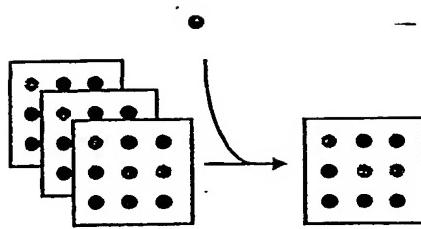
3 Arrays per Ag

FIGURE 16

Enzyme engineering



- mutate genes and create sub-libraries
 - distribute mutants over arrays
 - probe the arrays with labeled substrates



Spots can contain mixtures of enzymes for detection or pathway engineering

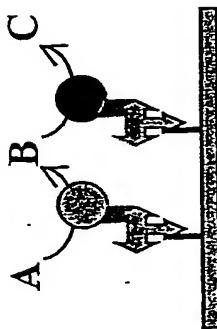


FIGURE 17

Protein interaction mapping

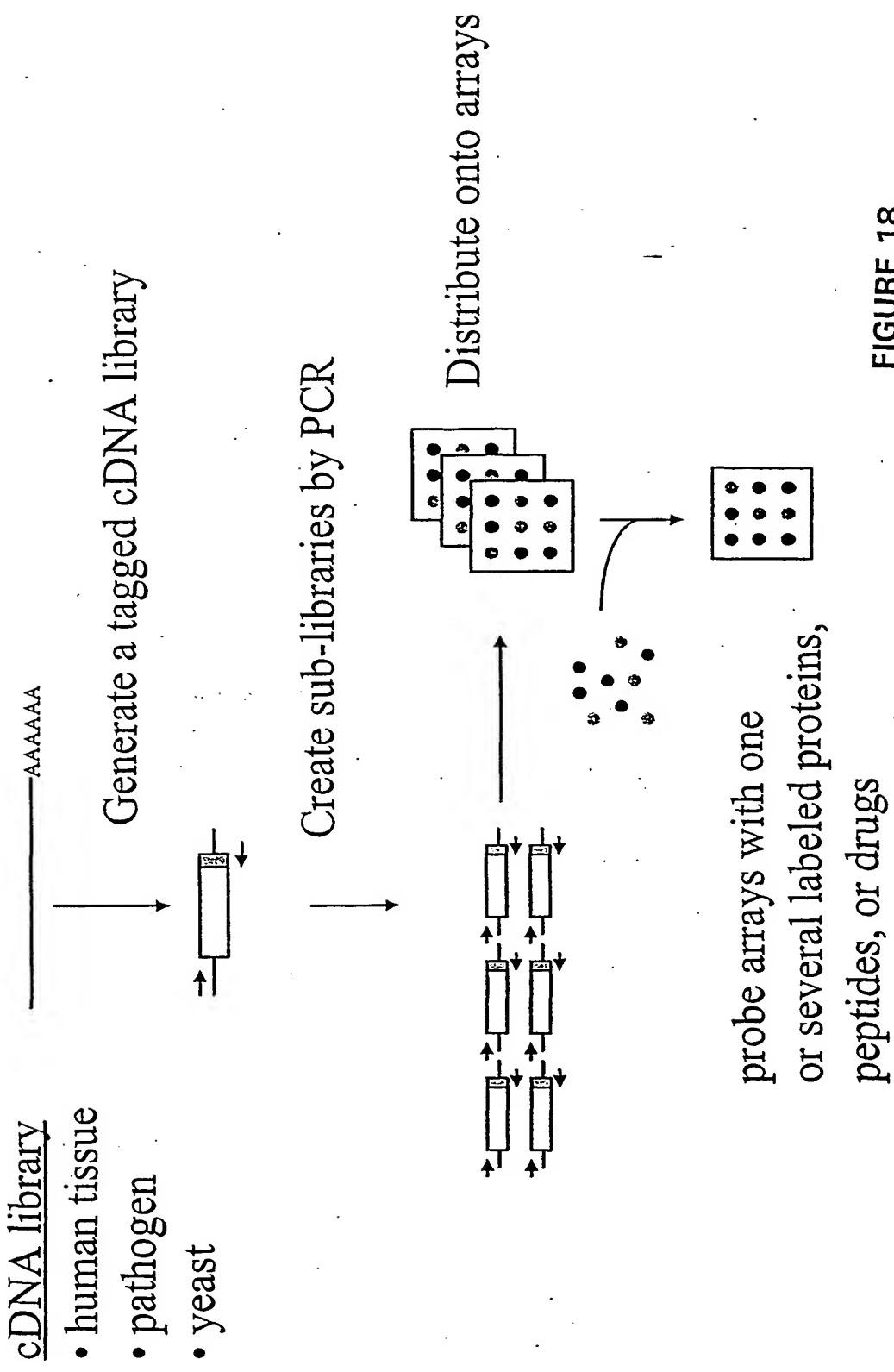
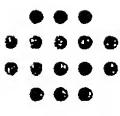
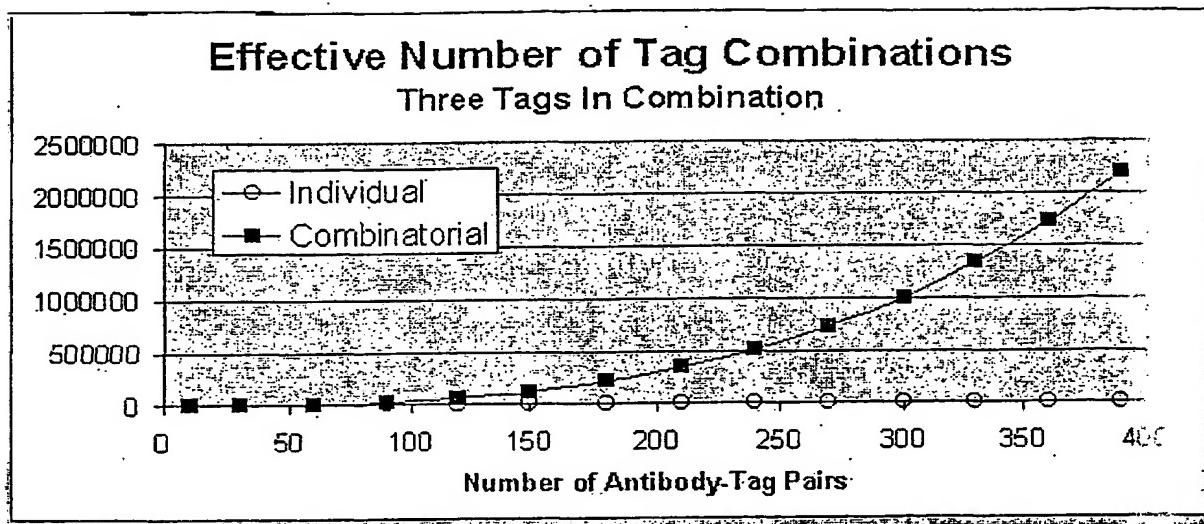


FIGURE 18

FIGURE 19



-1 of 14-

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> POINTILLESTE

<120> COLLECTIONS OF BINDING PROTEINS AND TAGS
AND USES THEREOF FOR NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT —
SCREENING

<130> 25885-1751

<140> Not Yet Assigned
<141> 2001-07-18

<150> 60/219,183
<151> 2000-07-19

<160> 73

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 5,6,11,14,17
<223> N is any

<400> 1
gatcnngatc ntctngang

18

<210> 2
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 5,6,11,14,17
<223> N is any

<400> 2
gatcnngatc ntctngang

18

<210> 3
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 5,6,11,14,17
<223> N is any

-2 of 14-

<400> 3
gatcnngatc ntcngang 18

<210> 4
<211> 74
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 66
<223> N is G or T

<221> misc_feature
<222> 39-42
<223> Shine-Dalgarno sequence (AGGA)

<400> 4
gaattctaat acgactcaat atagggttaa ctttaagaag gagatataca tatgtatggtc 60
cagctnctcg agtc 74

<210> 5
<211> 53
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 45
<223> N is G or T

<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)...(17)
<223> T7 RNA polymerase promotor

<221> misc_feature
<222> 34-36
<223> Start codon

<400> 5
taatacgaact cactataggg aagcttggcc accatggtcc agctnctcga gtc 53

<210> 6
<211> 34
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: SfilNotIFor

<400> 6
catggcggcc cagccggcct aatgagcggc cgca 34

<210> 7
<211> 34
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

-3 of 14-

<223> Oligonucleotide: SfilNotIRev

<400> 7
agcttgcggc cgctcattag gccggctggg ccgc 34
<210> 8
<211> 43
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: HAFor

<400> 8
ctagaatatac cgtatgtatg gccggattat gcgaatagcg ccg 43
<210> 9
<211> 43
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: HAREv

<400> 9
tcgacggcgc tattcgcata atccggcaca tcatacggat aaa 43
<210> 10
<211> 40
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: M2For

<400> 10
ctagaagatt ataaagatga cgacgataaaa aatagcgccg 40
<210> 11
<211> 40
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: M2Rev

<400> 11
tcgacggcgc tattttatc gtcgtcatct ttataatcaa 40
<210> 12
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH1aBACK

<400> 12
cagggtgcagc tgggtgcagtc tgg 23
<210> 13
<211> 23
<212> DNA

-4 of 14-

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH2aBACK

<400> 13

cagctcaact taagggagtc tgg

—
23

<210> 14

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH3aBACK

<400> 14

gaggtgcagc tggaggagtc tgg

—
23

<210> 15

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH4aBACK

<400> 15

caggtgcagc tgcaggagtc ggg

—
23

<210> 16

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH5aBACK

<400> 16

gaggtgcagc tggaggagtc tgc

—
23

<210> 17

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH6aBACK

<400> 17

caggtacagc tgcaggagtc agg

—
23

<210> 18

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuJH1-2FOR

<400> 18

tgaggagacg gtgaccagggt tgcc

—
24

-5 of 14-

<210> 19
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJH3FOR

<400> 19
tgaagagacg gtgaccattg tccc 24

<210> 20
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJH4-5FOR

<400> 20
tgaggagacg gtgaccaggg ttcc 24

<210> 21
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJH6FOR

<400> 21
tgaggagacg gtgaccgtgg tccc 24

<210> 22
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVkkappalaBACK

<400> 22
gacatccaga tgacccagtc tcc 23

<210> 23
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVkkappa2aBACK

<400> 23
gatgttgtga tgactcagtc tcc 23

<210> 24
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVkkappa3aBACK

-6 of 14-

<400> 24
gaaattgtgt tgacgcagtc tcc 23

<210> 25
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa4aBACK

<400> 25
gacatcgta tgacccagtc tcc 23

<210> 26
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa5aBACK

<400> 26
gaaacgacac tcacgcagtc tcc 23

<210> 27
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa6aBACK

<400> 27
gaaattgtgc tgactcagtc tcc 23

<210> 28
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV lambda1BACK

<400> 28
cagtctgtgt tgacgcagcc gcc 23

<210> 29
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV lambda2BACK

<400> 29
cagtctgccc tgactcagcc tgc 23

<210> 30
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

-7 of 14-

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda3aBACK

<400> 30
tcctatgtgc tgactcagcc acc

23

<210> 31
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda3bBACK

<400> 31
tcttctgagc tgactcagga ccc

23

<210> 32
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda4BACK

<400> 32
cacgttatac tgactcaacc gcc

23

<210> 33
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda5BACK

<400> 33
caggctgtgc tcactcagcc gtc

23

<210> 34
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda6BACK

<400> 34
aattttatgc tgactcagcc cca

23

<210> 35
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa1FOR

<400> 35
acgttgatt tccacccgg tccc

24

<210> 36
<211> 24

- 8 of 14 -

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa2FOR

<400> 36
acgtttgatec tccagcttgg tccc 24

<210> 37
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa3FOR

<400> 37
acgtttgatea tccactttgg tccc 24

<210> 38
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa4FOR

<400> 38
acgtttgatec tccacaccttgg tccc 24

<210> 39
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa5FOR

<400> 39
acgttaatac tccagtcgtg tccc 24

<210> 40
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambdalFOR

<400> 40
acctaggacg gtgacaccttgg tccc 24

<210> 41
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambdalpha2-3FOR

<400> 41
acctaggacg gtcagcttgg tccc 24

-9 of 14-

<210> 42
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda4-5FOR

<400> 42
acctaaaaacg gtgagctggg tccc 24

<210> 43
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH1-2

<400> 43
gcaccctggt caccgtctcc tcaggtgg 28

<210> 44
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH3

<400> 44
ggacaatggc caccgtctct tcaggtgg 28

<210> 45
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH3

<400> 45
gaaccctggc caccgtctcc tcaggtgg 28

<210> 46
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH6

<400> 46
ggaccacggc caccgtctcc tcaggtgg 28

<210> 47
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVkappalaBACKFv

-10 of 14-

<400> 47
ggagactggg tcatctggat gtccgattcg cc 32
<210> 48
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa2aBACKFv

<400> 48
ggagactgag tcatacacaac atccgatccg cc 32
<210> 49
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa3aBACKFv

<400> 49
ggagactgcg tcaacacaat ttccgatccg cc 32
<210> 50
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa4aBACKFv

<400> 50
ggagactggg tcatcacgat gtccgatccg cc 32
<210> 51
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa5aBACKFv

<400> 51
ggagactgcg tgagtgtcgt ttccgatccg cc 32
<210> 52
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa6aBACKFv

<400> 52
ggagactgag tcagcacaat ttccgatccg cc 32
<210> 53
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

-11 of 14-

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK1Fv

<400> 53
ggcggctgcg tcaacacaga ctgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 54
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK2Fv

<400> 54
gcaggctgag tcagagcaga ctgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 55
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK3aFv

<400> 55
ggtggctgag tcagcacata ggacgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 56
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK3bFv

<400> 56
gggtcctgag tcagctcaga agacgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 57
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK4Fv

<400> 57
ggcggttgag tcagtataac gtgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 58
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK5Fv

<400> 58
gacggctgag tcagcacaga ctgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 59
<211> 42

-12 of 14-

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK6Fv

<400> 59
tggggctgag tcagcataaaa attcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 60
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH1aBACKSfi

<400> 60
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccaggtgc agctggtgca gtctgg 56

<210> 61
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH2aBACKSfi

<400> 61
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccaggtca acttaaggga gtctgg 56

<210> 62
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH3aBACKSfi

<400> 62
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccaggtgc agctggtgga gtctgg 56

<210> 63
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH4aBACKSfi

<400> 63
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccaggtgc agctgcagga gtcggg 56

<210> 64
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH5aBACKSfi

<400> 64
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccaggtgc agctgttgca gtctgc 56

-13 of 14-

<210> 65
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH6aBACKSfi

<400> 65
gtcctcgcaa ctggggccaa gcccggccatg gcccaggtaac agctgcagca gtcagg 56

<210> 66
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa1FORNot

<400> 66
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggccc 48

<210> 67
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa2FORNot

<400> 67
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggccc 48

<210> 68
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa3FORNot

<400> 68
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggccc 48

<210> 69
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa4FORNot

<400> 69
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggccc 48

<210> 70
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa5FORNot

-14 of 14-

<400> 70
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt aatctccagt cgtgtccc 48

<210> 71
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda1FORNot

<400> 71
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacctag gacggtgacc ttggtccc 48

<210> 72
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda2-3FORNot

<400> 72
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacctag gacggtcagc ttggtccc 48

<210> 73
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda4-5FORNot

<400> 73
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcaccta aacggtgagc tgggtccc 48

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
24 January 2002 (24.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/006834 A2(51) International Patent Classification⁷: G01N 33/53

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22821

(22) International Filing Date: 18 July 2001 (18.07.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/219,183 19 July 2000 (19.07.2000) US(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:
US 60/219,183 (CIP)
Filed on 19 July 2000 (19.07.2000)(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):
POINTILLISTE, INC. [US/US]; 2541-4 Leghorn Street, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): AULT-RICHE, Dana [US/US]; 696 Towle Way, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). KASSNER, Paul, D. [US/US]; 247 West 40th Avenue, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US).

(74) Agents: SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L. et al.; Heller Ehrman White & McAuliffe LLP, 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, 6th floor, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

[Continued on next page]

WO 02/006834 A2

(54) Title: COLLECTIONS OF BINDING PROTEINS AND TAGS AND USES THEREOF FOR NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are addressable collections of anti-tag capture agents, such as antibodies, that are used as tools for sorting proteins containing polypeptide tags for which the capture agents are specific. Also provided are methods of nested sorting using the collections. The methods include the steps of creating tagged collections of molecules by introducing a set of nucleic acid molecules that encode unique preselected polypeptides to create a library of tagged molecules; either before or after introducing the tags, dividing the library into N divisions; translating each division and reacting each with one of N capture agent collections, identifying the capture agents bound to the polypeptide tags linked to molecules of interest, and thereby identifying the one of the divided collections that contains the molecules of interest. The method can further include adding a new set of tags and repeating the sorting process with the same or a different collection capture agents and thereby identifying a protein or molecule of interest.



(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:

18 July 2002

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(15) Information about Correction:

see PCT Gazette No. 29/2002 of 18 July 2002, Section II

**COLLECTIONS OF BINDING PROTEINS AND TAGS AND USES THEREOF FOR
NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING**

RELATED APPLICATIONS

For U.S. purposes benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) is claimed
5 to U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/219,183, filed July 19, 2000, to
Dana Ault-Riche entitled "COLLECTIONS OF ANTIBODIES FOR NESTED
SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING". For international purposes
priority is claimed to U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/219,183. Where
permitted, the subject matter of U.S. provisional application Serial No.
10 60/219,183 is incorporated in its entirety by reference thereto.

FIELD OF INVENTION

The present invention relates to collections of binding proteins, called
capture agents herein, and methods of use thereof for functional surveys of large
diversity libraries, including gene libraries. The methods and collection
15 technology integrate robotic micro-well high throughput screening and array and
related techniques.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Genomics and proteomics

The Human Genome Project has generated an avalanche of genomic
20 data. Unraveling this data will ^{increase} ~~increase~~ the understanding of biology and
ultimately will lead to the development of a new generation of drugs. The
availability of gene sequence information is changing the way biomedical
research is conducted and the rate of discovery. Having the sequence of a
genome, however, does not reveal what the genes do nor how the encoded
25 proteins function, how cells and tissues develop, nor give insights ⁱⁿ ~~in~~ the etiology
and cure of diseases. Before the fruits of the information obtained by
sequencing a genome can be realized, encoded proteins and their functions must
be identified.

Hence, ^{there is an} ~~the~~ emergence of proteomics in which the challenge is to unravel
30 the plethora of information that has been obtained by virtue of sequencing of the
human genome and other genomes. The focus is assigning functions to genes
that have been identified by sequence. It is, however, a simpler task to identify

-2-

a gene by sequencing it than it is to discover a function of the gene or the encoded protein. Various approaches, including biochemical, genetic and informatics approaches, to identifying proteins encoded by genes have been pursued in the attempt to do this. Informatics approaches attempt to define
5 gene functions based on computer searches that compare gene sequences with the sequences of genes that encode proteins with known or purportedly known functions. Because of the discontinuity between gene sequence and function, these approaches have had limited success. Defining gene functions remains dependent on traditional approaches of genetics and biochemistry. The genetic
10 approach is based on disrupting a genes function and then observing the effects of that disruption; the biochemical approach is based on correlating biochemical changes with function. To make any headway, high throughput analyses are required.

For genomics, high throughput arrays relying upon hybridization reactions
15 have been employed as a means to identify genes. Proteomics does not as yet have suitable high throughput methodologies. For example, DNA microarrays have been used to determine the amount of messenger RNA (mRNA) for thousands of genes in a given sample. Genes in the DNA are transcribed into mRNA as intermediate molecules before being translated into proteins. The
20 mRNA from two samples are labeled separately by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification with two different dyes, mixed, and then bathed over the array. The PCR products specifically bind to the spots in the array containing nucleic acid that includes complementary sequences of nucleotides. The ratio of dyes, defines the relative amounts of mRNA in the two samples. Computer
25 algorithms are then used to evaluate and interpret the data. Because proteins are central in cellular regulation and because there is a lack of direct correlation between mRNA expression and protein expression, this DNA microarray analysis is inherently limited. The activity of a protein can be modulated by subtle changes in its structure, often as a result of interactions with other proteins or
30 metabolites. Additionally, proteins have differing half-lives and are compartmentalized within the cell. As a result, information about the protein

-3-

status of a cell, or its "proteome", in combination with mRNA expression is difficult to obtain.

- Protein analysis technologies are based on a combination of protein separation and detection. In two-dimensional (2-D) gel systems, proteins are separated by charge in one dimension and by size in the other. Following separation, proteins are identified by excision from the gel and analysis by mass spectrometry. Although 2-D gel methods can simultaneously analyze over 1,000 proteins, these methods are limited by large sample requirements, poor resolution, low sensitivity, inconsistencies in the results and low throughput.
- 10 Protein evolution methods, such as gene shuffling and random saturation mutagenesis by error-prone PCR, link mutation with selection to "evolve" desired traits in proteins thereby providing, for example, a means for creating catalysts for use in industrial processes, for generating new research reagents, and improving the performance of recombinant antibodies. The amount of structural variation possible is enormous. For example, the number of possible combinations for a relatively small protein containing 100 amino acids is 20^{100} . Additional diversity is provided by including synthetic, or "unnatural", amino acids. The protein evolution methods can create collections of genes containing trillions of protein variants. Among these trillions are proteins having desirable characteristics. The key to exploiting these diversity-generating methods is the ability to then find the desired "needle" in these very large "haystacks." This has been attempted using selection methodologies, such as the acquisition of antibiotic resistance, binding to an immobilized capture molecule, and the acquisition of fluorescence followed by particle sorting. Depending on the trait to be evolved, selection schemes are not always possible. Individual testing using high throughput robotic systems are alternatives to selection systems, but these systems become impractical for surveys of greater than half a million clones. None of these methods permits exploitation of the full potential of these diversity-creating methods.
- 30 It is apparent that there is a need to identify new methods to sample large diverse collections of proteins and to identify proteins and functions thereof. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide methods and products for identifying

desired proteins among large diverse collections of proteins. It is also an object herein to provide products for performing such methods.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Provided herein are methods and products for screening and identifying molecules, particularly proteins and nucleic acids, from among large collections. In particular, collections of capture agents (*i.e.*, receptors, such as antibodies or other receptors) that specifically bind to identifiable protein binding partners, designated polypeptide tags herein, in which each capture agent has been selected or designed to bind with high selectivity and specificity to a pre-selected polypeptide tag, such as an epitope or ligand or portion thereof. The collections, which contain identifiable capture agents, such as antibodies, are provided in any suitable format, including liquid phase and solid phase formats, as long as the capture agents, such as antibodies are identifiable (addressable). Addressable arrays of the capture agents are exemplified herein. The methods herein exemplified with respect to arrays can be practiced with any other format, including capture agents, such as antibodies, linked to RF tags, detectable beads, bar coated beads and other such formats. The collections serve as devices to sort, and ultimately, identify, proteins and genes and other molecules of interest.

The pre-selected polypeptide tags, such as epitope tags, are linked to the molecules, such as proteins, to be sorted. Such linkage can be effected by any means, and is conveniently effected using an amplification scheme or ligation with amplification that incorporates nucleic acids encoding the tags into nucleic acids that encode the proteins to be screened.

Methods of sorting using the protein-tag-labeled collections are provided herein. Hence, provided herein are methods for identification of proteins with desired properties from large, diverse collections of proteins by sorting. Critical to the methods and the addressable collections of binding proteins (capture agents) provided herein is the selection of capture agents, such as antibodies, that bind to a set of pre-selected polypeptide tags of known sequence. The polypeptide tags include a sufficient number of amino acids to specifically bind to the capture agent, such as an antibody. The collections of capture

agents, such as antibodies, contain at least about 10, more least about 30, 50, 100, 200, 250, and more, such as at least about 500, 1000, or more, different capture agents, such as antibodies, which bind to different members of the set of polypeptide tags. Methods for producing collections of the capture agents, 5 such as antibodies, are provided herein.

The addressable capture agent, such as antibody, collections provide a means to sort molecules tagged with the sequence of amino acids of the polypeptide that specifically reacts with the capture agent. The sorting relies on the highly specific interaction between capture agents, such as antibodies, in the 10 collection and the polypeptide tags, such as epitope tags, that are introduced into collections of molecules to be sorted.

In one embodiment the addressable capture agents, such as antibodies, are provided as an array, which contains a plurality of capture agents, that are provided on discrete addressable loci on a solid phase. Each address on the 15 array contains capture agents, such as antibodies, that bind to a specific pre-selected tag. Generally all capture agents, such as antibodies, at each locus are identical or substantially identical, but it is only necessary for each agent to have specific high binding affinity (k_a us generally at least about 10^7 to 10^9), to selectively bind to a molecule, generally a protein, that bears the predesigned or 20 preselected polypeptide tag.

In practice proteins tagged with the polypeptide tags are bathed over an array of capture agents or reacted with the collection of capture agents linked to identifiable supports, such as beads, under suitable binding conditions. By virtue of the binding specificity of the preselected tags for particular capture agents, 25 the proteins are sorted according their preselected tag. The identity of the tag and is then known, since it reacts with a particular capture agent whose identity is known by virtue of its position in the array or its identifier, such as its linkage to an optically coded, including as color coded or bar coded, or an electronically-tagged, such as a microwave or radio frequency (RF)-tagged, particle.

30 In one embodiment, the antibodies are provided in a solid phase format, more preferably organized as an addressable array in which each locus can be identified. Bar codes or other symbologies or indicia of identity may also be

included on the solid phase arrays to aid in orientation or positioning of the antibodies. A plurality of such arrays can be included on a single matrix support. In one embodiment, the arrays are arranged and are of a size that matches, for example a 96-well, 384-well, 1536-well or higher density format. In another 5 embodiment, for example, 24 such arrays, with 30 to 1000 antibody loci, such as 30, 100, 200, 250, 500, 750, 1000 or other convenient number, each are in such arrangement. In one embodiment, for example, 96 or more arrays, with 30 to 1000 antibody loci, such as 30, 100, 200, 250, 500, 750, 1000 or other convenient number, each are in such arrangement.

10 In another embodiment, the solid supports constitute coded particles (beads), such as microspheres that can be handled in liquid phase and then layered into a two dimensional array. The particles, such as microspheres, are encoded by optically, such as by color or bar coded, chemically coded, electronically coded or coded using any suitable code that permits identification 15 of the bead and capture agent bound thereto. The capture agent is coated on or otherwise linked to the support.

The collections of capture agents, such as antibodies, are tools that can be used in a variety of processes, including, but not limited to, rapid identification of antibodies for therapeutics, diagnostics, research reagents, 20 proteomics affinity matrices; enzyme engineering to identify improved catalysts, for antibody affinity maturation, for small molecule capture proteins and sequence-specific DNA binding proteins; for protein interaction mapping; and for development and identification of high affinity T cell receptors (see, e.g., Shusta 25 *et al.* (2000) *Directed evolution of a stable scaffold for T-cell receptor engineering, Nature Biotechnology* 18:754-759).

The polypeptide, such as epitope, tags can be introduced into molecules by any suitable methods, including chemical linkage. They can be introduced into proteins by a variety of methods. These include, for example, introduction into nucleic acid encoding the proteins by amplification with primers that encode 30 the tags or by ligation of the oligonucleotides, optionally followed by an amplification, or by cloning into sets of plasmids encoding the tags. For example, the polypeptide, such as epitope, tags are introduced into proteins by

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

amplification, typically PCR, from cDNA libraries using primers that are designed to introduce the tags into the resulting amplified nucleic acid. A plurality of such tags are ultimately introduced into the nucleic acid, to permit sorting upon translation of the nucleic acids and to provide sequences for selective amplification of nucleic acids encoding desired proteins.

The polypeptide tags include a sequence of amino acids (designated "E" herein and for purposes herein generically called epitopes, but including sequence of amino acids to which any capture agent binds), to which the capture agents, such as antibodies, are designed or selected to bind. The E portion (as noted generally referred to herein as an epitope, but not limited to sequences of amino acids that bind to antibodies) of the tag includes a sufficient number of amino acids to selectively bind to a capture agent. It also, in certain embodiments, includes a sequence referred to herein as a divider (D), which includes one or more amino acids, typically, at least three amino acids, and generally includes 4 to 6 amino acids. The epitope and divider sequences can include more amino acids and additional regions, as needed, for amplification of DNA encoding such tags or for other purposes. As noted below, the polypeptide tag may also include a region designated "C."

Methods using the capture agent (also referred to herein as a receptor) collections, such as antibody collections, for sorting molecules labeled with the binding pair, such as an epitope, tags are provided. The methods include the steps of creating a master tagged library by adding nucleic acids encoding the tags; dividing a portion of the master library into N reactions; amplifying each reaction with the nucleic acid encoding the divider sequences and translating to produce N translated reactions mixtures; reacting each of the reactions mixtures with one collection of the antibodies, using for example conditions used for western blotting; identifying the proteins of interest by a suitable screen, thereby identifying the particular polypeptide tag on the protein by virtue of the capture agent which the protein of interest binds.

The first sort is designed to reduce diversity by a significant factor. Standard screening methods may then be employed to screen the new sublibrary. If a further reduction in diversity is desired a second sort can be

performed. By appropriate selection of the number of antibodies (or other receptors), the number of D's and pools and the number of collections in the first screen, the optional second screen can be designed so that the resulting collection should contain only a single protein or only a small number of proteins.

5

A second sort starting from the nucleic acid reaction mixture reaction that contains the nucleic acid from which the protein of interest was translated can be performed performed. In this step, a new set of the polypeptide tags is added to the nucleic acid by amplification or ligation followed by amplification.

- 10 Prior to or simultaneously with this, the nucleic acid encoding the prior polypeptide tag, such as epitope tag, is removed either by cleavage, such as with a restriction enzyme or by amplification with a primer that destroys part or all of the epitope-encoding nucleic acid. The new tags are added, resulting nucleic acids are translated and are reacted with a single addressable collection
- 15 of antibodies. The proteins sort according to their polypeptide tag, and a screen is run to identify the protein of interest. At this point, the diversity of the molecules at the addressable locus of the antibody collection should be 1 (or on the order of 1 to 10). The nucleic acids that contain the protein of interest are then amplified with a tag that amplifies nucleic acid molecules that contain
- 20 nucleic acids encoding the identified polypeptide tag, to thereby produce nucleic acid encoding a protein of interest. The primer for amplification, particularly in methods in which a second or additional sorting steps are contemplated, can include all or only a sufficient portion of the tag to serve as a primer to thereby remove at least part of the "E" portion of the polypeptide tag from the encoded
- 25 protein.

For a particular sorting step (step i), there are M^i polypeptide tags, designated $E_1 - E_m$, which are equal to the number of different capture agents, such as antibodies in the collection, and N^i divider regions, where N is the number of samples that are amplified by each individual divider region, and "i", which is at least 1, refers to the sorting step. At each sorting step, the number of tags and divider regions may be different. Hence there are N divider regions, designated $D_1 - D_n$. N is also the number of replicate arrays or collections used

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-9-

in the first step in the sorting process. The first step in the process reduces the diversity by a particular amount depending upon the initial diversity and M and N.

In exemplified embodiments, the master libraries are complementary DNA (cDNA) libraries, and the polypeptide tags are encoded by primers or oligonucleotides that are introduced into the cDNA molecules in the library. In the first step in these methods, a master collection of nucleic acids, which each include, generally at one end, such as at the 3'-end or 5'- end of the nucleic acid molecule, nucleic acid encoding a preselected polypeptide containing an epitope (*i.e.*, specific sequence of amino acids required for specific binding to the capture agent), is prepared. Samples from the master collection are divided into N pools, such as 50, 100, 200, 250 (or conveniently 96 or a multiple (96, 96 x 1, 96 x 2 . . . n, wherein n is 1 to as many pools as needed, such as 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 300, 500, 10^r, where r is 2 or more, thereof). In each pool one of the n divider sequences (D_n) is used to amplify all nucleic acids that include that particular D.

Each amplified pool is translated and the proteins contained therein are contacted with one of the ^{Capture} agent collections, such as antibody collections, in which the tag for which each capture agent is specific and is known, such as by virtue of its position in an addressable two or three-dimensional array or its linkage to an identifiable particulate support. After contacting, capture agent-protein complexes are identified using standard methods, such as an assay specific for the protein(s) of interest, or by addition of other suitable reagents. Colorimetric, luminescent, fluorescent and other such assays are among the screening assays contemplated. By identifying the capture agent, *i.e.*, antibody, to which the protein of interest binds and the pool containing such capture agent, the original D_n pool is known as well as the epitope in the pool and diversity is reduced by n x m. A set of primers containing a portion of the epitope, designated FA, and including all of the E's, is used to amplify the D_m pool. This specifically amplifies only members of the pool that include the identified E tag, destroys the epitope in the translated protein and introduces a new set of polypeptide tags encoding nucleic acid molecules into the pool, which

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-10-

is then translated and contacted with a single collection of antibodies; the collection is screened to identify complexes. Amplification of the nucleic acid encoding the identified E tag with a primer containing FB, where FB is all or a portion of the epitope, followed by translation results in a sample containing the 5 protein(s) of interest.

If further reduction in diversity is desired, additional sorting steps may be employed using M_i and N_i tags, where "i" refers to the sorting step number and signifies that M and N may be different at each step. Each M and N can be selected to achieve the desired reduction in diversity. The diversity of the library 10 = Div, is the number of different genes or proteins in a library, N_i is the number of divider sequences (each divider sequence is designated D_n) used in a particular sorting step, wherein n is from 2 up to N, typically at least about 10 to N_i × M_i, is the number of polypeptide tags, M_i is the number of different capture agents, such as antibodies and/or other receptors or portions thereof, in a collection, and 15 each polypeptide tag is designated E_m, where m is 2 to M_i, preferably at least about 10 to M, and i is from 1 to Q, and Q is the number of sorting steps with the antibody collection. In particular, the diversity of the library (Div), Div = (N_i × M_i)(N_{i+1} × M_{i+1}) . . . (N_Q × M_Q) where i, the sorting step is 1 to Q. If N, N_i . . . N_Q are the same number at each step, and M, M_i . . . M_Q are the same number at 20 each step, the DIV = (N × M)^Q. If the goal is to reduce diversity to a desired level, such as 1, then Div/(N_i × M_i)(N_{i+1} × M_{i+1}) . . . (N_Q × M_Q) = the desired level of diversity, and M and N at each sort should be selected accordingly.

Hence, for example, if there are 10⁶ proteins in a library, if there are 100 different antibodies in each collection (M), and 100 replicate antibody 25 collections are used (N), and there are two (Q = 2) sorting steps, then for a library with a diversity of 10⁶ (Div), the number of reactions into which the initial master collection is divided, will be 100. Generally the number of sorts is one or two. It can be more, but the last step is designed so that at this step substantially all of the molecules at a locus are the same. Alternatively, there 30 may be fewer sorting steps, typically one, which substantially reduce the diversity. Other screening methods can be used in place of further sorting steps to identify proteins corresponding to library members of interest. In this example,

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-11-

after the first sort, the diversity is reduced such that a protein corresponding to library member of interest is present at about 1 in 100; diversity (DIV) has been reduced by a factor of 10^4 . Rather than perform a second sort, other screening methodologies can be used to identify the desired one amongst 100.

5 Methods for selecting and preparing the capture agent, such as antibody, members of the collections are also provided. Methods for designing polypeptide tags and for preparing antibodies that specifically bind to the tags are provided. Methods for preparing primers and sets of primers are also provided.

Oligonucleotides and sets thereof for introducing the tags for performing
10 the sorting processes are also provided. Sets of oligonucleotides, which are single-stranded for embodiments in which they are used as primers or double-stranded (or partially double-stranded) for embodiments in which they are introduced by ligation for preparation of tagged proteins are also provided. Methods for designing the primers are also provided.

15 Combinations of an array or set of beads (*i.e.*, particulate supports) linked or coated with capture agents, such as anti-tag antibodies, and the polypeptide tags to which the capture agents specifically bind or a set of expression vectors encoding the polypeptide tags are provided. The vectors optionally contain a multiple cloning site for insertion of a cDNA library of interest. The combinations
20 may further include enzymes and buffers that are necessary for the subcloning, and competent cells for transformation of the library and oligonucleotide primers to use for recovery of the sublibrary of interest. Also provided are combinations containing two or more of the array or set of beads coated with or linked to the capture agents, such as anti-tag antibodies, a set of oligonucleotides encoding
25 the polypeptide tags, any common regions necessary for appending to a cDNA library of interest, and optionally any enzymes and buffers that are used in the ligation, ligase chain reaction (LCR), polymerase chain reaction (PCR), and/or recombination necessary for appending the panel of tags to the cDNA in a library. The combinations may further include a system for in vitro transcription
30 and translation of the protein products of the tagged cDNA, and optionally oligonucleotide primers to use for recovery of the sublibrary of interest.

-12-

Kits containing these combinations suitably packaged for use in a laboratory and optionally containing instructions for use are also provided.

In one embodiment, combinations of the collections of capture agents, such as antibodies and oligonucleotides that encode polypeptide epitopes to which the capture agents selectively bind are provided. Kits containing the 5 oligonucleotides and capture agents, such as antibodies, and optionally containing instructions and/or additional reagents are provided. The combinations include a collection of capture agents, antibodies, that specifically bind to a set of preselected epitopes, and a set of oligonucleotides that encode 10 each of the epitopes. The oligonucleotides are single-stranded, double-stranded or include double-stranded and single-stranded portions, such as ~~single-stranded~~ overhangs created by restriction endonuclease cleavage.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 illustrates the concept of nested sorting.

15 FIGURE 2 also illustrates nested sorting; this sort is identical to the sort illustrated in Fig 1 except that the F2 and F3 ^{Sublibraries} have been arranged into arrays.

FIGURE 3 illustrates the use antibody arrays as a tool for nested sorts of high diversity gene libraries.

20 FIGURE 4 illustrates application of the methods provided herein for searching libraries of mutated genes.

FIGURE 5 illustrates a method for constructing recombinant antibody libraries.

FIGURE 6 depicts one method for incorporating polypeptide (epitope) tags 25 into recombinant antibodies using primer addition.

FIGURE 7 depicts an ^{alternative} scheme using linker addition.

FIGURE 8 depicts application of the methods herein for searching recombinant antibody libraries.

30 FIGURE 9 schematically depicts elements of the primers provided herein and the sets of primers required.

FIGURES 10 and 11 depict alternative methods for constructing the ED and EDC primers; in FIGURE 10 oligonucleotides are chemically synthesized 3' to

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-13-

5' on a solid support; in the method in FIGURE 11, the oligonucleotides self-assemble based upon overlapping hybridization.

FIGURE 12 depicts a high throughput screen for discovering immunoglobulin (Ig) produced from hybridoma cells for use in the arrays.

5 FIGURES 13 (13A and 13B) depict exemplary primers (see SEQ ID Nos. 12-73) for amplification of antibody chains for preparation of recombinant human antibodies (see Table 33, pages 87-88 in McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, see also, Marks *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:779-783; and Kay *et al.* (1996) *Phage 10 Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, San Diego).

FIGURES 14 (A-D) depict use of the methods herein for antibody engineering.

15 FIGURE 15 depicts use of the methods herein for identification of antibodies with modified specificity (or any protein with modified specificity).

FIGURE 16 depicts use of the methods herein for simultaneous antibody searches.

FIGURE 17 depicts use of the methods herein in enzyme engineering protocols

20 FIGURE 18 depicts use of the methods herein in protein interaction mapping protocols.

FIGURE 19 depicts the rate of and increase in the number of tags when multiple polypeptide tags are used for sorting.

25 For clarity of disclosure, and not by way of limitation, the detailed description is divided into the subsections that follow.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

A. DEFINITIONS

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. In the event there are different definitions for terms herein, the definitions in this section control. Where permitted, all 30 patents, applications, published applications and other publications and definitions

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

sequences from GenBank and other databases referred to throughout in the disclosure herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

As used herein, nested sorting refers to the process of decreasing diversity using the addressable collections of antibodies provided herein.

- 5 As used herein, an addressable collection of anti-tag capture agents (also referred to herein as an addressable collection of capture agents) protein agents (*i.e.*, receptors), such as antibodies, that specifically bind to pre-selected polypeptide tags that contain epitopes (sequences of amino acids, such as epitopes in antigens) in which each member of the collection is labeled and/or is
10 positionally located to permit identification of the capture agent, such as the antibody, and tag. The addressable collection is typically an array or other codable collection in which each locus contains receptors, such as antibodies, of a single specificity and is identifiable. The collection can be in the liquid phase if other discrete identifiers, such as chemical, electronic, colored, fluorescent or
15 other tags are included. Capture agents, include antibodies and other anti-tag receptors. Any protein that specifically binds to a pre-determined sequence of amino acids, such as an epitope, is contemplated for use as a capture agent.

As used herein, polypeptide tags, herein to generically refer to the tags include a sequence of amino acids, that specifically binds to a capture agent.

- 20 As used herein, an epitope tag refers to a sequence of amino acids that includes the sequence of amino acids, herein referred to as epitope, to which an anti-tag capture agent, such as an antibody specifically binds. For polypeptide and epitope tags, the specific sequence of amino acids to which each binds is referred to herein generically as an epitope. Any ~~any~~ sequence of amino acids
25 that binds to a receptor therefor is contemplated. For purposes herein the sequence of amino acids of the tag, such as epitope portion of the epitope tag, that specifically binds to the capture agent is designated "E", and each ^{unique} unique epitope is an E_m. Depending upon the context "E_m" can also refer to the sequences of nucleic acids encoding the amino acids constituting the epitope.
30 The polypeptide tag, such as epitope tag, may also include amino acids that are encoded by the divider region. In particular, the epitope tag is encoded by the oligonucleotides provided herein, which are used to introduce the tag. When

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

reference is made to an epitope tag (i.e. binding pair for a particular receptor or portion thereof) with respect to a nucleic acid, it is nucleic acid encoding the tag to which reference is made. For simplicity each polypeptide ^{tag} is referred to as E_m ; when nucleic acids are being described, the E_m is nucleic acid and refers to 5 the sequence of nucleic acids that encode the epitope; when the translated proteins are described E_m refers to amino acids (the actual epitope). The number of E 's corresponds to the number of antibodies in an addressable collection. "m" is typically at least 10, more preferably 30 or more, more preferably 50 or 10 100 or more, and can be as high as desired and as is practical. Most preferably "m" is about a 1000 or more.

As used herein, D_n refers to each divider sequence. As described herein in certain embodiments in which division is effected by other methods D_n is optional. As with each E_m the D_n is either nucleic acid or amino acids depending upon the context. Each D_n is a divider sequence that is encoded by an nucleic 15 ^{acid} that serves as a priming site to amplify a subset of nucleic acids. The resulting amplified subset of nucleic acids ^{contains} contains all of the collection of E_m sequences and the D_n sequences used as a priming site for the amplification. As described herein, the nucleic acids include a portion, preferably at the end, that encodes each E_mD_n . Generally the encoding nucleic acid is 5'- E_m-D_n -3' on 20 the nucleic acid molecules in the library). D is an optional unique sequence of nucleotides for specific amplification to create the sublibraries. For large libraries, the original library can be divided into sublibraries and then the tag-encoding 25 ^{sequences} added, rather than adding the tag-encoding sequences to the master library. The size of D is a function of the library to be sorted, since the larger the library the longer the sequence ^{nucleic} needed to specify a unique sequence in the library. Generally D , ^{depending} upon the application, should be at least 14 to 30 16 nucleic acid bases long and it may or may not encode a sequence of amino acids, since its function in the method is to serve as a priming site for PCR amplification; D is 2 to n, where n is 0 or is any desired number and is generally 10 to 10,000, 10 to 1000, 50 to 500, and about 100 to 250. The number of D can be as high as 10^6 or higher. The divider sequences D are used to amplify each of the "n" samples from the tagged master library, and generally is equal to

the number of antibody collections, such as arrays, used in the initial sort. The more collections (divisions) in the initial screen, the lower diversity per addressable locus. The initial division number is selected based upon the diversity of the library and the number of capture agents. The more E's, the fewer D's are needed, and vice versa, for a library having a particular diversity (Div). As used herein, diversity (Div) refers to the number of different molecules in a library, such as a nucleic acid library. Diversity is distinct from the total number of molecules in any library, which is greater. The greater the diversity, the lower the number of actual duplicates there are. Ideally the (number of different molecules)/(total molecules) is approximately 1. If the number of molecules that are randomly tagged to create the master library, is less than the initial diversity, then statistically each of the molecules in the master library should be different.

As used herein, an array refers to a collection of elements, such as antibodies, containing three or more members. An addressable array is one in which the members of the array are identifiable, typically by position on a solid phase support or by virtue of an identifiable or detectable label, such as by color, fluorescence, electronic signal (*i.e.* RF, microwave or other frequency that does not substantially alter the ^{interaction} of the molecules of interest), bar code or other symbology, chemical or other such label. Hence, in general the members of the array are immobilized to discrete identifiable loci on the surface of a solid phase or directly or indirectly linked to or otherwise associated with the identifiable label, such as affixed to a microsphere or other particulate support (herein referred to as beads) and suspended in solution or spread out on a surface.

As used herein, a support (also referred to as a matrix support, a matrix, an insoluble support or solid support) refers to any solid or semisolid or insoluble support to which a molecule of interest, typically a biological molecule, organic molecule or biospecific ligand is linked or contacted. Such materials include any materials that are used as affinity matrices or supports for chemical and biological molecule syntheses and analyses, such as, but are not limited to: polystyrene, polycarbonate, polypropylene, nylon, glass, dextran, chitin, sand, pumice, agarose, polysaccharides, dendrimers, buckyballs, polyacrylamide,

silicon, rubber, and other materials used as supports for solid phase syntheses, affinity separations and purifications, hybridization reactions, immunoassays and other such applications. The matrix herein may be particulate or may be a be in the form of a continuous surface, such as a microtiter dish or well, a glass slide, 5 a silicon chip, a nitrocellulose sheet, nylon mesh, or other such materials. When particulate, typically the particles have at least one dimension in the 5-10 mm range or smaller. Such particles, referred collectively herein as "beads", are often, but not necessarily, spherical. Such reference, however, does not constrain the geometry of the matrix, which may be any shape, including 10 random shapes, needles, fibers, and elongated. Roughly spherical "beads", particularly microspheres that can be used in the liquid phase, are also contemplated. The "beads" may include additional components, such as magnetic or paramagnetic particles (see, e.g.,, Dyna beads (Dynal, Oslo, Norway)) for separation using magnets, as long as the additional components do 15 not interfere with the methods and analyses herein.

As used herein, matrix or support particles refers to matrix materials that are in the form of discrete particles. The particles have any shape and dimensions, but typically have at least one dimension that is 100 mm or less, 50 mm or less, 10 mm or less, 1 mm or less, 100 μm or less, 50 μm or less and 20 typically have a size that is 100 mm^3 or less, 50 mm^3 or less, 10 mm^3 or less, and 1 mm^3 or less, 100 μm^3 or less and may be ^{the} order of cubic microns. Such particles are collectively called "beads."

As used herein, a capture agent, which is used interchangeably with a receptor, refers to a molecule that has an affinity for a given ligand or a with a defined sequence of amino acids. Capture agents may be naturally-occurring or synthetic molecules, and include any molecule, including nucleic acids, small organics, proteins and complexes that specifically bind to specific sequences of amino acids. Capture agents are receptors may also be referred to in the art as anti-ligands. As used herein, ^{the} terms, capture agent, receptor and anti-ligand 30 are interchangeable. Capture agents can be used in their unaltered state or as aggregates with other species. They may be attached or in physical contact with, covalently or noncovalently, a binding member, either directly or indirectly

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

via a specific binding substance or linker. Examples of capture agents, include, but are not limited to: antibodies, cell membrane receptors surface receptors and internalizing receptors, monoclonal antibodies and antisera reactive or isolated components thereof with specific antigenic determinants (such as on viruses, cells, or other materials), drugs, polynucleotides, nucleic acids, peptides, cofactors, lectins, sugars, polysaccharides, cells, cellular membranes, and organelles.

- 5 Examples of capture agents, include but are not restricted to:
- 10 a) enzymes and other catalytic polypeptides, including, but are not limited to, portions thereof to which substrates specifically bind, enzymes modified to retain binding activity lack catalytic activity;
- 15 b) antibodies and portions thereof that specifically bind to antigens or sequences of amino acids;
- c) nucleic acids;
- d) cell surface receptors, opiate receptors and hormone receptors and other receptors that specifically bind to ligands, such as hormones. For the collections herein, the other binding partner, referred to herein as a polypeptide tag for each refers the substrate, antigenic sequence, nucleic acid binding protein, receptor ligand, or binding portion thereof.
- 20 As noted, contemplated herein, are pairs of molecules, generally proteins that specifically bind to each other. One member of the pair is a polypeptide that is used as a tag and encoded by nucleic acids linked to the library; the other member is anything that specifically binds thereto. The collections of capture agents, include receptors, such as antibodies or enzymes or portions thereof and mixtures thereof that specifically bind to a known or knowable defined sequence of amino acids that is typically at least about 3 to 10 amino acids in length.
- 25
- 30 As used herein, antibody refers to an immunoglobulin, whether natural or partially or wholly synthetically produced, including any derivative thereof that retains the specific binding ability of the antibody. Hence antibody includes any protein having a binding domain that is homologous or substantially homologous to an immunoglobulin binding domain. For purposes herein, antibody includes antibody fragments, such as Fab fragments, which are composed of a light chain

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-19-

and the variable region of a heavy chain. Antibodies include members of any immunoglobulin class, including IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE. Also contemplated herein are receptors that specifically bind to a sequence of amino acids.

Hence for purposes herein, any set of pairs of binding members, referred 5 to generically herein as a capture agent/polypeptide tag, can be used instead of antibodies and epitopes per se. The methods herein rely on the capture agent/polypeptide tag, such as ^{an} antibody/epitope tag, for their specific interactions, any such combination of receptors/ligands (epitope tag) can be used. Furthermore, for purposes herein, the capture agents, such as 10 antibodies employed, can be binding portions thereof.

As used herein, antibody fragment refers to any derivative of an antibody that is less than full length, retaining at least a portion of the full-length antibody's 15 specific binding ability. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab)₂, single-chain Fvs (scFv), Fv, dsFv diabody and Fd fragments. The fragment can include multiple chains linked together, such as by disulfide bridges. An antibody fragment generally contains at least about 50 amino acids and typically at least 200 amino acids.

As used herein, an Fv antibody fragment is composed of one variable heavy domain (V_H) and one variable light (V_L) domain linked by noncovalent 20 interactions.

As used herein, a dsFv refers to an Fv with an engineered intermolecular disulfide bond, which ^{stabilizes} stabilizes the V_H - V_L pair.

As used herein, an F(ab)₂ fragment is an antibody fragment that results from digestion of an immunoglobulin with pepsin at pH 4.0-4.5; it may be 25 recombinantly produced.

As used herein, an Fab fragment is an antibody fragment that results from digestion of an immunoglobulin with papain; it may be recombinantly produced.

As used herein, scFvs refer to antibody fragments that contain a variable light chain (V_L) and variable heavy chain (V_H) covalently connected by a 30 polypeptide linker in any order. The linker is of a length such that the two variable domains are bridged without substantial interference. Exemplary linkers

-20-

are (Gly-Ser)_n residues with some Glu or Lys residues dispersed throughout to increase solubility.

As used herein, diabodies are dimeric scFv; diabodies typically have shorter peptide linkers than scFvs, and they preferentially dimerize.

5 As used herein, humanized antibodies refer to antibodies that are modified to include "human" sequences of amino acids so that administration to a human does not provoke an immune response. Methods for preparation of such antibodies are known. For example, the hybridoma that expresses the monoclonal antibody is altered by recombinant DNA techniques to express an
10 antibody in which the amino acid composition of the non-variable regions is based on human antibodies. Computer programs have been designed to identify such regions.

As used herein, macromolecule refers to any molecule having a molecular weight from the hundreds up to the millions. Macromolecules include peptides,
15 proteins, nucleotides, nucleic acids, and other such molecules that are generally synthesized by biological organisms, but can be prepared synthetically or using recombinant molecular biology methods.

As used herein, the term "biopolymer" is used to mean a biological molecule, including macromolecules, composed of two or more monomeric
20 subunits, or derivatives thereof, which are linked by a bond or a macromolecule. A biopolymer can be, for example, a polynucleotide, a polypeptide, a carbohydrate, or a lipid, or derivatives or combinations thereof, for example, a nucleic acid molecule containing a peptide nucleic acid portion or a glycoprotein, respectively. Biopolymers include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid, proteins,
25 polysaccharides, lipids and other macromolecules. Nucleic acids include DNA, RNA, and fragments thereof. Nucleic acids may be derived from genomic DNA, RNA, mitochondrial nucleic acid, chloroplast nucleic acid and other organelles with separate genetic material.

As used herein, a biomolecule is any compound found in nature, or
30 derivatives thereof. Biomolecules include but are not limited to: oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides, proteins, peptides, amino acids, peptide nucleic acids (PNAs), oligosaccharides and monosaccharides.

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid" refers to single-stranded and/or double-stranded polynucleotides such as deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), and ribonucleic acid (RNA) as well as analogs or derivatives of either RNA or DNA. Also included in the term "nucleic acid" are analogs of nucleic acids such as 5 peptide nucleic acid (PNA), phosphorothioate DNA, and other such analogs and derivatives or combinations thereof.

As used herein, the term "polynucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer containing at least two linked nucleotides or nucleotide derivatives, including a deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), a ribonucleic acid (RNA), and a DNA or 10 RNA derivative containing, for example, a nucleotide analog or a "backbone" bond other than a phosphodiester bond, for example, a phosphotriester bond, a phosphoramidate bond, a phosphorothioate bond, a thioester bond, or a peptide bond (peptide nucleic acid). The term "oligonucleotide" also is used herein essentially synonymously with "polynucleotide," although those in the art 15 recognize that oligonucleotides, for example, PCR primers, generally are less than about fifty to one hundred nucleotides in length.

Nucleotide analogs contained in a polynucleotide can be, for example, mass modified nucleotides, which allows for mass differentiation of 20 polynucleotides; nucleotides containing a detectable label such as a fluorescent, radioactive, luminescent or chemiluminescent label, which allows for detection of a polynucleotide; or nucleotides containing a reactive group such as biotin or a thiol group, which facilitates immobilization of a polynucleotide to a solid support. A polynucleotide also can contain one or more backbone bonds that are selectively cleavable, for example, chemically, enzymatically or 25 photolytically. For example, a polynucleotide can include one or more deoxyribonucleotides, followed by one or more ribonucleotides, which can be followed by one or more deoxyribonucleotides, such a sequence being cleavable at the ribonucleotide sequence by base hydrolysis. A polynucleotide also can contain one or more bonds that are relatively resistant to cleavage, for example, 30 a chimeric oligonucleotide primer, which can include nucleotides linked by peptide nucleic acid bonds and at least one nucleotide at the 3' end, which is linked by a phosphodiester bond or other suitable bond, and is capable of being

-22-

extended by a polymerase. Peptide nucleic acid sequences can be prepared using well known methods (see, for example, Weiler *et al.*, Nucleic acids Res. 25:2792-2799 (1997)).

As used herein, oligonucleotides refer to polymers that include DNA,
5 RNA, ^{nucleic acid analogs} nucleic acid analogs, such as PNA, and combinations thereof. For purposes herein, primers and probes are single-stranded oligonucleotides.

As used herein, production by recombinant means by using recombinant DNA methods means the use of the well known methods of molecular biology for expressing proteins encoded by cloned DNA.

10 As used herein, substantially identical to a product means sufficiently similar so that the property of interest is sufficiently unchanged so that the substantially identical product can be used in place of the product.

As used herein, equivalent, when referring to two sequences of nucleic acids, means that the two sequences in question encode the same sequence of
15 amino acids or equivalent proteins. When "equivalent" is used in referring to two proteins or peptides, it means that the two proteins or peptides have substantially the same amino acid sequence with only conservative amino acid substitutions (see, e.g., Table 1, above) that do not substantially alter the activity or function of the protein or peptide. When "equivalent" refers to a
20 property, the property does not need to be present to the same extent but the activities are preferably substantially the same. "Complementary," when referring to two nucleotide sequences, means that the two sequences of nucleotides are capable of hybridizing, preferably with less than 25%, more preferably with less than 15%, even more preferably with less than 5%, most
25 preferably with no mismatches between opposed nucleotides. Generally to be considered complementary herein the two molecules hybridize under conditions of high stringency.

As used herein, to hybridize under conditions of a specified stringency is used to describe the stability of hybrids formed between two single-stranded
30 DNA fragments and refers to the conditions of ionic strength and temperature at which such hybrids are washed, following annealing under conditions of stringency less than or equal to that of the washing step. Typically high,

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-23-

medium and low stringency encompass the following conditions or equivalent conditions thereto:

- 1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE or SSC, 0.1% SDS, 65°C
- 2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE or SSC, 0.1% SDS, 50°C
- 5 3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE or SSC, 0.1% SDS, 50°C.

Equivalent conditions refer to conditions that select for substantially the same percentage of mismatch in the resulting hybrids. Additions of ingredients, such as formamide, Ficoll, and Denhardt's solution affect parameters such as the temperature under which the hybridization should be conducted and the rate of
10 the reaction. Thus, hybridization in 5 X SSC, in 20% formamide at 42° C is substantially the same as the conditions recited above hybridization under conditions of low stringency. The recipes for SSPE, SSC and Denhardt's and the preparation of deionized formamide are described, for example, in Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor
15 Laboratory Press, Chapter 8; see, Sambrook *et al.*, vol. 3, p. B.13, see, also, numerous catalogs that describe commonly used laboratory solutions). It is understood that equivalent stringencies may be achieved using alternative buffers, salts and temperatures.

The term "substantially" identical or homologous or similar varies with the
20 context as understood by those skilled in the relevant art and generally means at least 70%, preferably means at least 80%, more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 95% identity.

As used herein, a composition refers to any mixture. It may be a
solution, a suspension, liquid, powder, a paste, aqueous, non-aqueous or any
25 combination thereof.

As used herein, a combination refers to any association between among two or more items. The combination can be two or more separate items, such as two compositions or two collections, can be a mixture thereof, such as a single mixture of the two or more items, or any variation thereof.

30 As used herein, fluid refers to any composition that can flow. Fluids thus encompass compositions that are in the form of semi-solids, pastes, solutions, aqueous mixtures, gels, lotions, creams and other such compositions.

As used herein, suitable conservative substitutions of amino acids are known to those of skill in this art and may be made generally without altering the biological activity of the resulting molecule. Those of skill in this art recognize that, in general, single amino acid substitutions in non-essential regions of a polypeptide do not substantially alter biological activity (see, e.g., Watson et al. *Molecular Biology of the Gene*, 4th Edition, 1987, The Benjamin/Cummings Pub. co., p.224).

Such substitutions are preferably made in accordance with those set forth in TABLE 1 as follows:

10

TABLE 1

	Original residue	Conservative substitution
	Ala (A)	Gly; Ser
	Arg (R)	Lys
	Asn (N)	Gln; His
15	Cys (C)	Ser
	Gln (Q)	Asn
	Glu (E)	Asp
	Gly (G)	Ala; Pro
	His (H)	Asn; Gln
20	Ile (I)	Leu; Val
	Leu (L)	Ile; Val
	Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Glu
	Met (M)	Leu; Tyr; Ile
	Phe (F)	Met; Leu; Tyr
25	Ser (S)	Thr
	Thr (T)	Ser
	Trp (W)	Tyr
	Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe
	Val (V)	Ile; Leu

30 Other substitutions are also permissible and may be determined empirically or in accord with known conservative substitutions.

As used herein, the amino acids, which occur in the various amino acid sequences appearing herein, are identified according to their well-known, three-letter or one-letter abbreviations. The nucleotides, which occur in the various 35 DNA fragments, are designated with the standard single-letter designations used routinely in the art.

As used herein, the abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, (1972) *Biochem.* 11:1726).

- 5 The methods and collections herein are described and exemplified with particular reference to antibody capture agents, and polypeptide tags that include epitopes to which the antibodies bind, but it is to be understood that the methods herein can be practiced with any capture agent and any polypeptide tag therefor. It also to be understood that combinations of collections of any
10 capture agents and polypeptide tag therefor are contemplated for use in any of the embodiments described herein. It is also to be understood that reference to array is intended to encompass any ^{addressable} collection, whether it is in the form of a physical array or labeled collection, such as capture agents bound to colored beads.

15 B. Design and Preparation of Oligonucleotides/Primers

- Sorting large diversity libraries onto arrays and amplifying specific pools containing clones with the desired properties is dependent on the ability to uniquely tag a library with specific polypeptide tags. Oligonucleotide sets are chemically synthesized, randomly combined by overlapping sequences, and
20 ligated together to produce a template for enzymatic synthesis of the collection of primers or linkers.

The oligonucleotides are either single-stranded or double-stranded depending upon the manner in which they are to be incorporated into the master library. For example, they can be incorporated, for example by ligation of the
25 double stranded version, such as through a convenient restriction site, followed by amplification with a common region, or they can be incorporated by PCR amplification, in which case the oligonucleotides are single-stranded.

1. Primers

- Provided herein are sets of nucleic acid molecules that are primers or
30 double-stranded oligonucleotides, which are double-stranded versions of the primers, and combinations of sets of primers and/or double-stranded

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

- use in the various steps of the methods provided herein and/or depends upon the embodiment employed. The primers, which are employed in some of the embodiments of the methods for tagging molecules, are central to the practice of such methods. The primers contain oligonucleotides, which include the formulae 5 as depicted in Figure 9. The primers and double-stranded oligonucleotides may include restriction site(s) and for targeted amplifications, as exemplified below for example for antibody libraries, of sufficient portions of genes of interest. These primers may be forward or reverse primers, where the forward primer is that used for the first round in a PCR ^{amplification}.
- 10 The primers, described below and depicted in the figure, are provided as sets. Also provided are combinations of one or more of each set. The primers are central to the methods provided herein.

2. Preparation of the oligonucleotides/primers

Any suitable method for constructing double-stranded or single-stranded 15 oligonucleotides may be employed. Methods that can be adapted for preparing large numbers of such oligomers are particularly of interest. Two methods are depicted in Figures 10 and 11 and are discussed below.

Fig 9 illustrates the physical elements for construction of a tagged library and use of the addressable anti-tag antibody collections for identification of 20 genes (proteins) of interest. Four oligonucleotide/primer sets are provided in addition to the addressable collections, which for exemplification purposes are provided as arrays, an imaging system or reader to analyze the arrays and, optionally software to manage the information collected by the reader. In the embodiment depicted, the primer sets include E_mD_nC, where C is a portion in 25 common amongst all of the oligonucleotides and can serve as a region for amplification of all tagged nucleic acids with differing E and/or D sequences (e.g., D₁ thru D_n; E₁ thru E_m); DC, with differing D sequences (D₁ thru D_n), and an optional C, for common region, FAEC, with differing FA sequences (e.g., FA₁ thru FA_n); and FBC, with differing FB sequences (e.g., FB₁ thru FB_n). Each FA 30 includes a portion of each epitope and can serve as a primer to amplify nucleic acids that encode a corresponding E, but the resulting amplified nucleic acids

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-27-

does not include the E_m epitope. FB_n is similar to FA_n , except that it can include E_n , if it is desired to retain the epitope.

Fig 10 and Fig 11 outline two different methods for constructing the ED, and EDC, FA and FB oligonucleotides/primers for antibody screening as an example. For example, synthesis of the V_{LFOR} primer, which combines n , such as a 1,000, different E sequences with m , such as 1,000 different D sequences and approximately 13 different J_{κ} For sequences. This makes a total of $(1,000)(1,000)(13) = 13,000,000$ different oligonucleotides. By randomly combining the different sequence regions in progressive synthesis steps, this large diverse collection of primers can be prepared.

The first method (Fig 10) uses a solid-phase synthesis strategy. The second method (Fig 11) uses the ability of DNA molecules to self-assemble based on overlapping complementary sequences. Solid-phase synthesis has the advantage that the immobilized product molecules can be easily purified from substrate molecules between reactions, allowing for greater control of the reaction conditions. The self assembly method has the advantage of requiring much less work.

Fig 10 Oligonucleotides are chemically synthesized 3' to 5' from a solid support. In contrast, DNA is enzymatically synthesized 5' to 3'. To create the V_{LFOR} primer, the C and D sequences are chemically synthesized using standard methods from a solid support. In order to couple the oligonucleotide to a solid-phase for further synthesis, a strong nucleophile is incorporated by addition of an aminolink prior to cleavage of the oligonucleotide from its substrate. The aminolink introduces a primary amine to the 5' end of the oligonucleotide. The amine group on the aminolink can then be coupled to a solid support, such as paramagnetic beads, by reaction with amine reactive groups on the beads, such as tosyl, N -hydroxysuccinimide or hydrazine groups. The resulting oligonucleotides are covalently coupled to the beads with the C and D sequences in the proper 5' to 3' orientation.

A mixture of E sequences are added to the oligonucleotide by use of a DNA "patch" and the resulting nick is sealed with DNA ligase. Unincorporated substrate DNA is purified from the extended product and a mixture of J_{κ} for

-28-

sequences are added to the primer. Although the completed V_{LFOR} primer can be released from the bead, the beads do not interfere with the ability of oligonucleotides to prime cDNA synthesis.

The method illustrated in Fig 11 relies on the oligonucleotides to self-
5 assemble based on overlapping hybridization. A double stranded DNA molecule
is first created from oligonucleotides encoding the + and - strands of the
molecule. These oligonucleotides are combined and allowed to hybridize to
produce a nicked double-stranded DNA molecule and the nicks on the molecule
are sealed by the addition of DNA ligase. The sealed molecules are used as
10 templates for enzymatic synthesis of a new DNA molecule. DNA synthesis is
primed using an oligonucleotide with a group on its 5' end to allow coupling to a
solid support, such as biotin or the aminolink chemistry described above.

Incorporation of the reactive group during enzymatic synthesis enables
purification of a single stranded molecule after the synthesis is complete.
15 Although the completed V_{LFOR} primer can be released from the bead, the beads
do not interfere with the ability of oligonucleotides to prime cDNA synthesis.

C. Nested Sorting using addressable anti-tag receptor collections

Prior methods for identifying and selecting proteins of interest are
hampered by selection biases that are created during successive rounds of
20 enrichment. As provided herein, selection biases can be avoided with the use of
identification methods based on sorting rather than selection.
These method herein rely upon the use of collections of capture agents, such as
a plurality of substantially identical, preferably replicate, collections of agents,
such as antibodies, that specifically bind to preselected selected sequences of
25 amino acids (generally at least about 5 to 10, typically at least 7 or 8 amino
acids, such as epitopes), that are linked to proteins in a target library or encoded
by a target nucleic acid library. Combinations of the capture agents and
polypeptide tags that contain the sequence of amino acids to which the capture
agent or a binding portion thereof specifically binds are provided. The tags may
30 be linked to members of a nucleic acid library or other library of molecules to be
sorted.

1. Overview

The addressable anti-tag capture agent collections, such as an positionally addressable array, contains a collection different capture ^{agents}, such as antibodies that bind to pre-selected and/or pre-designed polypeptide tags, such as epitope tags, with high affinity and specificity. A typical collection contains at least about 30, more preferably 100, more preferably 500, most preferably at least 1000 capture agents, such as antibodies, that are addressable, such as by occupying a unique locus on an array or by virtue of being bound to bar-coded support, color-coded, or RF-tag labeled support or other such addressable format. Each locus or address contains a single type of capture agent, such as antibody, that binds to a single specific tag. Tagged proteins are contacted with the collection of receptors, such as antibodies in an array, under conditions suitable for complexation with the receptor, such as an antibody, via the epitope tag. As a result, proteins are sorted according to the tag each possesses.

These addressable anti-tag antibody collections have a variety of applications including, but not limited to, rapid identification of antibodies; for therapeutics, diagnostics, reagents, and proteomics affinity matrices; in enzyme engineering applications such as, but not limited to, gene shuffling methodologies; for identification of improved catalysts, for antibody affinity maturation; for identification of small molecule capture proteins, sequence-specific DNA binding proteins, for single chain T-cell receptor binding proteins, and for high affinity molecules that recognize MHC; and for protein interaction mapping. Exemplary protocols are depicted in Figures 1-4, 12, 14A-D and 15-18.

25 2. Sorting Methods

Methods of using the receptor, such as antibody, collections for sorting molecules labeled with the epitope tags are provided. The methods include the steps of creating a master tagged library by adding nucleic acids encoding the tags; dividing a portion of the master library into N reactions; amplifying each reaction with the nucleic acid encoding the divider sequences and translating to produce N translated reactions mixtures; reacting each of the reactions mixtures with one collection of the capture agents, such as antibodies; identifying the

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-30-

proteins of interest by a suitable screen, thereby identifying the particular ED tag on the protein by virtue of the capture agent to which the tag on the protein of interest binds.

- The first sorting step substantially reduces diversity. If desired further
- 5 sorts are performed or the resulting library is screened by any method known to those of skill in the art. The optional second sort, which is started from the nucleic acid reaction mixture that contains the nucleic acid from which the protein of interest was translated, is performed. In this step, a new set of the epitope tags is added to the nucleic acid by amplification or ligation followed by
- 10 amplification. Prior to, or simultaneously with this, the nucleic acid encoding the prior epitope tag is removed either by cleavage, such as with a restriction enzyme or by amplification with a primer that destroys part or all of the epitope-encoding nucleic acid. The new tags are added, resulting nucleic acids are translated and are reacted with a single addressable collection of antibodies.
- 15 The proteins sort according to their polypeptide tag, and a screen is run to identify the protein of interest At this point, the diversity of the molecules at the addressable locus of the antibody collection should be 1 (or on the order of 1 to 100, typically 1 to 10). The nucleic acids that contain the protein of interest are then amplified with a tag that amplifies nucleic acid molecules that contain
- 20 nucleic acids encoding the identified epitope tag, to thereby produce nucleic acid encoding a protein of interest. The primer for amplification includes all or only a sufficient portion of the tag to serve as a primer to thereby removing the epitope from the encoded protein. Hence the methods, provided herein permit sorting (*i.e.*, reduction of diversity) of diverse collections. A sort that involves
- 25 one step will substantially reduce diversity. The use of an optional sorting steps generally reduces diversity of less than 10, generally one.

Dividing the master library

- As noted above, the first step in the sorting processes herein includes dividing the master library into N sublibraries. As described above, the "D"
- 30 sequence and tags can be introduced into the master library, which is then subdivided using the different D's for amplification into "N" sublibraries.

As noted above, the inclusion of "D" is optional; division can be effected by physically dividing the master library into sublibraries, and then introducing the "E" tag-encoding or "EC" tag-encoding sequences into the sublibraries. This is generally done when the initial library is very large so that the resulting sublibraries are large to ensure a uniform distribution of tags.

5 3. Creating the master library for sorting

In this step, tags that encode each of the epitopes linked to each of the divider sequences are incorporated into the master library, which is typically a cDNA library. Any way known to those of skill in the art to add and incorporate 10 a double stranded DNA fragment into nucleic acid may be used. In particular, at a variety of ways are contemplated herein. These include (1) using PCR amplification to incorporate them (exemplified herein); (2) ligating them directly or via linkers (see below), the ligated product, if needed, can be amplified, and other methods described herein (see below) and that can be readily devised by 15 those of skill in the art in light of the description herein.

In the initial tagging step, when adding the E, ED or EDC set of oligonucleotides on the constituent members of the nucleic acid library, the goal is to get an even distribution of all E_m and all D_n and to have them on only one of each type of molecule. The tags must be randomly distributed among the 20 different molecules. As long as the number of molecules is large compared to the number of tags (so that on the average only about one of each type of molecule in the collection gets each tag), the tags are evenly distributed. Hence it is preferable to have the total number of molecules in the collection in substantial excess compared to the number of tags. Such excess is at least 25 100-fold, more preferably 1000-fold. The exact ratios, if necessary, can be determined empirically. In practice there should be no more molecules in the reaction than the diversity. On the average each different molecule should have a different tag and only one of each different molecule should be tagged.

To practice the methods, a library of epitope-labeled molecules is 30 prepared by randomly introducing the tags into an unlabeled library so that each tag is randomly distributed amongst the molecules. Experiments have

demonstrated that the tags can be introduced randomly and equally into a cDNA library.

The master library is divided into pools, identified as D₁ - D_n, reacted with n number of addressable collections of antibodies, each collection containing 5 antibodies with m different epitope specificities. Each collection, such as an array, is associated with one of the pools, such as by an optical code, ^{including} ~~including~~ a bar code a notation or a symbol or a colored code, an electronic tag or other identifier, such as color or a identifiable chemical tag, on the collection or other such identifier. The reaction is performed under conditions whereby the epitopes 10 bind to the antibodies specific therefor, and the resulting complexes of antibodies and ^{epitope} ~~epitope~~-tag-labeled molecules are screened using an assay that specifically identifies molecules that have a desired property. The particular collection(s) of antibodies and antibodies with a particular tag that includes molecules with the desired property are identified, thereby also ^{identifying} ~~identifying~~ the 15 particular D_n pool and epitope tag on the molecule, thereby reducing the diversity of the collection by n x m.

4. Methods for epitope tag incorporation

Any method known to one of skill in the art to link a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide to another nucleic acid or to link polypeptide to 20 another molecule is contemplated. For exemplification, a variety of such methods are described. As noted, they are described with particular reference to antibody capture agents, and polypeptide tags that include epitopes to which the antibodies bind, but it is to be understood that the methods herein can be practiced with any capture agent and polypeptide tag therefor.

25 a. **Ligation to create circular plasmid vector for introduction of tags**

As noted above, in addition to use of ^{amplification} protocols for introducing the primers into the library members, the primers may be introduced by direct ligation, such as by introduction into plasmid vectors that contain the 30 nucleic acid that encode the tags and other desired sequences. Subcloning of a cDNA into double stranded plasmid vectors is well known to those skilled in the art. One method involves digesting purified double stranded plasmid with a site-

-33-

specific restriction endonuclease to create 5' or 3' overhangs also known as sticky ends. The double stranded cDNA is digested with the same restriction endonuclease to generate complementary sticky ends. Alternately, blunt ends in both vector DNA and cDNA are created and used for ligation. The digested 5 cDNA and plasmid DNA is mixed with a DNA ligase in an appropriate buffer (commonly, T4 DNA ligase and buffer obtained from New England Biolabs are used) and incubated at 16°C to allow ligation to proceed. A portion of the ligation reaction is transformed into E. coli that has been rendered competent for uptake of DNA by a variety of methods (electroporation, or heat shock of 10 chemically competent cells are two common methods). Aliquots of the transformation mix are plated onto semi-solid media containing the antibiotic appropriate for the plasmid used. Only those bacteria receiving a circular plasmid gives rise to a colony on this selective media. Creation of a library of unique members is performed in a similar manner, however the cDNA being 15 inserted into the vector is a mixture of different cDNA clones. These different cDNA clones are created via a wide variety of methods known to those skilled in the art.

For directional cloning of cDNA clones, which is desirable for the creation of a library used for expression of proteins from the cDNA library, two different 20 restriction endonucleases which generate different sticky ends are used for digestion of the plasmid. The cDNA library members are created such that they contain these two restriction endonuclease recognition sites at opposite ends of the cDNA. Alternately, different restriction endonucleases that generate complementary overhangs are used (for example digestion of the plasmid with 25 NgoMIV and the cDNA with BspEI both leave a 5'CCGG overhang and are thus compatible for ligation). Furthermore, directional insertion of the cDNA into the plasmid vector brings the cDNA under the control of regulatory sequences contained in the vector. Regulatory sequences can include promoter, transcriptional initiation and termination sites, translational initiation and 30 termination sequences, or RNA stabilization sequences. If desired, insertion of the cDNA also places the cDNA in the same translational reading frame with sequences coding for additional protein elements including those used for the

-34-

purification of the expressed protein, those used for detection of the protein with affinity reagents, those used to direct the protein to subcellular compartments, those that signal the post-translational processing of the protein.

- For example, the pBAD/gIII vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA) contains an arabinose inducible promoter (*araBAD*), a ribosome binding sequence, an ATG initiation codon, the signal sequence from the M13 filamentous phage gene III protein, a *myc* epitope tag, a polyhistidine region, the *rrnB* transcriptional terminator, as well as the *araC* and beta-lactamase open reading frames, and the ColE1 origin of replication. Cloning sites useful for insertion of cDNA clones are designed and/or chosen such that the inserted cDNA clones are not internally digested with the enzymes used and such that the cDNA is in the same reading frame as the desired coding regions contained in the vector. It is common to use SfiI and NotI sites for insertion of single chain antibodies (scFv) into expression vectors. Therefore, to modify the pBAD/gIII vector for expression of scFvs, oligonucleotides PDK-28 (SEQ ID No. 6) and PDK-29 (SEQ ID no. 7) are hybridized and inserted into Ncol and HindIII digested pBAD/gIII DNA. The resultant vector permits insertion of scFvs (created with standard methods such as the "Mouse scFv Module" from Amersham-Pharmacia) in the same reading frame as the gene III leader sequence and the epitope tag.
- For use herein, a library of expressed proteins is subdivided using a plurality of epitope tags and the antibodies that recognize them. To create the library for expressing proteins with a plurality of epitope tags, slight modifications of the subcloning techniques described above are used. A plurality of cDNA clones are inserted into a mixture of different plasmid vectors (instead of a single type of plasmid vector) such that the resulting library contains cDNA clones tagged with the different epitope tags, and each epitope tag is represented equally. Multiple plasmid vectors are created such that they differ in the epitope tag that is translated in fusion with the inserted cDNA member. For example, if there are 1000 epitope tag sequences, 1000 different vectors are constructed; if there are 250 epitope tag sequences, 250 different vectors are constructed. Those skilled in the art understand that there are a variety of methods for construction of these vectors. For illustration the *myc* epitope

-35-

encoding region of the pBAD/gIII plasmid is removed by digestion with XbaI and Sall restriction enzymes, and the large 4.1kb fragment is isolated. The hybridization of oligonucleotides PDK-32 (SEQ ID No. 8) and PDK-33 (SEQ ID No. 9) creates overhangs compatible with XbaI and Sall, such that the product is 5 inserted directionally, and encodes the epitope for the HA11 antibody (see table below). Insertion of the hybridization product of PDK-34 (SEQ ID No. 10) and PDK-35 (SEQ ID No. 11) results in a vector with the FLAG M2 epitope (see table below) in frame with the inserted cDNA.

	oligo number	oligo name	Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID
10	PDK-028	SfilNotIFor	catggcgcccccagccggcctaattgagcgccgcga	6
	PDK-029	SfilNotIRev	agcttgcggccgcattaggccggctggggccgc	7
	PDK-032	HAFor	ctagaatatccgtatgttgccggattatgcgaatagcgccg	8
	PDK-033	HARev	tgcacggcgctattcgccataatccggcacatcatacggtaaa	9
	PDK-034	M2For	ctagaaggattataaagatgacgacgataaaaaatagcgccg	10
	PDK-035	M2Rev	tgcacggcgctattttatcgctgtcatcttataatcaa	11

	Antibody	Epitope name	Sequence
	9E10	myc	EQKLISEEDL
	HA.11, HA.7, or 12CA5	HA	YPYDVPDYA
20	M1, M2, M5	FLAG	DYKDDDDK

Each of these vectors still shares the Sfil and NotI restriction endonuclease sites to allow subcloning of cDNA clones into the vectors. Similarly, additional oligonucleotides can be designed to encode a wide variety of 25 epitope tags that can be inserted in the same position to create a collection of different vectors.

Plasmid DNA corresponding to the vectors containing different epitope tags is prepared using methods known to those in the art (Qiagen columns, CsCl density gradient purification, etc). Purified double stranded DNA from each of 30 the plasmids is quantified by OD260 or other methods and then is combined in equivalent amounts prior to digestion with the two restriction enzymes, and treatment with calf intestinal phosphatase (CIP, New England Biolabs). The cDNA clones of interest are also digested with the same restriction enzymes.

-36-

- Digested plasmid DNA and cDNA clones are separated on agarose gels to remove unwanted sticky ends and purified from agarose slices using standard methods (Qiagen gel purification kit, GeneClean kit, etc). The cDNA clones and the mixture of plasmids are reacted in 1x ligase buffer at a 3:1 molar ratio (insert 5 to vector) with T4 DNA ligase (New England Biolabs). Typically, a ligation reaction contains about 10 ng/ μ l plasmid DNA and 0.5 units/ μ l of T4 DNA ligase in a suitable buffer, and is incubated at 16°C for 12 to 16 hours. The reaction is diluted 8-10 fold with sterile water, and aliquots are transformed by electroporation into TOP10F' (electrocompetant E. coli cells from Invitrogen).
- 10 Liquid medium such as SOC (see, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press; SOC is 2% (w/v) tryptone, 0.5% (w/v) yeast extract, 8.5 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM KCl, 10 mM MgCl₂ and 20 mM glucose at pH 7) is added, and cells are allowed to recover for 1 hour at 37°C. An aliquot of the transformation mixture is plated 15 on LB-agar plates containing 100 μ g/ml ampicillin. Plates are incubated at 37°C for 12 to 16 hours, and then individual clones are analyzed. This analysis indicates that each of the epitope tags present in the initial mixture is represented equally in the final library.

For example, a series of plasmid vectors containing the EDC sequences is 20 created such that each vector in the series contains a single combination of EDC sequences. For example, if there are 1000 E sequences in combination with 1000 D sequences and a single C sequence, there are 10⁶ (1000 x 1000 x 1) possible combinations and therefore 10⁶ vectors are created. Each of these vectors shares restriction endonuclease sites to allow subcloning (preferably 25 directional) of cDNA clones into the vectors. Purified plasmid DNA from all 10⁶ vectors is mixed and then digested with the restriction endonucleases.

Alternatively, DNA representing each vector is digested and then mixed to create the pool of recipient vectors. Double stranded cDNA representing the library of interest is also digested with restriction endonucleases to create ends that are 30 compatible for ligation to the ends created by vector digestion. This is accomplished by using the same enzymes for vector and cDNA digestion or by using those that generate complementary overhangs (for example NgoMIV and

BspEI both leave a 5'CCGG overhang and are thus compatible for ligation). Alternately, blunt ends in both vector DNA and cDNA are created and used for ligation. Digested cDNA clones and digested vector DNAs are ligated using a DNA ligase such as T4 DNA ligase, E. coli DNA ligase, Taq DNA ligase or other comparable enzyme in an appropriate reaction buffer. The resultant DNA is transformed into bacteria, yeast, or used directly as template for in vitro transcription of RNA. The design of the vectors is such that insertion of the cDNA at the restriction endonuclease sites places the cDNA under control of promoter sequences to allow expression of the cDNA. Additionally the cDNA are in the same reading frame as the E sequence such that upon protein expression from this vector, a fusion protein containing the cDNA-encoded polypeptide fused to the epitope tag is produced. The E sequence is positioned in the vector such that the encoded epitope tag is fused to either the N or the C terminus of the resultant protein. (for restriction enzyme digestion, DNA ligation, and transformation, see, e.g., see, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Chapter 1).

b. Ligation of sequences resulting in linear tagged cDNA

Following creation of the cDNA library, sequences are appended to cDNA clones via ligation. Linear, double stranded DNA containing each of the EDC sequence combinations is created via various methods (synthesis, digestion out of plasmid containing the sequences, assembly of shorter oligonucleotides, etc.). These linear dsDNAs containing the different EDC sequences, are mixed such that each individual is equally represented in the mixture. This mixture is combined with the double stranded cDNA library and ligated using a nucleic acid ligase in an appropriate buffer. This is preferably a DNA ligase, but an RNA ligase is used if the EDC tags are composed of RNA or are RNA/DNA hybrid molecules and the library is also in the form of an RNA or RNA/DNA hybrid. In one embodiment, the EDC sequence is blunt-ended on both ends yet only one end is phosphorylated such that ligation occurs in a directional manner (with respect to the EDC sequence), and the E sequence ^{is} brought into the same

-38-

reading frame as the cDNA (at either the N or C terminus of the resulting protein). In another embodiment, the EDC sequence is blunt-ended at one end and has an overhang on the other end such that ligation occurs in a directional manner (see, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*,

- 5 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press Chapter 8). The EDC sequences can be continuously double stranded, or partially double stranded with a single stranded central portion.

In another embodiment, the cDNA library is created to contain a restriction endonuclease site and the same restriction site is included in the EDC sequences such that upon digestion of each with the appropriate enzyme, compatible ends are created. The digested library is ligated to a mixture of digested EDC sequences using a DNA ligase in an appropriate buffer. In another embodiment, the cDNA library is created to contain a restriction endonuclease site and the EDC sequences are designed to contain a restriction site that leaves 10 an overhang compatible to the overhang generated on the cDNA. Upon ligation of these two compatible sites, a sequence is generated that is not susceptible to cleavage with either of the enzymes used to generate the overhangs. In this case, the products of the ligation reaction are digested with the enzymes used to generate the overhangs. Alternately, the ligation reaction occurs in the presence 15 of the enzymes used to generate the overhangs (Biotechniques 1999 Aug;27(2):328-30, 332-4, Biotechniques 1992 Jan;12(1):28, 30).

This method reduces and/or eliminates the ligation of cDNA to cDNA or EDC sequence to EDC sequence, and thus enrich for the cDNA-EDC product. Pairs of enzymes capable of generating such compatible overhangs include 20 Agel/XmaI, Ascl/MluI, BspEI/NgoMIV, NcoI/PciI and others (New England Biolabs 2000-2001 catalog p184 and 218 for partial list). The EDC sequences and the cDNA are designed such that they are in the same reading frame following ligation. Therefore, upon protein expression from this construct, a fusion protein containing the cDNA-encoded polypeptide fused to the epitope tag is produced. 25 The E sequence is positioned in the final construct such that the encoded epitope tag is fused to either the N or the C terminus of the resultant protein.

-39-

In another embodiment, the cDNA, the EDC sequence or both are created such that they contain a region with RNA hybridized to DNA. The RNA can be removed by digestion with the appropriate RNase (including type 2 RNase H) such that a single stranded DNA overhang results. This overhang can be ligated 5 to compatible overhangs generated either by the above method or by restriction endonuclease digestion. Additionally, overhangs and flanking sequence are designed in such a way that if an EDC sequence is ligated to another EDC sequence, the resulting sequence is susceptible to digestion with a particular restriction enzyme. Likewise, if a cDNA is ligated to another cDNA, the resulting 10 sequence is susceptible to cleavage by another restriction enzyme. Ligation reactions occur in the presence of those restriction enzymes, or are subsequently treated with those enzymes to reduce the incidence of cDNA-cDNA or EDC-EDC ligation events (see enzymes pairs and references above). The EDC sequences and the cDNA are designed such that they are in the same reading frame 15 following ligation. Therefore, upon protein expression from this construct, a fusion protein containing the cDNA-encoded polypeptide fused to the epitope tag is produced. The E sequence is positioned in the final construct such that the encoded epitope tag is fused to either the N or the C terminus of the resultant protein. In another embodiment, PCR is used to generate the cDNA and the 20 various EDC sequences using PCR primers that contain regions of RNA sequence that cannot be copied by certain thermostable DNA polymerases. Therefore RNA overhangs remain that can be ligated to complementary overhangs generated by the same method or by restriction enzyme digestion. RNA or DNA overhang cloning is described by Coljee et al (Nat Biotechnol 2000 25 Jul;18(7):789-91).

In another embodiment, an EDC sequence is brought into close apposition to a cDNA sequence by hybridization to a splint oligonucleotide that is complementary to the 3' region of the cDNA and also the 5' region of the EDC sequence (Landegent et al., Science 241:487, 1988). Joining of the cDNA and 30 EDC is accomplished by a nucleic acid ligase under appropriate reaction conditions. In another embodiment, the splint oligonucleotide is complementary to the 5' region of the cDNA and the 3' region of the EDC sequence. In both

-40-

cases, the different members of the cDNA library share a common sequence (at the 3' or 5' end), and the different EDC sequences also share a common sequence (at the 5' or 3' end), such that a single splint oligonucleotide sequence can hybridize to any member of the cDNA library and also to any individual of
5 the series of EDC sequences. In each of these embodiments, the splint oligonucleotide, the cDNA and the EDC sequences can be single or double stranded DNA, or combinations of DNA and RNA. Mixtures of cDNA, EDC sequences and splint oligonucleotides are denatured at elevated temperatures to eliminate secondary structure and existing hybridization. The reaction is then
10 cooled to allow hybridization to occur. In cases where the splint oligonucleotide is present in molar excess, a hybridization product containing the three desired components (cDNA, EDC and splint oligonucleotide) is obtained. A nucleic acid ligase is added and the reaction is incubated under appropriate conditions.

In another embodiment, the splint oligonucleotide, cDNA library and EDC sequences are designed as in the above example. The ligase chain reaction (see, e.g., LCR, F. Barany (1991) *The Ligase Chain Reaction in a PCR World, PCR Methods and Applications*, vol. 1 pp. 5-16; see, also, U.S. Patent No. 5,494,810) is then performed using multiple cycles of denaturation, hybridization, and ligation with a thermostable ligase. For geometric
20 amplification of cDNA-EDC product, double stranded cDNA and double stranded EDC sequences are needed.

c. Primer extension and PCR for tag incorporation

In another embodiment, the EDC sequences are appended to the cDNA clones during the creation of the cDNA library. In this case, the EDC sequence
25 is designed such that it can hybridize to a desired population of mRNA. This EDC serves as a primer and the RNA serves as a template for synthesis of DNA using reverse transcriptase (AMV-RT, M-MuLV-RT or other enzyme that synthesizes DNA complementary to RNA as template). The newly synthesized cDNA is complementary to the RNA and has an EDC sequence at the 5'end.
30 Second strand synthesis using a DNA polymerase results in double stranded DNA with the EDC at the end corresponding to the 3' end of the RNA. In this embodiment, all members in the series of EDC sequences share a common 3'

-41-

end for hybridization to the RNA (e.g., in the case of a library of similar members of a gene family). Alternately, EDC sequences have a sequence of random nucleotides at the 3' end for random priming of RNA (Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual 2nd edition, Sambrook et al, Chapter 8).

- 5 In another embodiment, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is used to append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. A cDNA library is created in such a way that all members share a common sequence at the 3' end (e.g. prime first strand cDNA synthesis with an oligonucleotide containing this common sequence, or ligation of linker sequences to double stranded cDNA clones).
- 10 Additionally, each member of the cDNA library share a different common sequence ("C") at the 5' end. Each unique member in the series of EDC sequences have a common 3' end that is complementary to one of the common regions in the cDNA. This mixture of EDC sequences serve as one of the amplification primers in a polymerase chain reaction. An oligonucleotide
- 15 complementary to the common region at the opposite end of the cDNA serve as the second amplification primer. The cDNA library is mixed with the series of EDC amplification primers, the second primer and a thermostable polymerase (Taq, Vent, Pfu, etc) in the appropriate buffer conditions and multiple cycles of denaturation, hybridization, and DNA polymerization are executed. Alternatively,
- 20 the cDNA library is subdivided after the addition of the common sequences, and aliquots are combined with individual EDC sequences, the second primer and a thermostable polymerase (Taq, Vent, Pfu, etc) in the appropriate buffer conditions and multiple cycles of denaturation, hybridization, and DNA polymerization are executed.

25 d. Insertion by Gene Shuffling

- In another embodiment, EDC sequences are appended to cDNA clones via "DNA shuffling" or molecular breeding (see, e.g., Gene 1995 Oct 16;164(1):49-53; Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1994 Oct 25;91(22):10747-51; U.S. Patent No. 6,117,679). Each member in the series of EDC sequences have a common 3' end that is complementary to one of the common regions in the cDNA library members. During creation, or mutagenesis of the cDNA library, EDC sequences

-42-

are included in the PCR reaction to allow the EDC sequences to be assembled along with the fragments of the cDNA clones.

e. Recombination strategies

Recombination strategies can also be used for introduction of tags into 5 cDNA clones. For example, triple-helix induced recombination is used to append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. A cDNA library is created in such a way that all members share a common sequence at one end. The series of EDC sequences is designed to include a region with considerable homology to the common sequence in the cDNA library. The EDC sequences and the cDNA 10 library are combined in a cell free recombination system (J Biol Chem 2001 May 25;276(21):18018-23) with a third homologous oligonucleotide and recombination is allowed to occur.

In another embodiment, site-specific recombination is used to append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. Site specific recombination systems include 15 loxP/cre (U.S. Patent No. 6,171,861; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,557;), FLP/FRT (Broach et al. Cell 29:227-234 (1982)), the Lambda integrase with attB and attP sites (U.S. Patent No. 5,888,732), and a multitude of others. The series of EDC sequences as well as the members of the cDNA library are designed to include a common sequence recognized by the recombinase protein (e.g. loxP sites). The 20 EDC sequences and the cDNA library are combined in a cell free recombination system (Protein Expr Purif 2001 Jun;22(1):135-40) including the site specific recombinase (e.g. cre recombinase) under appropriate conditions to allow recombination to take place. Alternately, the recombination events take place 25 inside cells such as bacteria, fungus, or higher eukaryotic cells expressing the desired recombinase (see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,916,804, 6,174,708 and 6,140,129 as example).

In another embodiment, homologous recombination in cells is used to append EDC sequences to cDNA clones. *E. coli* (Nat Genet 1998 Oct;20(2):123-8), yeast (Biotechniques 2001 Mar;30(3):520-3), and mammalian 30 cells (Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol. 1984;49:191-7) are used for recombination of DNA segments. The EDC sequences are designed to contain both 5' and 3' regions with homology to two separate regions in a plasmid

-43-

vector containing the cDNA. The lengths of homologous regions are dependent on the cell type being used. The cDNA and the EDC sequences are co-transformed into the cells and homologous recombination is carried out by recombination/repair enzymes expressed in the cell (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,238

5 f. Incorporation by transposases

In another embodiment, transposases are used to transfer EDC sequences to cDNA clones. Integration of transposons can be random or highly specific. Transposons such as Tn7 is highly site-specific and is used to move segments of DNA (Lucklow et al., J. Virol. 67:4566-4579 (1993). The EDC sequences are 10 contained between inverted repeat sequences (specific to the transposase used). The members of the cDNA library (or the plasmid vectors they are in) contain the target sequence recognized by the transposase (e.g attTn7). In vitro or in vivo transposition reactions insert the EDC sequences into this site.

g. Incorporation by splicing

15 In another embodiment, EDC sequences flanked by RNA splice acceptor and donor sequences are inserted into the genome of various cell lines in such a way as to incorporate them into the mRNA being transcribed and translated (See U.S. Patent No. 6,096,717 and U.S. Patent No. 5,948,677). Proteins isolated from these organisms, or cell lines therefore contain the epitope tags and are 20 amenable to separation by our collection of antibodies.

In another embodiment, EDC sequences are appended to library members via trans-splicing of RNA. The RNA form of EDC sequences, and preceded by RNA splice acceptor sequences, or followed by splice donor sequences are expressed in cells that then receive the library of cDNA clones. Trans-splicing of 25 RNA (Nat Biotechnol 1999 Mar;17(3):246-52, and U.S. Patent No. 6,013,487) append the EDC sequence to the library member.

4. First Sorting step

For sorting in embodiments in which the proteins are encoded by a nucleic acid library, the proteins are produced from the nucleic acids that contain 30 the pre-selected tags. At least one up to a series of sorting steps are performed. In the first step, a first tag is introduced into the nucleic acid by direct linkage or by primer incorporation of oligonucleotides that encode the

-44-

epitope E_m and divider regions D_n to create a master library. Each nucleic acid molecule includes a region at one end that encodes one of the m epitopes and one of the n dividers.

In the next step, each of n samples is amplified with a primer that 5 comprises D_n to produce n sets of amplified nucleic acid samples, where each sample contains amplified sequences that contain primarily a single D_n and all of the E 's ($E_1 - E_m$). An aliquot or portion of all of each of the n samples is translated to produce n translated samples. Proteins from each of the " n " 10 translated reactions are contacted with one of the capture agent, such as antibody, collections, where each of the capture agents in the collection specifically reacts with an E_m ; and each of the capture agents, such as antibodies, can be identified and produces capture-agent-protein complexes via specific binding of the capture agents to the polypeptide tags.

The resulting complexes are screened, preferably using a chromogenic, 15 luminescent or fluorogenic reporter to identify those that have bound to a protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m and D_n that is linked to a protein of interest.

5. The second sorting step

If the diversity of the proteins to be sorted is such that multiple possible 20 proteins are identified after the initial sort, additional sorting steps may be employed. Alternatively, routine or other screening methods may be used to identify proteins of interest from the identified proteins. If the diversity at this stage is relatively low (1 to about 5000 or so, for example), the sample that contains the identified D_n can be screened using routine or standard screening 25 procedures, or subjected to a second sorting step to further reduce the diversity.

Thus, if the diversity after the first sort is fairly high (such as about 100 more, or 500 or more or 10^3 or more, or, depending upon the application and desired result, whatever the skilled artisan deems too high to screen by other 30 methods), additional sorting steps are performed.

For these additional steps, the nucleic acid in the sample that contains the identified D_n is ^{amplified} with a set of primers that each contains a portion

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-45-

(designated FA_p) of each epitope-encoding tag (each designated E_p) sufficient to amplify the linked nucleic acid, but insufficient to reintroduce E_p, where each primer includes or is of a sequence of nucleotides of formula HO-FA-E_p, where p is an integer of 1 to m. This amplification introduces a different one of the 5 epitope-encoding sequences into the nucleic acid to produce a collection of cDNA clones (a sublibrary of the original) that again contains all of the epitopes distributed among the sublibrary members.

In this second sorting step, if amplification is used to introduce the new set of tags, concatamer formation can be minimized by using a low 10 concentration of the FA primers followed by an excess of primers encoding the common region, which region is introduced by the FA primer. After the FA primer is used, the common primers out compete the FA primers for incorporation, since the C region will then be incorporated into the template nucleic acid molecule.

15 Alternatively, as noted above, the new set of epitope-encoding sequences can be ligated via linkers to the template. To do this the template can be cut with a unique restriction enzyme and the linkers ligated. This can get rid of the existing epitope encoding nucleic acid and replace it with a new set of epitopes. Ligation can be followed by amplification with the common region. Other 20 methods may also be used.

In creating the sublibrary for the second sorting step, as with the master library, it is necessary to use conditions that ensure that on the average each different molecule has a different tag and one of each kind is tagged. In this round, one tag, on the average, should attach to each of the different molecules. 25 In this round, however, the diversity is much lower, since the first sorting step achieves an $m \times n$ reduction in diversity. Any of the methods described above to attach and distribute polypeptide tag-encoding sequences among the sublibrary members can be used.

Selecting the appropriate stoichiometry assures that a different tag gets 30 on each different member in the library. The number of epitope-encoding molecules should be small relative the number of molecules in the sublibrary, thereby ensuring an even distribution thereof among the population of different

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-46-

molecules, such that the probability that any particular tag ends up on any particular library member is small. As with the first sorting step and preparation of the master library, preferable ratios and concentrations can be empirically determined by varying them and testing.

- 5 The nucleic acids in the resulting sublibrary are translated and the translated proteins contacted, such as under western blotting conditions, with one collection of capture agents (or a plurality of replicas thereof), such as antibodies, to form capture agent-protein complexes. The proteins in the complexes are screened to identify the capture agent, such as antibody or
- 10 receptor, locus (or loci) that binds to the epitope linked to the protein of interest, thereby identifying the "E", the ^{epitope} sequence associated with the protein of ^{interest}. Nucleic acid molecules in the sublibrary that contain the identified "E", epitope sequence, designated E_q , are specifically ^{amplified}, with primers that include the formula 5' FB_s 3' (or 5'CFB_s3'), where each FB is sufficient to
- 15 amplify the linked nucleic acid using an E_m portion of the epitope sequence and includes all or a portion of the E_m . This specifically amplifies the nucleic acid molecule of interest.

- In summary, the diversity (Div) equals the total number of different molecules in a library (i.e., 10^8), N = number of divisions D_1-D_n , which is the
- 20 number of different collections of capture agents, such as 10^2 ; M = number of different epitope tags (and capture agents) E_1-E_m , such as 10^3 . To start the method, a master tagged library is prepared, and divided N times. Portions of the N samples are translated and spotted onto N arrays each containing M capture agents (sort 1). At this stage $M \times N = 10^5$. For the second sort, "M"
- 25 new epitopes, such as 10^3 are used, the nucleic acid is translated and sorted onto one array of 10^3 capture agents, ^{such} as antibodies, thereby achieving a 10^8 reduction in diversity. As a result, each locus (or member of a collection if provided linked to particulate identifiable supports) in the array has a single type of protein as well as a single ^{capture} agents. The number of sorting steps can
- 30 be any desired number, but is typically one or two. If a higher number of sorts are performed, then the sensitivity of the detection assay at the first sort should be very high, since, as a result of the diversity, the concentration of the protein

of interest will be low. As noted above, M and N may be different each sorting step.

- The process of nested sorting, which is applicable to sorting a variety of collections of molecules, particularly collections of proteins, DNA, small molecules and other collections is exemplified in Figures 1-18. The concept of nested sorting is illustrated in Fig 1. In this example, a master collection containing 74,088 different items, such as cDNA, is searched by randomly dividing the collection into 42 sublibraries (F1 sublibraries). After identifying which of the 42 F1 sublibraries contains the item of interest, such as 10 by binding or reaction with a probe or by a protein-protein specific interaction, that group is further divided randomly into 42 new sublibraries (F2 sublibraries) and again the sublibrary containing the item of interest is identified. A final division of the F2 sublibrary containing the item of interest produces 42 new groups, each containing only one item. The item of interest can be uniquely 15 identified based on its sorting lineage.

In the example shown, the item of interest was identified in the fifth F1 sublibrary, the thirty first F2 sublibrary, and the sixteenth F3 sublibrary. Of the 74,088 items in the master collection, only one has the sort lineage F1₅/F2₃₁/F3₁₆.

- 20 The sort illustrated in Fig 2 is identical to the sort illustrated in Fig 1 except that the F2 and F3 sublibraries have been arranged into arrays. This figure also illustrates that as the sort proceeds, the diversity of items within each sublibrary decreases; the exemplified master collection contains 74,088 items, the 42 F1 sublibraries contain 1,764 items each, the 42 F2 sublibraries contain 25 42 items, and the 42 F3 sublibraries contain only a single item. The first two figures illustrate a theoretical search based on nested sorting.

Fig 3 illustrates the use of capture agent arrays, such as antibody arrays, as a tool for nested sorts of high diversity gene libraries. A master gene library is first randomly divided into a number of sublibraries by separate amplification, 30 such as PCR, reactions. The amplification reactions use sets of unique sequences of nucleotides that encode preselected epitopes and incorporate these sequences into the genes by appropriate design of primers to specifically amplify

different ^{sublibraries} sublibrarys of genes from the master template pool (F1 ^{sublibrarys} sublibrarys). These amplification reactions are performed, for example, in 96-well (or 384-well or higher density) PCR plates with a compatible thermocycler.

The amplified genes in each well are translated into their protein products
5 and samples from each are then applied to separate capture agent collections,
such as arrays (*i.e.*, proteins from each well in the 96-well plate are applied to
one of 96 capture agent arrays). The proteins by binding to capture agents,
such as antibodies, in the array, sort into defined locations on the array that
recognize the known unique amino acid sequences (the epitopes) that have been
10 added to the proteins using the primers. After sorting, addresses on the array
that contain the protein of interest are identified and nucleic acids from the
sublibrary from which those proteins with the epitope encoding sequences that
bind to the spot in the array are amplified, such as by PCR.

During this second amplification step, new sets of known epitopes are
15 incorporated into the nucleic acid, so that they may be further sorted using
additional capture agent arrays (F3).

The table in Fig 3 illustrates how the number of initial divisions by PCR
and the number of capture agents the array can be combined to search gene
libraries containing, for example, from a million (10^6) to over a billion (10^9)
20 different genes. For example, an initial gene library can be divided into 100 F1
sublibraries by amplification and then further divided using two arrays with
capture agents recognizing 100 different epitopes. If the initial gene library
contained 10^6 different genes, the F3 addresses in the sublibraries contain a
single type of gene ($10^6/100/100/100 = 1$). An initial gene library divided into
25 1,000 F1 sublibraries by PCR amplification and then further divided using two
arrays with capture agents recognizing 1,000 different epitopes to create the F2
and F3 ^{sublibraries} sublibrarys can be used to search 10^9 different genes
($10^9/1,000/1,000/1,000 = 1$).

Dividing the gene libraries into ^{sublibraries} sublibrarys is based on the ability of a PCR
30 amplification reaction to specifically amplify DNA sequences using pairs of
primers. Although both primers need to hybridize to sequences on either end of
the template DNA, a subset of template sequences can be amplified using a

primer pair in which one of the primers is common to all of the template sequences and the other primer is specific for the gene sequence of interest. For example, specific genes are often amplified from cDNA libraries using one primer that is specific for the gene of interest and another that hybridizes to the 5 oligo(dA) tail common to all of the cDNA molecules.

6. Use of multiple tags in a single fusion protein

The system provided herein uses epitope tags to subdivide protein libraries, such as libraries of scFvs. For example, with 1000 tags and a library of 10^9 scFvs, there is 10^6 scFvs for each tag. To identify a single library member, 10 such as an scFv of interest, either a large number of individual scFvs (10^6), are screened or more than one subdivision is employed. Using a larger number of tags a library can be reduced to small number of proteins in fewer steps.

Using a combinatorial approach, a small set of capture agent-tag pairs can be used effectively as a much larger set. By incorporating multiple tags into a 15 protein, such as a single scFv fusion protein, better use of fewer tags can be made. For comparison, if there are 300 capture-agent tag pairs, and a library of 10^9 members, with a single tag appended to each member, the 300 tags divide the 10^9 members such that each type of tag is attached to 3.3×10^6 members. With three tags incorporated into each member in a combinatorial fashion such 20 that 1/3 of the tags are used at each of three sites, there is a total of $100 \times 100 \times 100$ (or 10^6) combinations. Using these 10^6 tag combinations the 10^9 members are divided into 1000 members per tag. Therefore in a single step with a limited number of tags, the library is effectively subdivided.

In its simplest embodiment, consider an example of x tags at site X, y 25 tags at site Y, and z tags at site Z. If these tags are used individually, then there are $x + y + z$ combinations. If these tags are used in combination then there are $(x)(y)(z)$ combinations. Assuming that the number of tags at each site (x, y and z) is one third the total (n), then for the case of individual use, $C = (n/3)x3 = n$ or there are as many total combinations (C) as there are tags; 30 whereas for combinatorial use, there are $C = (n/3)^3$. As the number of individual tags at each site increases, the number of combinatorial tags increases at a much higher rate (See Figure 19). With a greater number of effective tags, the

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-50-

number of members of the library per tag decreases. Fewer members per tag in the initial library results in either fewer sequential rounds of screening or lower numbers of clones that to be assessed with high throughput screening.

Whether using a single tag or multiple tags in combination, the procedure 5 is substantially the same. The protein from the expressed library is subdivided by virtue of the epitope tag binding to a capture agent, such as an antibody, against that tag. In the example presented above (using three tags in combination), each library member binds to three different anti-tag capture agents. Each combinatorial tag has its own set of addresses on an array instead 10 of a single address. For example, if there are a total of 300 tags with 1-100 in site X, 101-200 in site Y and 201-300 in site Z, a exemplary combinatorial tag has the address X27-Y132-Z289. Other combinatorial tags also use the X27 anti-tag capture agents, such as capture agents, or the Y132 or Z289 capture 15 agents, but no other combination uses all three. If an antigen binds to a library member tethered to the three capture agents to which each tag binds, the combinatorial tag is now known and the library member can be recovered from the original library.

Recovery of a specific library pool with a combinatorial tag is done in substantially the way a library pool with a single tag is recovered. As described 20 herein, one way to recover subpopulations from in the library is to use the polymerase chain reaction. For exemplification, assuming that all three tags are at the C-terminus of an expressed protein such that the X tag is the most proximal to the library member, such as an scFv, followed by the Y tag and then the Z tag. The order of DNA segments on the coding strand of cDNA is:

25 5' Common>scFv>X>Y>Z 3'

A particular sub-population can be recovered by sequential rounds of PCR amplification starting with a common primer and a primer corresponding to the Z289 tag. The product from this reaction is used in the next reaction using the common primer and the Y132 tag primer. The product from this reaction is used 30 in a subsequent reaction with the common primer and the X27 primer. After three sequential rounds of amplification, the products all correspond to library members, such as scFvs, that were originally tagged with the X27-Y132-Z289

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-51-

combination. A Those skilled in the art understand that, as long as the library has multiple nested common sequences, multiple different common primers are used in the different rounds. Those skilled in the art also understand that the multiple tags can be at opposite ends of the encoding DNA and therefore the expressed protein. It is also understood that the expressed epitope tags can be linear, constrained by disulfide bonds, constrained by a scaffold structure, expressed in loops of a fusion protein, contiguous or separated by flexible or inflexible linker sequences.

One embodiment uses, for example, a single scaffold fusion protein containing multiple sites with inserted epitope tags. This spatially separates the epitopes and allows them all to be recognized without interference with one another. The following criteria are considered in selecting a protein scaffold: 1) known crystal structure to more easily identify surface exposed amino acids with high propensity for antigenicity, 2) free N and C-termini for fusion to the cDNA library of interest, 3) high levels of production and solubility in various protein expression systems (especially the E.coli periplasm), 4) capacity for *in vitro* transcription/translation, 5) absence of disulfide bonds, 6) wild-type protein is monomeric, 7) has capacity to increase solubility or function of scFvs. Using the crystal structure, positions are chosen for insertion of epitope tag libraries. These sites should be spatially separated epitopes that are relatively linear in nature (e.g. one side of an alpha helix; a turn between beta strands or a loop between helices).

D. Preparation of Antibodies

1. Antibodies and collections of addressable anti-tag antibodies

The methods herein, rely upon the ability of the capture agents, such as antibodies, to specifically bind to the polypeptide tags, which are linked to libraries (or collections) of molecules, particularly proteins. The specificity of each antibody (or other receptor in the collection) for a particular tag is known or can be readily ascertained, such as by arraying the antibodies so that all of the antibodies at a locus in the array are specific for a particular epitope tag.

Alternatively, each antibody can be identified, such as by linkage to optically encoded tags, including colored beads or bar coded beads or supports,

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-52-

or linked to electronic tags, such as by providing microreactors with electronic tags or bar coded supports (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,025,129; U.S. Patent No. 6,017,496; U.S. Patent No. 5,972,639; U.S. Patent No. 5,961,923; U.S. Patent No. 5,925,562; U.S. Patent No. 5,874,214; U.S. Patent No. 5,751,629; 5 U.S. Patent No. 5,741,462), or chemical tags (see, U.S. Patent No. 5,432,018; U.S. Patent No. 5,547,839) or colored tags or other such addressing methods that can be used in place of physically addressable arrays. For example, each antibody type can be bound to a support matrix associated with a color-coded tag (i.e. a colored sortable bead) or with an electronic tag, such as an radio- 10 frequency tag (RF), such as IRORI MICROKANS® and MICROTUBES® microreactors (see, U.S. Patent No. 6,025,129; U.S. Patent No. 6,017,496; U.S. Patent No. 5,972,639; U.S. Patent No. 5,961,923; U.S. Patent No. 5,925,562; U.S. Patent No. 5,874,214; U.S. Patent No. 5,751,629; U.S. Patent No. 5,741,462; International PCT application No. WO98/31732; International 15 PCT application No. WO98/15825; and, see, also U.S. Patent No. 6,087,186). For the methods and collections provided herein, the antibodies of each type can be bound to the MICROKAN or MICROTUBE microreactor support matrix and the associate RF tag, bar code, color, colored bead or other identifier-to-serves to identify the receptors, such as antibodies, and hence the epitope tag to which 20 the receptor, such as an antibody, binds.

For exemplary purposes herein, reference is made to antibodies and tags that encode epitopes to which the antibody specifically binds. It is understood that any pair of molecules that specifically bind are contemplated; for purposes herein the molecules, such as antibodies, are designated receptors, and the 25 molecules, such as ligands, that bind thereto are epitopes. The epitopes are typically short sequences of amino acids that specifically bind to the receptor, such as an antibody or specific binding fragment thereof.

Also, for exemplary purposes herein, reference is made to positional arrays. It is understood, however, that such other identifying methods can be 30 readily adapted for use with the methods herein. It is only necessary that the identity (i.e., epitope-tag specificity) of the receptor, such as an antibody, is known. The resulting collections of addressable receptors (i.e., antibodies),

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-53-

whether in a two-dimensional or three-dimensional array, or linked to optically encoded beads or colored supports or RF tags or other format, can be employed in the methods herein.

By reacting a collection of antibodies with libraries of polypeptide tag-labeled molecules, and then performing screening assays to identify the members of the collection of the antibodies to which epitope-labeled molecules of a desired property have bound, a reduction in the diversity of the library of molecules is achieved. Each collection of antibodies serves as a sorting device for effecting this reduction in diversity. Repeating the process a plurality of times can effect a rapid and substantial reduction in diversity.

2. Preparation of the capture agents

The quality of the sorts is dependent on the quality of the collection of capture agents, such as antibodies, that make up the sorting array. In addition to requirements on binding affinity and specificity, the epitopes bound by the capture agents (antibodies) in the array determine the E, FA and FB sequences used as priming sites for the amplification reactions (PCRs). Fig 12 outlines a high throughput screen for discovering immunoglobulin (Ig) produced from hybridoma cells for use in generating antibodies for use in the collections.

Hybridoma cells are created either from non-immunized mice or mice immunized with a protein expressing a library of random disulfide-constrained heptameric epitopes or other random peptide libraries. Stable hybridoma cells are initially screened for high Ig production and epitope binding. Ig production is measured in culture supernatants by ELISA assay using a goat anti-mouse IgG antibody. Epitope binding is also measured by ELISA assay in which the mixture of haptens (epitope tagged proteins) used for immunization are immobilized to the ELISA plate, and bound IgG from the culture supernatants is measured using a goat anti-mouse IgG antibody. Both assays are done in 96-well formats or other suitable formats. For example, approximately 10,000 hybridomas are selected from these screens.

Next, the Ig are separately purified using 96-well or higher density purification plates containing filters with immobilized Ig-binding proteins (proteins A, G or L). The quantity of purified Ig is measured using a standard protein

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-54-

assay formatted for 96-well or higher density plates. Low microgram quantities of Ig from each culture are expected using this purification method.

The purified Ig are spotted separately onto a nitrocellulose filter using a standard pin-style arraying system. The purified Ig are also combined to produce
5 a mixture with equal quantities of each Ig. The mixed Ig are bound to paramagnetic beads which are used as a solid-phase support to pan a library of bacteriophage expressing the random disulfide-constrained heptameric epitopes. The batch panning enriches the phage display library for phage expressing epitopes to the purified Ig. This enrichment dramatically reduces the diversity in
10 the phage library.

The enriched phage display library is then bound to the array of purified Ig and stringently washed. Ig-binding phage are detected by staining with an anti-phage antibody-HRP conjugate to produce a chemiluminescent signal detectable with a charge coupled device (CCD)-based imaging system. Spots in
15 the array producing the strongest signals are cut out and the phage eluted and propagated. Epitopes expressed by the recovered phage are identified by DNA sequencing and further evaluated for affinity and specificity. This method generates a collection of high-affinity, high-specificity antibodies that recognize
the cognate epitopes. Continued screening produces larger collections of
20 antibodies of improved quality.

3. Preparation of anti-tag capture agent arrays

Each spot contains a multiplicity of capture agents, such as antibodies with a single specificity. Each spot is of a size suitable for detection. Spots on the order of 1 to 300 microns, typically 1 to 100, 1 to 50, and 1 to 10 microns,
25 depending upon the size of the array, target molecules and other parameters. Generally the spots are 50 to 300 microns. In preparing the arrays, a sufficient amount is delivered to the surface to functionally cover it for detection of proteins having the desired properties. Generally the volume of antibody-containing mixture delivered for preparation of the arrays is a nanoliter volume
30 (1 up to about 99 nanoliters) and is generally about a nanoliter or less, typically between about 50 and about 200 picoliters. This is very roughly about 10 million to 100,000 molecules per spot, where each spot has capture agents,

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-55-

such as antibodies, that recognize a single epitope. For example, if there are 10 million molecules and 1000 different ones in the protein mixture reacting with the locus, there are 10^4 of each type of molecule per spot. The size of the array and each spot should be such that positive reactions in the screening step can be imaged, preferably by imaging the entire array or a plurality thereof, such as 5 24, 96, or more arrays, at the same time.

A support (see below for exemplary supports), such as KODAK paper plus gelatin or other suitable matrix can be used, and then ink jet and stamping technology or other suitable dispensing methods and apparatus, are used to 10 reproducibly print the arrays. The arrays are printed with, for example, a piezo or inkjet printer or other such nanoliter or smaller volume dispensing device. For example, arrays with 1000 spots can be printed. A plurality of replicate arrays, such as 24 or 48, 96 or more can be placed on a sheet the size of a conventional 96 well plate.

15 Among the embodiments contemplated herein, are sheets of arrays each with replicates of the antibody array. These are prepared using, for example, a piezo or inkjet dispensing system. A large number, for example, 1000 can be printed at a time using, for example a print head with 1000 different holes (like a stamp with 500 μM holes). It can be fabricated from, for example, molded 20 plastic with many holes, such as 1000 holes each filled with 1000 different capture agents, such as antibodies. Each hole can be linked to reservoirs that are linked to conduits of decreasing size, which ultimately dispense the capture agents, such as antibodies into the print head. Each array on the sheet can be spatially separated, and/or separated by a physical barrier, such as a plastic 25 ridge, or a chemical barrier, such a hydrophobic barrier (i.e., hydrogels separated by hydrophobic barriers). The sheets with the arrays can be conveniently the size of a 96 well plate or higher density. Each array contains a plurality of addressable anti-tag antibodies specific for the pre-selected set of epitope tags. For example, 33 x 33 arrays contain roughly 1000 antibodies, each spot on each 30 array containing antibodies that specifically bind to a single pre-selected epitope. A plurality of arrays separated by barriers can be employed.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-56-

For dispensing the antibodies onto the surface, the goal is functional surface coverage, such that a screened desired protein is detectable. To achieve this, for example, about 1 to 2 ^{mg/ml} from the starting collection are used and about 500 picoliters per antibody are deposited per spot on the array.

- 5 The exact amount(s) can be empirically determined and depend upon several variables, such as the surface and the ^{sensitivity} of the detection methods. The antibodies are preferably covalently linked, such as by sulphydryl linkages to amides on the surface. ^{Other exemplary dispensing and immobilizing} systems include, but are not limited to, for example, systems available from 10 Genometrix, which has a system for printing on glass; from Illumina, which employs the tips of fiber optic cables as supports; from Texas Instruments, which has chip surface plasmon resonance (*i.e.*, protein derivatized gold); jet systems, such as those from Microfab Technologies, Plano TX; Incyte, Palo Alto, CA, Protogene, Mountain View, CA, Packard BioSciences, Meriden CT, and 15 other such systems for dispensing and immobilizing proteins to suitable support surfaces. Other systems such as blunt and quill pins, solenoid and piezo nanoliter dispensers and others are also contemplated.

4. Preparation of other collections

- The capture agents are linked to beads or other particulate supports that 20 are identifiable. For example, the capture agents are linked to optically encoded microspheres, such as those available from Luminex, Austin Tx, the contain fluorescent dyes encapsulated therein. The microsphere, which encapsulate dyes, are prepared from any suitable material (see, *e.g.*, International PCT application Nos. WO 01/13119 and WO 99/19515; see description below), 25 including ^{styrene}ethylene-styrene block copolymers, homopolymers, gelatin, polystyrene, polycarbonate, polyethylene, ^{polypropylene}, ^{polypeylene}, resins, glass, and any other suitable support (matrix material), and are of a size of about a nanometer to about 10 millimeters in diameter. By virtue of the combination of, for example two different dyes at ten different concentrations, a plurality 30 microspheres (100 in this instance), each identifiable by a unique ^{fluorescence}, are produced.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

Alternatively, combinations of chromophores or colored dyes or other colored substances are encapsulated to produce a variety of different colors encapsulated in microspheres or other particles, which are then used as supports for the capture agents, such as antibodies. Each capture agent, such as an antibody, is linked to a particular colored bead, and, is thereby identifiable. After producing the beads with linked capture agents, such as antibodies, reaction with the epitope-tagged molecules can be performed in liquid phase. The beads that react with the epitopes are identified, and as a result of the color of the bead the particular epitope and is then known. The sublibrary from which the linked molecule is derived is then identified.

10 **E. Supports for immobilizing antibodies**

Supports for immobilizing the antibodies are any of the insoluble materials known for immobilization of ligands and other molecules, used in many chemical syntheses and separations, such as in affinity chromatography, in the immobilization of biologically active materials, and during chemical syntheses of biomolecules, including proteins, amino acids and other organic molecules and polymers. Suitable supports include any material, including biocompatible polymers, that can act as a support matrix for attachment of the antibody material. The support material is selected so that it does not interfere with the chemistry or biological screening reaction.

Supports that are also contemplated for use herein include fluorophore-containing or -impregnated supports, such as microplates and beads (commercially available, for example, from Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL; plastic scintillation beads from Nuclear Technology, Inc., San Carlos, CA and Packard, Meriden, CT, and colored bead-based supports (fluorescent particles encapsulated in microspheres) from Luminex Corporation, Austin, TX (see, International PCT application No. WO/0114589, which is based on U.S. application Serial No. 09/147,710; see International PCT application No. WO/0113119, which is U.S. application Serial No. 09/022,537). The microspheres from Luminex, for example, are internally color-coded by virtue of the encapsulation of fluorescent particles and can be provided as a liquid array. The capture agents, such as antibodies (epitopes) are linked directly or indirectly

-58-

by any suitable method and linkage or interaction to the surface of the bead and bound proteins can be identified by virtue of the color of the bead to which they are linked. Detection can be effected by any means, and can be combined with chromogenic or fluorescent detectors or reporters that result in a detectable
5 change in the color of the microsphere (bead) by virtue of the colored reaction and color of the bead. For the bead-based arrays, the anti-tag capture agents are attached to the color-coded beads in separate reactions. The code of the bead identifies the capture agent, such as antibody, attached to it. The beads
can then be mixed and ^{subsequent} binding steps performed in solution. They
10 can then be arrayed, for example, by packing them into a microfabricated flow chamber, with a transparent lid, that permits only a single layer of beads to form resulting in a two-dimensional array. The beads on which a protein is bound identified, thereby identifying the capture agent and the tag. The beads are imaged, for example, with a CCD camera to identify beads that have reacted.
15 The codes of the such beads are identified, thereby identifying the ^{capture} agent, which in turn identifies the polypeptide tag and, ultimately, the protein of interest.

The support may also be a relatively inert polymer, which can be grafted by ionizing radiation to permit attachment of a coating of polystyrene or other such polymer that can be derivatized and used as a support. Radiation grafting
20 of monomers allows a diversity of surface characteristics to be generated on supports (see, e.g., Maeji *et al.* (1994) *Reactive Polymers* 22:203-212; and Berg *et al.* (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111:8024-8026). For example, radiolytic grafting of monomers, such as vinyl ^{monomers}, or mixtures of monomers, to polymers, such as polyethylene and polypropylene, produce composites that
25 have a wide variety of surface characteristics. These methods have been used to graft polymers to insoluble supports for synthesis of peptides and other molecules.

The supports are typically insoluble substrates that are solid, porous, deformable, or hard, and have any required structure and geometry, including,
30 but not limited to: beads, pellets, disks, capillaries, hollow fibers, needles, solid fibers, random shapes, thin films and membranes, and most preferably, form solid surfaces with addressable loci. The supports may also include an inert

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

strip, such as a teflon strip or other material to which the capture agents antibodies and other molecules do not adhere, to aid in handling the supports, and may include an identifying symbology.

The preparation of and use of such supports are well known to those of skill in this art; there are many such materials and preparations thereof known. For example, naturally-occurring materials, such as agarose and cellulose, may be isolated from their respective sources, and processed according to known protocols; and synthetic materials may be prepared in accord with known protocols. These materials include, but are not limited to, inorganics, natural polymers, and synthetic polymers, including, but are not limited to: cellulose, cellulose derivatives, acrylic resins, glass, silica gels, polystyrene, gelatin, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, co-polymers of vinyl and acrylamide, polystyrene cross-linked with divinylbenzene or the like (see, Merrifield (1964) *Biochemistry* 3:1385-1390), polyacrylamides, latex gels, polystyrene, dextran, polyacrylamides, rubber, silicon, plastics, nitrocellulose, celluloses, natural sponges, and many others. Selection of the supports is governed, at least in part, by their physical and chemical properties, such as solubility, functional groups, mechanical stability, surface area swelling propensity, hydrophobic or hydrophilic properties and intended use.

20 **1. Natural support materials**

Naturally-occurring supports include, but are not limited to agarose, other polysaccharides, collagen, celluloses and derivatives thereof, glass, silica, and alumina. Methods for isolation, modification and treatment to render them suitable for use as supports is well known to those of skill in this art (see, e.g., Hermanson *et al.* (1992) *Immobilized Affinity Ligand Techniques*, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego). Gels, such as agarose, can be readily adapted for use herein. Natural polymers such as polypeptides, proteins and carbohydrates; metalloids, such as silicon and germanium, that have semiconductive properties, may also be adapted for use herein. Also, metals such as platinum, gold, nickel, copper, zinc, tin, palladium, silver may be adapted for use herein. Other supports of interest include oxides of the metal and metalloids such as Pt-PtO, Si-SiO, Au-AuO, TiO₂, Cu-CuO, and the like. Also compound semiconductors,

-60-

such as lithium niobate, gallium arsenide and indium-phosphide, and nickel-coated mica surfaces, as used in preparation of molecules for observation in an atomic force microscope (see, e.g., Ill *et al.* (1993) *Biophys J.* 64:919) may be used as supports. Methods for preparation of such matrix materials are well known.

- 5 For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,175,183 describes a water insoluble hydroxyalkylated cross-linked regenerated cellulose and a method for its preparation. A method of preparing the product using near stoichiometric proportions of reagents is described. Use of the product directly in gel chromatography and as an intermediate in the preparation of ion exchangers is
10 also described.

2. Synthetic supports

There are innumerable synthetic supports and methods for their preparation known to those of skill in this art. Synthetic supports typically produced by polymerization of functional matrices, or copolymerization from two
15 or more monomers from a synthetic monomer and naturally occurring matrix monomer or polymer, such as agarose.

- Synthetic matrices include, but are not limited to: acrylamides, dextran-derivatives and dextran co-polymers, agarose-polyacrylamide blends, other polymers and co-polymers with various functional groups, methacrylate
20 derivatives and co-polymers, polystyrene and polystyrene copolymers (see, e.g., Merrifield (1964) *Biochemistry* 3:1385-1390; Berg *et al.* (1990) in *Innovation Perspect. Solid Phase Synth. Collect. Pap., Int. Symp.*, 1st, Epton, Roger (Ed); pp. 453-459; Berg *et al.* (1989) in *Pept., Proc. Eur. Pept. Symp.*, 20th, Jung, G. *et al.* (Eds), pp. 196-198; Berg *et al.* (1989) *J. 25 Am. Chem. Soc.* 111:8024-8026; Kent *et al.* (1979) *Isr. J. Chem.* 17:243-247; Kent *et al.* (1978) *J. Org. Chem.* 43:2845-2852; Mitchell *et al.* (1976) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 42:3795-3798; U.S. Patent No. 4,507,230; U.S. Patent No. 4,006,117; and U.S. Patent No. 5,389,449). Methods for preparation of such support matrices are well-known to those of skill in this art.
30 Synthetic support matrices include those made from polymers and co-polymers such as polyvinylalcohols, acrylates and acrylic acids such as polyethylene-co-acrylic acid, polyethylene-co-methacrylic acid, polyethylene-co-

ethylacrylate, polyethylene-co-methyl acrylate, polypropylene-co-acrylic acid, polypropylene-co-methyl-acrylic acid, polypropylene-co-ethylacrylate, polypropylene-co-methyl acrylate, polyethylene-co-vinyl acetate, polypropylene-co-vinyl acetate, and those containing acid anhydride groups such as 5 polyethylene-co-maleic anhydride, polypropylene-co-maleic anhydride and the like. Liposomes have also been used as solid supports for affinity purifications (Powell *et al.* (1989) *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 33:173).

For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,403,750, describes the preparation of polyurethane-based polymers. U.S. Pat. No. 4,241,537 describes a plant 10 growth medium containing a hydrophilic polyurethane gel composition prepared from chain-extended polyols; random copolymerization can be performed with up to 50% propylene oxide units so that the prepolymer is a liquid at room temperature. U.S. Pat. No. 3,939,123 describes lightly crosslinked polyurethane polymers of isocyanate terminated prepolymers containing poly(ethyleneoxy) 15 glycols with up to 35% of a poly(propyleneoxy) glycol or a poly(butyleneoxy) glycol. In producing these polymers, an organic polyamine is used as a crosslinking agent. Other supports and preparation thereof are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,177,038, 4,175,183, 4,439,585, 4,485,227, 4,569,981, 5,092,992, 5,334,640, 5,328,603.

20 U.S. Patent No. 4,162,355 describes a polymer suitable for use in affinity chromatography, which is a polymer of an aminimide and a vinyl compound having at least one pendant halo-methyl group. An amine ligand, which affords sites for binding in affinity chromatography is coupled to the polymer by reaction with a portion of the pendant halo-methyl groups and the 25 remainder of the pendant halo-methyl groups are reacted with an amine containing a pendant hydrophilic group. A method of coating a substrate with this polymer is also described. An exemplary aminimide is 1,1-dimethyl-1-(2-hydroxyoctyl)amine methacrylimide and vinyl compound is a chloromethyl styrene.

30 U.S. Patent No. 4,171,412 describes specific supports based on hydrophilic polymeric gels, preferably of a macroporous character, which carry covalently bonded D-amino acids or peptides that contain D-amino acid units.

Supports

-62-

The basic support is prepared by copolymerization of hydroxyalkyl esters or hydroxyalkylamides of acrylic and methacrylic acid with crosslinking acrylate or methacrylate comonomers are modified by the reaction with diamines, aminoacids or dicarboxylic acids and the resulting carboxyterminal or 5 aminoterminal groups are condensed with D-analogs of aminoacids or peptides. The peptide containing D-aminoacids also can be synthesized stepwise on the surface of the carrier.

U.S. Patent No. 4,178,439 describes a cationic ion exchanger and a method for preparation thereof. U.S. Patent No. 4,180,524 describes chemical 10 syntheses on a silica support.

Immobilized Artificial Membranes (IAMs; see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,931,498 and 4,927,879) may also be used. IAMs mimic cell membrane environments and may be used to bind molecules that preferentially associate with cell membranes (see, e.g., Pidgeon *et al.* (1990) *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 15 12:149).

Among the supports contemplated herein are those described in International PCT application Nos WO 00/04389, WO 00/04382 and WO 00/04390; KODAK film supports coated with a matrix material; see also, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,744,305 and 5,556,752 for other supports of interest. Also 20 of interest are colored "beads", such as those from Luminex (Austin, TX).

3. Immobilization and activation

Numerous methods have been developed for the immobilization of proteins and other biomolecules onto solid or liquid supports (see, e.g., Mosbach (1976) *Methods in Enzymology* 44; Weetall (1975) *Immobilized Enzymes, Antigens, Antibodies, and Peptides*; and Kennedy *et al.* (1983) *Solid Phase Biochemistry, Analytical and Synthetic Aspects*, Scouten, ed., pp. 253-391; see, generally, *Affinity Techniques. Enzyme Purification: Part B. Methods in Enzymology*, Vol. 34, ed. W. B. Jakoby, M. Wilchek, Acad. Press, N.Y. (1974); *Immobilized Biochemicals and Affinity Chromatography, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, vol. 42, ed. R. Dunlap, Plenum Press, N.Y. 30 (1974)).

Among the most commonly used methods are absorption and adsorption or covalent binding to the support, either directly or via a linker, such as the numerous disulfide linkages, thioether bonds, hindered disulfide bonds, and covalent bonds between free reactive groups, such as amine and thiol groups,

5 known to those of skill in art (see, e.g., the PIERCE CATALOG, ImmunoTechnology Catalog & Handbook, 1992-1993, which describes the preparation of and use of such reagents and provides a commercial source for such reagents; and Wong (1993) *Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross Linking*, CRC Press; see, also DeWitt *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*

10 90:6909; Zuckermann *et al.* (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114:10646; Kurth *et al.* (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116:2661; Ellman *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:4708; Sucholeiki (1994) *Tetrahedron Ltrs.* 35:7307; and Su-Sun Wang (1976) *J. Org. Chem.* 41:3258; Padwa *et al.* (1971) *J. Org. Chem.* 41:3550 and Vedejs *et al.* (1984) *J. Org. Chem.* 49:575, which describe photo-

15 sensitive linkers).

To effect immobilization, a solution of the protein or other biomolecule is contacted with a support material such as alumina, carbon, an ion-exchange resin, cellulose, glass or a ceramic. Fluorocarbon polymers have been used as supports to which biomolecules have been attached by adsorption (see, U.S. Patent No. 3,843,443; Published International PCT Application WO/86 03840)

A large variety of methods are known for attaching biological molecules, including proteins and nucleic acids, molecules to solid supports (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5451683). For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,681,870 describes a method for introducing free amino or carboxyl groups onto a silica support.

25 These groups may subsequently be covalently linked to other groups, such as a protein or other anti-ligand, in the presence of a carbodiimide. Alternatively, a silica matrix may be activated by treatment with a cyanogen halide under alkaline conditions. The anti-ligand is covalently attached to the surface upon addition to the activated surface. Another method involves modification of a

30 polymer surface through the successive application of multiple layers of biotin, avidin and extenders (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,282,287); other methods involve photoactivation in which a polypeptide chain is attached to a solid

-64-

substrate by incorporating a light-sensitive unnatural amino acid group into the polypeptide chain and exposing the product to low-energy ultraviolet light (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,762,881). Oligonucleotides have also been attached using photochemically active reagents, such as a psoralen compound, and a 5 coupling agent, which attaches the photoreagent to the substrate (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,542,102 and U.S. Patent No. 4,562,157). Photoactivation of the photoreagent binds a nucleic acid molecule to the substrate to give a surface-bound probe.

Covalent binding of the protein or other biomolecule or organic molecule 10 or biological particle to chemically activated solid matrix supports such as glass, synthetic polymers, and cross-linked polysaccharides is a more frequently used immobilization technique. The molecule or biological particle may be directly linked to the matrix support or linked via a linker, such as a metal (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,179,402; and Smith *et al.* (1992) *Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enz.* 4:73-78). An example of this method is the cyanogen bromide activation of polysaccharide supports, such as agarose. The use of perfluorocarbon polymer-based supports for enzyme immobilization and affinity chromatography is described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,885,250). In this method the biomolecule is first modified by reaction with a perfluoroalkylating agent such as 15 perfluoroctylpropylisocyanate described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,954,444. Then, the modified protein is adsorbed onto the fluorocarbon support to effect immobilization.

The activation and use of supports are well known and may be effected 20 by any such known methods (see, e.g., Hermanson *et al.* (1992) *Immobilized Affinity Ligand Techniques*, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego). For example, the coupling of the amino acids may be accomplished by techniques familiar to those in the art and provided, for example, in Stewart and Young, 1984, *Solid Phase Synthesis*, Second Edition, Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford.

Molecules may also be attached to supports through kinetically inert 25 metal ion linkages, such as Co(III), using, for example, native metal binding sites on the molecules, such as IgG binding sequences, or genetically modified proteins that bind metal ions (see, e.g., Smith *et al.* (1992) *Methods: A*

Companion to Methods in Enzymology 4, 73 (1992); III *et al.* (1993) *Biophys J.* 64:919; Loetscher *et al.* (1992) *J. Chromatography* 595:113-199; U.S. Patent No. 5,443,816; Hale (1995) *Analytical Biochem.* 231:46-49).

- Other suitable methods for linking molecules and biological particles to solid supports are well known to those of skill in this art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,416,193). These linkers include linkers that are suitable for chemically linking molecules, such as proteins and nucleic acid, to supports include, but are not limited to, disulfide bonds, thioether bonds, hindered disulfide bonds, and covalent bonds between free reactive groups, such as amine and thiol groups.
- These bonds can be produced using heterobifunctional reagents to produce reactive thiol groups on one or both of the moieties and then reacting the thiol groups on one moiety with reactive thiol groups or amine groups to which reactive maleimido groups or thiol groups can be attached on the other. Other linkers include, acid cleavable linkers, such as bismaleimideethoxy propane, acid labile-transferrin conjugates and adipic acid dihydrazide, that would be cleaved in more acidic intracellular compartments; cross linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to UV or visible light and linkers, such as the various domains, such as C_H1, C_H2, and C_H3, from the constant region of human IgG, (see, Batra *et al.* (1993) *Molecular Immunol.* 30:379-386).
- Presently preferred linkages are direct linkages effected by adsorbing the molecule or biological particle to the surface of the support. Other preferred linkages are photocleavable linkages that can be activated by exposure to light (see, e.g., Baldwin *et al.* (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117:5588; Goldmacher *et al.* (1992) *Bioconj. Chem.* 3:104-107, which linkers are herein incorporated by reference). The photocleavable linker is selected such that the cleaving wavelength that does not damage linked moieties. Photocleavable linkers are linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to light (see, e.g., Hazum *et al.* (1981) in *Pept., Proc. Eur. Pept. Symp., 16th*, Brunfeldt, K (Ed), pp. 105-110, which describes the use of a nitrobenzyl group as a photocleavable protective group for cysteine; Yen *et al.* (1989) *Makromol. Chem.* 190:69-82, which describes water soluble photocleavable copolymers, including hydroxypropylmethacrylamide copolymer, glycine copolymer, fluorescein copolymer and methylrhodamine

- copolymer; Goldmacher *et al.* (1992) *Bioconj. Chem.* 3:104-107, which describes a cross-linker and reagent that undergoes photolytic degradation upon exposure to near UV light (350 nm); and Senter *et al.* (1985) *Photochem. Photobiol.* 42:231-237, which describes nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl chloride cross linking reagents that produce photocleavable linkages). Other linkers include fluoride labile linkers (see, e.g., Rodolph *et al.* (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117:5712), and acid labile linkers (see, e.g., Kick *et al.* (1995) *J. Med. Chem.* 38:1427)). The selected linker depends upon the particular application and, if needed, may be empirically selected.
- 10 F. Use of the methods for identification of proteins of desired properties from a library

1. Arraying capture agents

The capture agent molecules to which the epitope tags specifically bind are linked to supports, such as identifiable beads, such as microspheres, or solid surfaces. Linkage can be effected through any suitable bond, such as ionic, covalent, physical, van der Waals bonds. It can be effected directly or via a suitable linker. For exemplary purposes arraying on surfaces is described.

Purified antibodies (1 μ l at a concentration of 1-2 mg/ml in a buffer of 0.1 M PBS (phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.4) on glycerol (1-20% vol/vol), are spotted onto a membranes (such as; UltraBind membrane, Pall Gelman; FAST nitrocellulose coated slides, Schleicher & Schuell), chemically deactivated glass slides, superaldehyde slides (Telechem), polylysine coated glass, activated glass, or specific thin films and self-assembled monolayers International PCT application Nos WO 00/04389, WO 00/04382 and WO 00/04390), using an automated arraying tool (such as systems available from, for example, Microsys; PixSys NQ; Cartesian Technologies; BioChip Arrayer; Packard Instrument Company; Total Array System; BioRobotics; Affymetrix 417 Arrayer; Affymetrix, and others). The spots are allowed to air dry for a suitable period of time, 1-2 minutes or more, typically 30 min to 1 hr. Two membrane attachments are described. The UltraBind membrane (Pall Gelman) contains active aldehyde groups that react with primary amines to form a covalent linkage between the membrane and the capture agent, such as an antibody. Unreacted aldehydes are

blocked by incubation with suitable blocking solution, such as a solution of 50 mM PBS, pH 7.4, 2 % bovine serum albumin (BSA) or with BBSA-T (a protein-containing solution such as Blocker BSA™ (Pierce) diluted to 1x in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) with Tween-20 (polyoxyethylenesorbitan monolaurate; 5 Sigma) added to a final concentration of 0.05% (vol:vol)) for a suitable time, such as about 30 minutes. The filter can be rinsed with PBS.

Capture agents, such as antibodies, also can be deposited onto membranes, such as, for example, nitrocellulose paper (Schleicher& Schuell) with, for example, an inject printer (*i.e.*, Canon model BJC 8200, color inject 10 printer), modified for this use and connected to a computer, such as a personal computer (PC). Such modifications, include, removal of the color ink cartridges from the print head and replacement with, for example, 1 milliliter pipette tips, which are hand-cut to fit in a sealed manner over the ^{inkpad} the inkpad reservoir wells in the print head. Antibody solutions are pipetted into the pipette tips reservoirs 15 that are seated on the ^{inkpad} inkpad reservoirs.

Printed images, using the modified printer, are generated, with, for example, Microsoft PowerPoint. The images are then printed onto nitrocellulose paper, which is cut to fit and then taped over the center of a sheet of printing paper. The set of papers is then fed into the printer immediately prior to printer. 20

Purified capture agents, such as antibodies can also be spotted onto FAST nitrocellulose coated slides, (Schleicher & Schuell). Nitrocellulose binds proteins by noncovalent ^{adsorption} adsorption. Nitrocellulose binds approximately 100 µg per cm². After binding of the capture agents, such as antibodies, remaining binding sites are blocked by incubation with a solution of 50 mM PBS, pH 7.4, 2 25 % bovine serum albumin (BSA) or BBSA-T for a suitable time, such as for 30 minutes.

Direct binding of antibodies to the nitrocellulose results in non-oriented binding. The percentage of active immobilized antibody molecules can be increased by binding to nitrocellulose that has been coated with an antibody 30 capture protein (such as protein A, protein G or anti-IgG monoclonal antibody). The antibody capture proteins ^{are bound} are bound to the nitrocellulose before application of the library proteins, such as tagged antibodies, with an arrayer. Biotinylated

-68-

antibodies can also be printed onto surfaces coated with avidin or strepavidin. The size and spacing of the spots can be adjusted depending on the filter used and the sensitivity of the assay. Typical spots are about 300-500 μm in diameter with 500-800 μm pitch.

- 5 Antibodies can also be printed onto activated glass substrates. Prior to printing the glass is cleaned ultrasonically in succession with a 1:10 dilution of detergent in warm tap water for 5 minutes in Aquasonic Cleaning Solution (VWR), multiple rinses in distilled water and 100% methanol (HPLC grade) followed by drying in a class 100 oven at 45° C. Clean glass is chemically
- 10 functionalized by immersion in a solution of 3-aminopropyltriethoxysilane (APTS) (5% vol/vol in absolute ethanol) for 10 minutes. The glass is then rinsed in 95% ethanol, allowed to air dry, and then heated to 80° C in a vacuum oven for 2 hours to cure. The surface can then be further modified to bind primary amines or free sulfhydryl groups in the antibody or avidin or strepavidin linked to the
- 15 antibody with biotin. To create an amine-reactive surface, the functionalized glass is treated with a solution of *Bis*[sulfosuccinimidyl]suberate (BS³)(5 mg/ml in PBS, pH 7.4) for 20 minutes at room temperature. The *N*-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS)-activated glass surface is rinsed with distilled water and placed in a 37° C dust-free class 100 oven for 15 minutes to dry. Antibodies can be directly
- 20 attached to this surface or the surface can be coated with a protein such as protein A that binds the antibodies, protein G or anti-IgG monoclonal antibody or avidin/strepavidin, to bind biotinylated proteins. To create a sulfhydryl-reactive surface, the functionalized glass is treated with a solution of sulfosuccinimidyl 4-[*N*-maleimidomethyl]-cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Sulfo-SMCC) for 20 minutes at
- 25 room temperature. The maleimide-activated glass surface is rinsed with distilled water and placed in a 37° C dust-free class 100 oven for 15 minutes to dry. To create a biotinylated surface, the functionalized glass is treated with a solution of EZ-link Sulfo-NHS-LC-Biotin (Pierce) for 20 minutes at room
- 30 temperature. The biotinylated glass surface is rinsed with distilled water and placed in a 37° C dust-free class 100 oven for 15 minutes to dry. The same immobilization strategies described above also can be used in self-assembled monolayers formed on top of inorganic thin films.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

2. Exemplary use for identification of a genes from a library of mutated genes

Fig 4 illustrates the use of the methods herein to search a library of mutated genes. Mutation of specific gene regions by a variety of methods is often used to improve the properties of proteins encoded by the mutated genes, such as mutated genes produced by error-prone PCR or gene shuffling mutagenesis techniques to improve the binding affinity of a recombinant antibody. This technique coupled with selection by surface display has been used to improve the binding affinities of antibodies by several orders of magnitude. Mutation has also been used to improve the catalytic properties of enzymes. The methods herein provide means to screen and identify mutated genes encoding proteins having desired properties.

Initially a set of oligonucleotides containing various functional domains are added to the 3' ends of a gene to be mutated by incorporation of a primer that contains sequences of nucleotides that hybridize to the gene and also additional sets of sequences, (designated E for "Epitopes" D for "Divider", and C for "Common"). The E D C sequences constitute sets of sequences, each defined by the functions in the nucleic acid. As noted, the E sequences encode the epitopes specifically recognized by antibodies in the collection. They are incorporated in-frame with the coding sequences of the gene to be mutated and are expressed as a fusion with the parent protein. The D sequences are unique sequence sets downstream from the epitopes. They serve as specific priming sites to "Divide" the master group. They can be non-coding sequences and do not necessarily end up being part of the expressed mutated proteins. The C sequence is a sequence "Common" to all of the genes and provides a means for simultaneous PCR amplification of all the gene templates. As noted previously, in certain embodiments the D and/or C sequences are optional. Importantly, the E and D sequences are randomly distributed among the resulting DNA molecules. For example, 100 E sequences and 100 D sequences combine to create 10,000 (100 x 100 = 10,000) uniquely tagged cDNA molecules. Likewise, 1,000 E sequences and 1,000 D sequences combine to create 1,000,000 (1,000 x 1,000 = 1,000,000) uniquely tagged cDNA molecules.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-70-

Before, or after the E C and D sequences have been added to the ends of the molecule to be mutated, defined regions within the gene are mutated by a variety of standard methods. The mutation procedure should not produce mutations in the E D C sequences. After the mutagenesis has been completed,

5 the mutated DNA is added as template to a first set of PCR reactions to create the F1 sublibrary. In addition to the template DNA, D C primer sets are separately added such that each PCR contains a primer complementary to a different D sequence. For example, in Fig 4 the second PCR tube is identical to the rest of the tubes except it contains a D C primer containing only one of the

10 100 D sequences (D_2). In this illustration, tube 50 is identical to the rest of the F1 reaction tubes except it contains a different one of the 100 D sequences (D_{50}). The resulting PCR amplification products contain all of the 100 different E sequences randomly distributed among the genes but only containing one of the 100 D sequences. In the illustration, PCR tube 50 produces a sublibrary DNA

15 molecules ($F1_{50}$) that all have the same D_{50} sequences, the same C sequence but different E sequences randomly distributed among the molecules ($ED_{50} C$).

The generated F1 DNA molecules are expressed *in vitro* using a transcription-translation extract. Appropriate regulatory DNA sequences, including promoters, ribosome binding sites and other such regulatory sequences

20 known to those of skill in the art, for efficient *in vitro* transcription and translation are incorporated into the DNA fragments during the tagging process. As illustrated in Fig 4, expression of the $F1_{50}$ DNA molecules produces a collection of proteins containing the various epitope tags. Proteins produced in bacteria or in other *in vivo* systems also can be used.

25 The resulting expressed proteins are incubated with the antibody collection, such as in an array format under conditions that permit binding between the epitopes and the antibody(ies) specifically selected to bind to each of the epitopes. This results in specific binding of proteins to antibodies. If the antibodies are arranged in an array, this results in the distribution of the tagged

30 proteins to locations on the array containing immobilized antibodies that bind the proteins cognate epitopes. After binding, the array is washed, probed, and analyzed by any method known to those of skill in the art, such as by enzymatic

-71-

- labeling, such as with luciferase. For example, analysis can be effected by photon collection using detectors, such as a photomultiplier tube, a photodiode array or preferably charge coupled device (CCD)-based imaging detector to detect emitted light. Photons can be produced by local enzymatic 5 chemiluminescent, particularly bioluminescent reactions. Photon collection is preferred, since it advantageously is relatively inexpensive, very sensitive and the sensitivity can be amplified by increased collection times.

As an example, if the search is used to identify mutations to the luciferase enzyme that confer increased activity, the array is washed, bathed in 10 substrate and then analyzed for increased luciferase activity as measured by increased photon output. The "brightest spot" in the array has bound the enzyme with the most favorable mutations.

As another example, if the search is used to identify increased affinity of an antibody for its antigen, the array is washed then incubated with tagged 15 antigen. The tag on the antigen is used to bind to a secondary detection reagent such as strepavidin conjugated HRP if the antigen is tagged with biotin, or an antibody-HRP complex, if the tag is a defined epitope. Again, the "brightest spot" contains the mutant antibody with the greatest affinity, having bound the greatest amount of antigen.

20 Knowing the location of the "brightest spot" and epitope binding specificity of the antibodies in that spot, identifies the E sequence associated with the mutant gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the template for the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 4) is known to be in the F1₅₀ sublibrary and contain the E23 sequence (F1₅₀/F2₂₃).

25 Genes containing the E23 sequence can be amplified using template DNA from the F1₅₀ sublibrary and PCR primers with sequences corresponding to the E23 sequence (FA₂₃ E C). Like the D C set of primers used to initially divide the master library, the FA E C set of primers are used to amplify templates containing specific E sequences and at the same time re-distribute E sequences 30 among the amplified genes. The FA E C primer is composed of 3 functional regions. The FA region contains sequences corresponding to an upstream fragment (Fragment A) of the E sequence present in the template. The FA

region contains any amount of the E sequence that confers hybridization specificity, but that, upon translation, does not confer the epitope binding specificity. As before, the E region encodes epitope sequences and the C region encodes a common sequence for amplification. The FA and E sequences are in-frame with the coding region of the gene. The resulting amplified genes represent an F2 sublibrary (F2₂₃).
5

The amplified genes from the F2 sublibrary are expressed *in vitro*, incubated with the antibody array, re-probed and analyzed. As before, "bright spots" in this array identifies the E sequence associated with the mutant gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 4) is known to be in the F1₅₀ and F2₂₃ ^{sublibraries} and contains the E45 sequence (F1₅₀/F2₂₃/F3₄₅). This information identifies a specific gene that can be amplified using a primer specific for the E45 sequence (FB₄₅ C). The FB C primer is composed of two functional regions. The FB region contains sequences corresponding to a downstream fragment (Fragment B) of the E sequence present in the template. FB can contain all or part of E; C is optional. FB contains any part, up to and including all of the E encoding sequence, to confer hybridization specificity. As before, the C region encodes a common sequence for amplification. The resulting amplified genes represent an F3 sublibrary (F3₄₅).
10
15
20

G. Identification of recombinant antibodies

Another application of the technology is its use for the identification of recombinant antibodies. Antibodies with desired properties are sorted out of large pools of recombinant antibody genes. An overview of a standard method for constructing recombinant antibody libraries is illustrated in Fig 5. The initial steps involve cloning recombinant antibody genes from mRNA isolated from spleenocytes or peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBLs). Functional antibody fragments can be created by genetic cloning and recombination of the variable heavy (V_H) chain and variable light (V_L) chain genes. The V_H and V_L chain genes are cloned by first reverse transcribing mRNA isolated from spleen cells or PBLs into cDNA. Specific amplification of the V_H and V_L chain genes is accomplished with sets of PCR primers that correspond to consensus sequences flanking these genes. The V_H and V_L chain genes are joined with a linker DNA sequence. A
25
30

-73-

typical linker sequence for a single-chain antibody fragment (scFv) encodes the amino acid sequence (Gly₄Ser)₃. After the V_H-linker-V_L genes have been assembled and amplified by PCR, the products can be transcribed and translated directly or cloned into an expression plasmid and then expressed either *in vivo* or 5 *in vitro* to produce functional recombinant antibody fragments.

The method of recombinant antibody library construction can be adapted for use with the sorting methods herein. This is accomplished by incorporating the E D C sequences into the V_L chain genes before assembly with the V_H chain and linker sequences. After the recombinant antibody library has been tagged 10 with the E D C sequences, it is sorted by division into the F1 ^{sublibraries} followed by screening with the arrays as described above.

Two different methods are illustrated for incorporating the E D C sequences into the amplified V_L chain genes. In the first method, the E D C sequences are part of the first-strand cDNA synthesis primer and get 15 incorporated during cDNA synthesis (Fig 6) in the second method the E D C sequences are incorporated after cDNA synthesis (Fig 7) by the addition of double-stranded DNA linker molecules.

Fig 6 illustrates how E D C sequences are put onto the V_L chain genes by primer incorporation. The V_H chain genes are cloned using standard methods. 20 The mRNA isolated from spleen cells or PBLs is converted to cDNA using a universal oligo dT primer or Ig gene-specific primers. The V_H genes are then specifically amplified using a set of primers that are complementary to consensus sequences that flank these genes. The V_{HBACK} primer also contains promoter sequences that are required for *in vitro* transcription and translation of 25 the assembled gene, and/or allows subcloning into plasmid vectors for *in vivo* expression in cells, such as, but are not limited to, bacterial, yeast, insect and mammalian cells.

The V_L gene is cloned using a set of reverse transcription primers (V_LFOR) that contain sets of sequences that are complementary to downstream 30 consensus sequences flanking the V_L genes (J_{kappa} for) and the E D C sequences. The E D C sequences are located 5' to the J_{kappa} for sequences in the V_LFOR primer. The second strand of the cDNA is primed using an oligonucleotide

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-74-

(V_{LBACK}) containing complementary sequences to the upstream consensus region of the V_L gene ($V_{kappa\ back}$). After the second strand cDNA synthesis the V_L genes are amplified with a combination of the V_{LBACK} and V_{LFOR-C} primers. The V_{LFOR-C} primer consists of sequences complementary to the C region of the E D C sequence.

After amplification of the V_H and V_L genes the fragments are digested with a restriction enzyme to produce overlapping ends with the linker. The V_H -linker- V_L fragments are sealed with DNA ligase and then amplified using the V_{HBACK} and V_{LFOR-C} primers.

In the second method, illustrated in Fig 7, the V_H genes are amplified as described above. This method differs from the first in that the V_L gene first-strand synthesis is primed with an oligonucleotide containing a unique restriction site 5' to the $J_{kappa\ for}$ sequences. This restriction site is incorporated into the 3'-end of the resulting cDNA such that a unique cohesive end can be produced by restriction enzyme digestion. The linkers are mixed with the cut cDNA, sealed with ligase and then amplified with a combination of the V_{HBACK} and V_{LFOR-C} primers.

Fig 8 outlines a method for searching a recombinant antibody library. The V_H and V_L genes are cloned as described above and the E D C sequences are added to the 3'-end of the antibody genes to create the master library. The F1 sublibraries are created using the D C set of PCR primers. The illustration depicts 100 F1 sublibraries, shows D C primers for $F1_2$, $F1_{50}$ and $F1_{99}$, and shows the amplified product from the $F1_{50}$ reaction.

Transcription and translation of the $F1_{50}$ sublibrary genes produces a variety of recombinant capture agents, such as antibodies, that can be randomly grouped according to the epitopes (E sequences) they contain. The expressed proteins are bathed over the array and allowed to sort onto spots in the array that contain antibodies that bind their specific epitope tags. After the $S< F_{V2} > F_{V3}$ from sublibrary $F1_{50}$ are bound to the array, labeled antigen is bathed over the array. The label on the antigen can be a chemical tag, such as biotin, used to bind a secondary detection reagent such as streptavidin conjugated HRP, or the antigen can be epitope tagged and detection achieved with an anti-epitope

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-75-

antibody-HRP complex. After binding, the array is washed, probed, and analyzed. Analysis is typically by photon collection using a CCD-based imaging detector and photons are typically produced by local enzymatic chemiluminescent reactions. Again, the "brightest spot" contains the 5 recombinant antibody with the greatest affinity having bound the greatest amount of antigen.

Knowing the location of the "brightest spot" and epitope binding specificity of the antibodies in that spot, identifies the E sequence associated with the recombinant antibody gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the 10 template for the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 8) is known to be in the F1₅₀ sublibrary and contain the E23 sequence.

Genes containing the E23 sequence can be amplified using template DNA from the F1₅₀ sublibrary and PCR primers with sequences corresponding to the E23 sequence (FA₂₃ E C). Like the D C set of primers used to initially divide the 15 master library, the FA E C set of primers are used to amplify templates containing specific E sequences and at the same time re-distribute E sequences among the amplified genes. The FA₂₃ E C primer is used to amplify template DNA from the F1₅₀ sublibrary. The resulting amplified genes represent an F2 sublibrary, F2₂₃. The initial lineage for the antibody of interest is F1₅₀/F2₂₃.

20 The amplified genes from the F2 sublibrary are expressed *in vitro* or in *in vivo* systems, incubated with the antibody array, re-probed and analyzed. As previously, "bright spots" in this array identifies the E sequence associated with the recombinant antibody gene of interest. At this point in the sort, the gene of interest (as illustrated in Fig 8) is known to be in the F1₅₀ and F2₂₃ ^{sublibrary 23} sublibrary's 25 and contains the E45 sequence (F1₅₀/F2₂₃/F3₄₅). This information identifies a specific gene that can be amplified using a primer specific for the E45 sequence (FB₄₅ C). The resulting amplified genes represent an F3 sublibrary (F3₄₅ 77) that contains a single type of recombinant antibody.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

H. Detection of bound antigen(s)

Bound ^{polypeptide} molecules can be detected by any suitable method known to those of skill in the art and is a function of the target molecules. Exemplary detection methods include the use of chemiluminescence and bioluminescence generating reagents, such as horse radish peroxidase (HRP) systems and luciferin/luciferase systems, alkaline phosphatase (AP), labeled antibodies, fluorophores and isotopes. These can be detected using film, photon collection, scanning lasers, waveguides, ellipsometry, CCDs and other imaging means.

As noted, uses of the addressable anti-tag capture agent collections include, but are not limited to: searching a recombinant antibody scFv library to identify scFv ^{including} ~~includes~~, but is not limited to, finding single antigen or multiple antigens; searching mutation libraries, including tagging mutant libraries; mutation by error prone PCR; mutation by gene shuffling for searching for small molecule binders, searching for increased antibody affinity, searching for enhanced enzymatic properties (AP, HRP, Luciferase, GFP); searching for sequence-specific DNA binding proteins; searching a cDNA library for protein-protein interactions; and any other such application.

I. EXAMPLES

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

EXAMPLE 1

Preparation of Anti-tag Antibody collections

A. Generating a collection of antibody - tag pairs

A collection of antibodies that bind peptide tags is used to sort molecules linked to the tags. The collection of antibodies that specifically bind to the polypeptide tags can be generated by a variety of methods. Two examples are described below.

-77-

1. Hybridoma Screening

In the first example, high affinity and high specificity antibodies for the array are identified by screening a randomly selected collection of individual hybridoma cells against a phage display library expressing a random collection of peptide epitopes. The hybridoma cells are created by fusion of spleenocytes isolated from a naive (non-immunized) mouse with myeloma cells. After a stable culture is generated, approximately 10-30,000 individual cell clones (monoclonals) are isolated and grown separately in 96-well plates. The culture supernatants from this collection are screened by ELISA with an anti-IgG antibody to identify cultures secreting significant amounts of antibody. Cultures with low antibody production are discontinued. Antibodies from this monoclonal collection are separately affinity purified from culture supernatants using high throughput 96-well purification methods and the amounts purified and quantified.

The purified antibodies are arrayed by ^{robotic} spotting onto a filter and are also separately mixed then bound to paramagnetic beads to create a substrate for panning high affinity epitopes from a filamentous M13 bacteriophage library displaying random cysteine-constrained heptameric amino acid sequences. The phage library is enriched for phage displaying high affinity epitopes by mixing the phage library with the antibody-coated beads and washing away loosely-bound phage from the beads ("panning"). Several rounds of panning leads to a highly enriched library containing phage that tightly bind to the monoclonal antibodies present in the collection. To separate and identify high affinity phage-antibody pairs, the enriched phage library is incubated with the filter containing the arrayed antibodies under high stringency binding conditions. Phage bound to antibodies on the filter are identified by staining with HRP-conjugated anti-phage antibodies and a chemiluminescent substrate to produce a luminescent signal. The signal is quantified using a high resolution CCD camera imaging device. High affinity binding phage are recovered from the filter and propagated. Several independent phage clones recovered from each spot are sequenced to identify consensus high-affinity epitopes for the corresponding antibodies.

**RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP**

-78-

a. Making hybridomas

Hybridoma cells are prepared by well known methods known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., Harlow *et al.* (1988) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor). Hybridoma cells are created 5 by the fusion of mouse spleenocytes and mouse myeloma cells. For the fusion, antibody-producing cells isolated from the spleen of a non-immunized mouse are mixed with the myeloma cells and fused. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells are created from spleenocytes isolated from a mouse previously immunized with a recombinant protein (e.g. dihydrofolate reductase, DHFR) containing a mixture of 10 different epitope tags and conjugated to a carrier (*i.e.* Keyhole limpet hemocyanin, KLH). The epitope tags are random cysteine-constrained peptides expressed as part of a genetic fusion to the DHFR gene. The random peptides are encoded by a DNA insert assembled from synthetic degenerate oligonucleotides and cloned into the gene III protein (gIII) of the filamentous 15 bacteriophage M13. DNA encoding the peptide library is available commercially (Ph.D.-C7C™ Disulfide Constrained Peptide Library Kit, New England Biolabs). The Ph.D.-C7C™ library contains approximately 3.7×10^9 different peptides.

After fusion, cells are diluted into selective media and plated into multiwell tissue culture dishes. A healthy, rapidly dividing culture of mouse 20 myeloma cells are diluted into 20 ml of medium containing 20% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 2 x OPI. Medium is typically Dulbecco's modified Eagle's (DME) or RPMI 1640 medium. Ingredients of mediums are well known (see, e.g., Harlow *et al.* (1988) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor). Antibody producing cells are prepared by 25 aseptic removal of a spleen from a mouse and disruption of the spleen into cells and removal of the larger tissue by washing with 2 x OPI medium. A typical mouse spleen contains approximately 5×10^7 to 2×10^8 lymphocytes. As the hybridomas being prepared are not enriched by immunization to any antigen, spleens from more than one mouse can be used and the cells mixed. Equal 30 numbers of spleen cells and myeloma cells are pelleted by centrifugation (400 x g for 5 min) and the pellets separately resuspended 5 ml of medium without serum and then combined. Polyethylene glycol (PEG) is added to 0.84% from a

-79-

43% solution. The cells are gently resuspended in the PEG-containing medium and then repelleted by centrifugation at 400 x g for 5 minutes, washed by resuspension in 5 ml of medium containing 20% FBS, repelleted and washed a second time in medium supplemented with 20% FBS, 1 x OPI, and 1 x AH (AH 5 is a selection medium; 1 x AH contains 5.8 μ M azaserine and 0.1 mM hypoxanthine). Cells are incubated at 37°C in a CO₂ incubator. Clones should be visible by microscopy after 4 days.

b. Isolating hybridoma cells

Stable hybridomas are selected by growth for several days in poor 10 medium. The medium is then replaced with fresh medium and single hybridomas are isolated by limited dilution cloning. Because hybridoma cells have a very low plating efficiency, single cell cloning is done in the presence of feeder cells or conditioned medium. Freshly isolated spleen cells can be used as feeder cells as they do not grow in normal tissue culture conditions and are lost during 15 expansion of the hybridoma cells. In this procedure a spleen is aseptically removed from a mouse and disrupted. Released cells are washed repeatedly in medium containing 10% FBS. A spleen typically produces 100 ml of 10⁶ cells per ml. The feeder cells are plated in 96-well plates, 50 μ l per well, and grown for 24 hrs. Healthy hybridoma cells are diluted in medium containing 20% FBS, 20 2 x OPI to a concentration of 20 cells per ml. Cells should be as free of clumps as possible. Add 50 μ l of the diluted hybridoma cells to the feeder cells, final volume is 100 μ l. Clones begin to appear in 4 days. Alternatively single cells can be isolated by single-cell picking by individually pipetting single cells and then depositing in wells containing feeder cells. Single cells can also be obtained by 25 growth in soft agar. Once healthy, stable cultures are achieved the cells are maintained by growth in DME (or RPMI 1640) medium supplemented with 10% FBS. Stable cells can be stored in liquid nitrogen by slow freezing in medium containing a cryoprotectant such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO). The amount of antibody being produced by the cells is determined by measuring the amount of 30 antibody in the culture supernatants by the ELISA method.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-80-

2. Purification of antibodies from hybridoma culture supernatants

Purification of antibodies from the individual culture supernatants is achieved by affinity binding. A number of affinity binding substrates are available. The procedure described below is based on commercially available substrates containing immobilized protein L (Pierce) and follows the manufacturers suggested procedure. Briefly, dilute the culture supernatant 1:1 with Binding buffer (0.1 M phosphate, 0.15 M sodium chloride (NaCl), pH 7.2) and apply up to 0.2 ml of the diluted sample to a Reacti-Bind™ Protein L Coated plate (Pierce) pre-equilibrated with Binding buffer. Wash the wells with 3 x 0.2 ml of binding buffer. Elute the bound antibodies with 2 x 0.1 ml of Elution buffer (0.1 M glycine, pH 2.8) and combine with 20 µl of 1 M Tris, pH 7.5. Desalt the purified antibodies using Sephadex G-25 gel filtration in combination with 96-well filter plates (Nalge Nunc).

To create the phage panning substrates, antibodies separately purified as described above can be combined. Alternatively, purified antibody mixtures can be obtained by batch purification from pooled culture supernatants. Purification of antibodies from the pooled culture supernatants is also achieved by affinity binding. A number of affinity binding substrates are available. The procedure described below is based on commercially available substrates containing immobilized protein L (Pierce) and follows the manufacturers suggested procedure. Briefly, dilute the culture supernatant 1:1 with Binding buffer and apply up to 4 ml of the diluted sample to an Affinity Pack™ Immobilized Protein L Column (Pierce) pre-equilibrated with Binding buffer. Wash the column with 20 ml of Binding buffer, or until the absorbance at 250 nm has returned to background. Elute the bound antibodies with 6-10 ml of Elution buffer and collect into 1 ml fractions containing 100 µl of 1 M Tris, pH 7.5. Monitor release of bound proteins by absorbance at 280 nm and pool appropriate fractions. Desalt the purified antibodies using an Excellulose™ Desalting Column (Pierce).

3. Arraying antibodies onto filters

The antibodies purified from individual hybridoma cultures are spotted onto a membrane (such as; UltraBind membrane, Pall Gelman; FAST nitrocellulose coated slides, Schleicher & Schuell) 1 μ l at a concentration of 1 μ g-
5 1 mg/ml in a buffer of 0.1 M PBS (phosphate buffered saline), pH 7.4, using an automated arraying tool (such as; PixSys NQ nanoliter dispensing workstation, Cartesian Technologies; BioChip Arrayer; Packard Instrument Company; Total Array System; BioRobotics; Affymetrix 417 Arrayer; Affymetrix). The spots are allowed to air dry 1-2 minutes. The UltraBind membrane contains active
10 aldehyde groups that react with primary amines to form a covalent linkage between the membrane and the antibody. Unreacted aldehydes are blocked by incubation with a solution of 50 mM PBS, pH 7.4, 2 % bovine serum albumin (BSA) for 30 minutes. The filter can be rinsed with 50 mM PBS and then air dried completely.

15 4. Panning a phage display library on paramagnetic beads

A phage library containing random cysteine-constrained peptides expressed as part of an N-terminal genetic fusion to the gene III protein (gIII) of the filamentous bacteriophage M13 is constructed essentially as described (Kay et al. (1996) *Phage Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, San Diego). The random peptides are encoded by a DNA insert assembled from synthetic degenerate oligonucleotides and cloned into gIII. These libraries are available commercially (Ph.D.-C7C™ Disulfide Constrained Peptide Library Kit, New England Biolabs). The Ph.D.-C7C™ library contains approximately 3.7×10^9 independent clones.
25 Combine 2 $\times 10^{11}$ phage virions from the Ph.D.-C7C™ library with 300 μ g of the purified antibodies and 300 ng of the human IgG4 monoclonal antibody specific for the Fc domain of mouse IgG (Dynal; this monoclonal does not bind to human antibodies) to a final volume of 0.2 ml with TBST (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 150 mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20). The final concentration of antibody is
30 approximately 10 nM. Incubate at room temperature for 20 minutes.

Combine the phage-antibody solution with Dynabeads Pan Mouse IgG (Dynal). The beads are supplied as a suspension in PBS, pH 7.4, 0.1% BSA,

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-82-

0.02% sodium azide. The beads are washed with TBS (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 150 mM NaCl) several times prior to mixing with phage. The beads are separated from the solution by application of a magnet (Magnetic Particle Concentrator, Dynal). Add the phage-antibody solution to a concentration of 0.1 5 μ g/10⁷ beads and incubate at 4°C for 30 minutes with gentle tilting and rotation. Inclusion of the human antibody prevents selection of phage that bind to the human antibody immobilized on the Dynabeads. Additionally, inclusion of human proteins from a lysed human cell as a blocker will prevent the selection of phage epitopes also present in human cells. The selected antibody-phage pairs should 10 not be competed with proteins naturally ^{present} in the samples to be tested.

In the next step of the method, remove the fluid using the magnet and resuspend the beads in a Wash buffer of 1 ml of TBST. Repeat wash step 10 times. After the last wash step, elute the captured phage by suspending the beads in 1 ml of 0.2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2.2, 1 mg/ml BSA and incubating for 10 15 minutes at room temperature before recovering the fluid. The pH of the recovered fluid is immediately neutralized with the addition of 0.15 ml of 1 M Tris, pH 9.1. A small aliquot ^{aliquot} of the eluate is titered by infecting ER2738 *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) cells on LB-Tet plates.

Amplify the eluate by the addition of 20 ml of a mid-log culture of 20 ER2738 *E. coli* and continue to grow in LB-Tet for 4.5 hours. Separate phage virions from *E. coli* cells by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm, 10 minutes, and transfer to fresh tube. Repeat, ^{transferring} the upper 80% of the supernatant to a fresh tube. Concentrate the phage by the addition of 1/6 volume of PEG/NaCl (20% w/v polyethylene glycol-8000, 2.5 M NaCl) followed by precipitation 25 overnight at 4°C. The phage are recovered by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 15 minutes and the pellet is resuspended in 1 ml of TBS. Re-precipitate the phage in a microcentrifuge tube with PEG/NaCl and resuspend the pellet in 0.2 ml TBS, 0.02% sodium azide. Microcentrifuge for 1 minute to remove any residual material. The supernatant is the amplified eluate. Titer the amplified 30 eluate and repeat the panning as described above 3 times. With each round of panning and amplification, the pool of phage becomes enriched for phage that bind the antibodies. If the concentration of phage used as input is kept constant,

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-83-

an increase in the number of phage recovered should occur. Phage can be stored at 4°C or diluted 1:1 with sterile glycerol and stored at -20°C.

5. Staining the antibody array with phage

The filter containing arrayed antibodies prepared from individual culture supernatants is probed with the enriched phage library. This method is similar to standard Western blotting or Dot blotting procedures. Briefly, the blocked filter is re-hydrated in TBST, pH 7.4, 0.1% v/v Tween-20, 1 mg/ml BSA, and incubated for 1 hour at 4°C. Phage are added to a concentration of 2×10^{11} phage / ml and incubated with the filter for 30 minutes at room temperature. The hybridization solution is recovered and the filter is washed extensively with Blocking solution (TBST, pH 7.4, 0.1% v/v Tween-20, 1 mg/ml BSA and soluble proteins from human cells). To the Blocking solution add HRP-conjugated anti-M13 antibody (available commercially from, for, example, Amersham) diluted 1:100,000 to 1:500,000 in blocking buffer from a 1 mg/ml stock concentration and incubate for 1 hour with gentle shaking. Wash the membrane at least 4 to 6 times with TBST. Completely wet the blot in SuperSignal West Femto Substrate Working Solution (Pierce) for 5 minutes. The filter can be imaged by exposure to autoradiographic film (Kodak) or imaged using an imaging device such as a phosphoimager (BioRad) or charged coupled device (CCD) camera (AlphaInnotech; Kodak).

6. Recovery of phage from filter and sequencing the epitopes

Phage can be recovered from the filter by cutting out the spots containing phage identified from the imaging. Phage are eluted from the filter by suspending the filter piece in 0.5 ml of 0.2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2.2, 1 mg/ml BSA and incubating for 10 minutes at room temperature before recovering the fluid. The pH of the recovered fluid is immediately neutralized with the addition of 0.075 ml of 1 M Tris, pH 9.1. A small aliquot of the eluate is titered by infecting ER2738 *E. coli* cells on LB-Tet plates. Isolated plaques (typically 10 plaques) are picked for DNA isolation and sequenced to define a consensus epitope. Plaques are amplified by inoculating 1 ml cultures of ER2738 *E. coli* cells freshly diluted 1:100 from a healthy mid-log culture, using a sterile pipet tip or toothpick and incubated at 37°C for 4 to 5 hours with shaking. Phage are recovered by

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-84-

microcentrifugation for 30 seconds, and 0.5 ml of the supernatant transferred to a fresh tube and 0.2 ml of PEG/NaCl is added and allowed to stand at room temperature after gentle mixing for 10 minutes. Pellet the phage by centrifugation for 10 minutes at top speed in a microcentrifuge. Discard any 5 remaining supernatant and thoroughly suspend the pellet in 0.1 ml iodine buffer and 0.25 ml ethanol to precipitate single-stranded DNA. The DNA pellets are washed in 70% ethanol and air-dried. DNA is sequenced by standard methods.

B. Selective infection

Selective infection technologies, such as phage display, are used to 10 identify interacting protein-peptide pairs. These systems take advantage of the requirement for protein-protein interactions to mediate the infection process between a bacteria and an infecting virus (phage). The filamentous M13 phage normally infects *E.coli* by first binding to the F pilus of the bacteria. The virus binds to the pilus at a distinct region of the F pilin protein encoded by the *traA* 15 gene. This binding is mediated by the minor coat protein (protein 3) on the tip of the phage. The phage binding site on the F pilin protein (a 13 amino acid sequence on the *traA* gene) can be engineered to create a large population of bacteria expressing a random mixture of phage binding sites.

The phage coat protein (protein 3) can also be engineered to display a 20 library of diverse single chain antibody structures. Infection of the bacteria and internalization of the virus is therefore mediated by an appropriate antibody-peptide epitope interaction. By placing appropriate antibiotic resistance markers on the bacteria and virus DNA, individual colonies can be selected that contain both genes for the antibody and its corresponding peptide epitope. The 25 recombinant antibody phage display library prepared from non-immunized mice and the bacterial strains containing a random peptide sequence in the phage binding site in the *traA* gene are commercially available (Biolnvent, Lund, Sweden). Creation of a recombinant antibody library is described below.

-85-

C. Expression and purification of antibodies

Purification of antibodies from hybridoma supernatants is achieved by affinity binding. A number of affinity binding substrates are available. The procedure described below is based on commercially available substrates containing immobilized protein L (Pierce) and follows the manufacturers suggested procedure. Briefly, dilute the culture supernatant 1:1 with Binding buffer (0.1 M phosphate, 0.15 M sodium chloride (NaCl), pH 7.2) and apply up to 4 ml of the diluted sample to an Affinity Pack™ Immobilized Protein L Column (Pierce) pre-equilibrated with Binding buffer. Wash the column with 20 ml of Binding buffer, or until the absorbance at 250 nm has returned to background. Elute the bound antibodies with 6-10 ml of Elution buffer (0.1 M glycine, pH 2.8) and collect into 1 ml fractions containing 100 µl of 1 M Tris, pH 7.5. Monitor release of bound proteins by absorbance at 280 nm and pool appropriate fractions. Desalt the purified antibodies using an ExcelluloseTM Desalting Column (Pierce). The purification can be scaled as appropriate. Alternatively, antibodies can be purified by affinity chromatography using protein A (or protein G) HiTrap columns (Amersham Pharmacia) and an FPLC chromatographic system (Amersham Pharmacia). Following the manufacturers suggested protocols.

Recombinant antibodies are expressed and purified as described (McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford). Briefly, the gene encoding the recombinant antibody is cloned into an expression plasmid containing an inducible promoter. The production of an active recombinant antibody is dependant on the formation of a number of intramolecular disulfide bonds. The environment of the bacterial cytoplasm is reducing, thus preventing disulfide bond formation. One solution to this problem is to genetically fuse a secretion signal peptide onto the antibody which directs its transport to the non-reducing environment of the periplasm (Hanes *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:4937-4942):

Alternatively, the antibodies can be expressed as insoluble inclusion bodies and then refolded *in vitro* under conditions that promote the formation of the disulfide bonds. Inoculate 0.5 liters of LB medium containing an appropriate antibiotic and shake for 10 hours at 32°C. Use the starter culture to inoculate

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-86-

- 9.5 liters of production medium (3 g ammonium sulfate, 2.5 g potassium phosphate, 30 g casein, 0.25 g magnesium sulfate, 0.1 mg calcium chloride, 10 ml M-63 salts concentrate, 0.2 ml MAZU 204 Antifoam (Mazer Chemicals), 30 g glucose, 0.1 mg biotin, 1 mg nicotinamide, appropriate antibiotic, per liter, pH 5 7.4). Ferment using a Chemap (or like) fermenter at pH 7.2, aeration at 1:1 v/v Air to medium per minute, 800 rpm agitation, 32° C. When the absorbance at 600 nm reaches 18-20, raise temperature to 42° C for 1 hour then cool to 10° C for 10 minutes before harvesting cell paste by centrifugation at 7,000 x g for 10 minutes. Recovery is typically 200-300 g wet cell paste from a 10 liter 10 fermentation and should be kept frozen.

- The recombinant antibody is solubilized from the thawed cell paste by resuspension in 2.5 liters cell lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 1.0 mM EDTA, 100 mM KCl, 0.1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride; PMSF) and kept at 4° C. The resuspended cells are passed through a Manton-Gaulin cell 15 homogenizer 3 times and the insoluble antibodies recovered by centrifugation at 24,300 x g for 30 minutes at 6° C. The pellet is resuspended in 1.2 liters of cell lysis buffer and the homogenization and recovery is repeated as described above 5 times. The washed pellet can be stored frozen. The recombinant antibody is renatured by resolubilization in 6 ml denaturing buffer (6 M guanidine 20 hydrochloride, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10 mM calcium chloride, 50 mM potassium chloride) per gram of cell pellet. The supernatant from a centrifugation at 24,300 x g for 45 minutes at 6° C is diluted to optical density of 25 at 280 nm with denturing buffer and slowly diluted into cold (4-10° C) refolding buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10 mM calcium chloride, 50 mM potassium chloride, 25 0.1 mM PMSF) until a 1:10 dilution is achieved over a 2 hour period. The solution is left to stand for at least 20 hours at 4° C before filtering through a 0.45 um microporous membrane. The filtrate is then concentrated to about 500 ml before final purification using an HPLC.

- The filtrate is dialyzed against HPLC buffer A (60 mM MOPS, 0.5 mM 30 calcium acetate, pH 6.5) until the conductivity matches that of HPLC buffer A. The dialyzed sample (up to 60 mg) is loaded onto a 21.5 mm x 150 mm polyaspartic acid PolyCAT column, equilibrated with HPLC buffer A and eluted

from the column with a 50 minute linear gradient between HPLC buffers A and B (HPLC buffer B is 60 mM MOPS, 0.5 mM calcium acetate, pH 7.5). Remaining protein is eluted with HPLC buffer C (60 mM MOPS, 100 mM calcium acetate, pH 7.5). The collected fractions are analyzed by SDS-PAGE.

5 D. Exemplary array and use thereof for capture of proteins with epitope tags and detection thereof

As also described in EXAMPLE 6, to demonstrate the functioning of the methods herein, capture antibodies, specific, for example, for various peptide epitopes, such as human influenza virus hemagglutinin (HA) protein epitope, 10 which has the amino acid sequence YPYDVPDYA, are used to tag, for example, scFvs. For example, an scFv with antigen specificity for human fibronectin (HFN) is tagged with an HA epitope, thus generating a molecule (HA-HFN), which is recognized by an antibody specific for the HA peptide and which has antigen specificity of HFN.

15 After depositing the capture antibodies, including anti-HA tag capture antibodies onto a membrane, such as a nitrocellulose membrane, they are dried at ambient temperature and relative humidity for a suitable time period (e.g., 10 minutes to 3 hr, which can be determined empirically). After drying, membranes with deposited and dried anti-HA capture antibodies are blocked, if necessary, 20 with a protein-containing solution such as Blocker BSA™ (Pierce) diluted to 1x in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) with Tween-20 (polyoxyethylenesorbitan monolaurate; Sigma) added to a final concentration of 0.05% (vol:vol) to eliminate background signal generated by non-specific protein binding to the membrane. For subsequent description contained herein, blocking agent is 25 referred to as BBSA-T, and PBS with 0.05% (vol:vol) Tween-20 is referred to as PBS-T. Blocking times can be varied from 30 min to 3 hr, for example. For all subsequent incubations (except for washes) described below for this procedure, incubation times are varied from about 20 min to 2 hr. Likewise, incubation temperatures can be varied from ambient temperature to about 37° C. In all 30 instances, the precise conditions can be determined empirically.

After blocking the membranes containing the deposited anti-HA capture antibodies, an incubation with peptide epitope-tagged scFvs can be performed.

-88-

Purified scFvs (or bacterial culture supernatants, or various crude subcellular fractions obtained during purification of such scFvs from *E. coli* cultures harboring plasmid constructs that direct the expression of such scFvs upon induction, for example HA-HFN scFv, containing the HA peptide tag, can be
5 diluted to various concentrations (for example, between 0.1 and 100 µg/ml) in BBSA-T. Membranes with deposited anti-peptide tag capture antibodies are then incubated with this HA-HFN scFv antigen solution. Membranes with deposited anti-HA capture antibodies and bound HA-HFN scFv antigen are then washed one or more times (e.g., 3 times) with PBST, for suitable periods of time (e.g., 3-
10 5 min per wash), at various temperatures.

Membranes with deposited anti-HA capture antibodies and bound HA-HFN scFv antigen is then washed a plurality (typically 3 times) with PBS-T, for suitable times (typically 3 to 5 min per wash, for example), at various temperature. Membranes with deposited anti-HA capture antibodies and bound
15 HA-HFN scFv are then ^{incubated} _{biotinylated} with, for purposes of demonstration, biotinylated human fibronectin (Bio-HFN), which is an antigen that will be recognized by the capture HA-HFN scFv. Bio-HFN is serially diluted (e.g., from 1 to 10 µg/ml) in BBSA-T. The resulting membranes are washed a suitable number of time (typically 3) with PBS-T for a suitable period of time (typically 3
20 to 5 min per wash) at various temperatures, and are then incubated with Neutravidin·HRPO (Pierce) serially diluted (e.g., 1:1000 to 1:100,000 in BBSA-T). The resulting membranes are washed as before, rinsed with PBS and developed with Supersignal™ ELISA Femto Stable Peroxide Solution and Supersignal™ ELISA Femto Lumino Enhancer Solution (Pierce), and then imaged.
25 using an imaging system, such as, for example, a Kodak Image Station 440CF or other such imaging system. A 1:1 mixture of peroxide solution:luminol is prepared and a small volume is plated on the platen of the image station.

Membranes are then placed array-side down into the center of the platen, thus placing the surface area of the antibody-containing portion of the membrane
30 into the center of the imaging field of the camera lens. In this way the small volume of developer, present on the platen, can then contact the entire surface area of the antibody-containing portion of the slide. The Image Station cover is

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-89-

then closed for antibody array image capture. Camera focus (zoom) varies depending on the size of the membrane being imaged. Exposure times can vary depending on the signal strength (brightness) emanating from the developed membrane. Camera f-stop settings are infinitely adjustable between 1.2 and 16.

- 5 Archiving and analysis of array images can be performed, for example, using the Kodak ID 3.5.2 software package. Regions of interest (ROIs) are drawn using the software to frame groups of capture antibodies (printed at known locations on the arrays). Numerical ROI values, representing net, sum, minimum, maximum, and mean intensities, as well standard deviations and ROI pixel areas,
- 10 for example, are automatically calculated by the software. These data then are transformed, for example into Microsoft Excel, for statistical analyses.

EXAMPLE 2

Preparation of a tagged cDNA library and preparation of primers

- The array of antibodies to tags is used as a sorting device. Proteins from
- 15 a cDNA library are bathed over the surface of the array and bind to spots containing antibodies that specifically recognize and bind peptide epitopes that have been genetically fused to the library proteins. Key to this system is the ability to randomly attach and evenly distribute a relatively small number of tags (approximately 1,000) onto a relatively large number of genes (approximately
- 20 10^6 to 10^9). To ensure that the tags are evenly distributed among the genes in the library, the tags should be incorporated into the genes before amplification by PCR. A variety of methods are described herein to accomplish this task.

- To create a cDNA library, message RNA (mRNA) is first isolated from cells and then converted into DNA in two steps. In the first step, the enzyme
- 25 RNA-dependant DNA polymerase (reverse transcriptase; RTase) is used to produce a RNA:DNA duplex molecule. The RNA strand is then replaced by a newly synthesized DNA strand using DNA-dependant DNA polymerase (DNA polymerase or a fragment of the polymerase such as the Klenow fragment). The DNA:DNA duplex molecule is then be amplified by PCR.

- 30 One method relies on the use of a collection of primers for the first strand cDNA synthesis that contain DNA sequences for the tags. In this case, the primers are single stranded oligonucleotides and the tags are incorporated before

-90-

the second strand cDNA synthesis. After the second strand cDNA synthesis the resulting molecules are amplified by PCR. In another method, the DNA:DNA duplex molecule is created using primers that incorporate a unique restriction enzyme cut site at the 3'-end of the new molecule which is cut to leave a defined nucleotide overhang. A collection of linker DNA molecules containing a complementary overhang and DNA sequences for the tags is ligated onto the DNA molecules of the cDNA library and then amplified by PCR. In the second method, the linkers are double stranded molecules and the tags are incorporated after the second strand cDNA synthesis. Both methods depend on the generation of a large diverse collection of molecules as either primers or linkers. The preparation of these molecules is described below.

A. Method I: Primer extension

Library construction starts with the isolation of mRNA. Direct isolation of mRNA is done by affinity purification using oligo dT cellulose. Kits containing the reagents for this method are commercially available from a number of suppliers (Invitrogen, Stratagene, Clonetech, Ambion, Promega, Pharmacia) and is isolated according to manufacturers suggested methods. Additionally, mRNA purified from a number of tissues can also be obtained directly from these suppliers.

The cDNA library construction is done essentially as described (Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press). First strand synthesis is done by mixing the following at 4° C to 50 µl final volume; 10 µg mRNA (poly(A)⁺RNA), 10 µg of V_{LFOR}-common primer mix (V_{LFOR}-common is described below), 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 70 mM potassium chloride, 10 mM magnesium chloride, dNTP mix (1 mM each), 4 mM dithiothreitol, 25 units RNase inhibitor, 60 units murine reverse transcriptase (Pharmacia). Incubate for 1 hour at 37° C. For the second strand synthesis a mixture of the following is directly added to the first strand synthesis solution to a final volume of 142 µl; 5 mM magnesium chloride, 70 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 10 mM ammonium sulfate, 1 unit RNase H, 45 units *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 15 minutes. To this mix is added 5 µl of 0.5 M EDTA, pH 8.0, to stop the reaction. The final volume should be 150 µl. The newly synthesized cDNA is purified by extraction

-91-

with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform and the unincorporated dNTPs are separated by chromatography through Sephadex G-50 equilibrated in TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA), pH 7.6, containing 10 mM sodium chloride. The eluted DNA is precipitated by the addition of 0.1 x volume 3 M sodium acetate 5 (pH 5.2) and 2 volumes of ethanol incubated at 25 C for at least 15 minutes and recovered by centrifugation at 12,000g for 15 minutes at 4C, washed with 70% ethanol, air dried, then redissolved in 80 μ l of TE (pH 7.6).

An alternative method involves the generation of a cDNA library using solid-phase synthesis (McPherson *et al.* (1995) *PCR 2: A Practical Approach*. Oxford University Press, Oxford). In this method the primer used for first strand cDNA synthesis is coupled to a solid support (such as paramagnetic beads, agarose, or polyacrylamide). The mRNA is captured by hybridization to the immobilized oligonucleotide primer and reverse transcribed. Immobilization of the cDNA has the advantage of facilitating buffer and primer changes. Further, 10 cDNA immobilized to a solid phase increases the stability of the cDNA enabling the same library to be amplified multiple times using different sets of primers. 15 Generation of primers using solid-phase PCR is described herein; any method for generating such primers is contemplated.

B. Method II: Linker fusion

As with Method I, library construction starts with the isolation of mRNA. Direct isolation of mRNA is done by affinity purification using oligo dT cellulose. Kits containing the reagents for this method are commercially available from a number of suppliers (Invitrogen, Stratagene, Clonetech, Ambion, Promega, Pharmacia) and is isolated according to manufacturers suggested methods. 25 Additionally, mRNA purified from a number of tissues can also be obtained directly from these suppliers.

The cDNA library construction is done essentially as described (Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press). First strand synthesis is done by mixing the following 30 at 4° C to 50 μ l final volume; 10 μ g mRNA (poly(A)⁺RNA), 10 μ g of 5'-restriction sequence-oligo(dT)₁₂₋₁₈ primers, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 70 mM potassium chloride, 10 mM magnesium chloride, dNTP mix (1 mM each), 4 mM

dithiothreitol, 25 units RNase inhibitor, 60 units murine reverse transcriptase (Pharmacia). Incubate for 1 hour at 37° C. For the second strand synthesis, a mixture of the following is directly added to the first strand synthesis solution to a final volume of 142 μ l; 5 mM magnesium chloride, 70 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4,

5 10 mM ammonium sulfate, 1 unit RNase H, 45 units *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, 1 U of the restriction enzyme recognizing the site on the 5'-end of the oligo (dT) primer and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 15 minutes. To this mix is added 5 μ l of 0.5 M EDTA, pH 8.0, to stop the reaction. The final volume should be 150 μ l. The newly synthesized cDNA is purified by extraction with an

10 equal volume of phenol:chloroform and the unincorporated dNTPs are separated by chromatography through Sephadex G-50 equilibrated in TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA), pH 7.6, containing 10 mM sodium chloride. The eluted DNA is precipitated by the addition of 0.1 x volume 3 M sodium acetate (pH 5.2) and 2 volumes of ethanol incubated at 25°C for at least 15 minutes and

15 recovered by centrifugation at 12,000g for 15 minutes at 4°C, washed with 70% ethanol, air dried, then redissolved in 80 μ l of TE (pH 7.6) and the DNA concentration measured by absorption at 260 nm. The cDNA library is then tagged by the addition of unique linkers to the restriction digested 3'-end of the cDNA molecules. Linkers are prepared as described below and ligated to the

20 purified cDNA in a reaction containing an equal number of cDNA and linker molecules, 10 U T4 DNA ligase (100 U/ μ l), 1 μ l 10 mM ATP, 1 μ l Ligation buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 100 mM MgCl₂, 100 mM DTT, 500 ug BSA), and water to 10 μ l final volume, and incubated for 4 hours at 16°C. After ligation the cDNA is amplified using a linker specific primer. The PCR conditions are, 35 μ l of

25 water, 5 μ l of Taq buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 500 mM KCl, 15 mM MgCl₂, and 0.01% (w/v) gelatin), 1.5 μ l 5 mM dNTP mix (equimolar mixture of dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP with a concentration of 1.25 mM each dNTP), 2.5 μ l of linker specific primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 2.5 μ l of V_{HBACK} primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 2.5 μ l of cDNA and overlay 2 drops of mineral oil. Heat to 94° C and add 1 U of Taq

30 DNA polymerase. Amplify using 30 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 57° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 2 minutes. To the PCR reaction add 7.5M ammonium acetate to a final concentration of 2 M and precipitate the DNA by the addition of 1

-93-

volume of isopropanol and incubate at 25° C for 10 minutes. Pellet the DNA by centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and dissolve the pellet in 100 μ l of 0.3 M sodium acetate and reprecipitate by the addition of 2.5 volumes of ethanol. Incubate at -20° C for 30 minutes. Pellet the DNA by centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and rinse the pellet with 70% ethanol. Dry the pellet *in vacuo* for 10 minutes then redissolve the dried pellets in 10-100 μ l of TE buffer to 0.2-1.0 mg/ml. Determine the DNA concentration by absorbance at 260 nm.

EXAMPLE 3

Recombinant antibodies

10 Antibodies are highly valuable reagents with applications in therapeutics, diagnostics and basic research. There is a need for new technologies that enable the rapid identification of highly specific, high affinity antibodies. The most valuable antibodies are those that can be directly used in the treatment of disease. Therapeutic antibodies have become an accepted part of the pharmaceutical landscape. Recombinant antibodies can be made from human antibody genes to create antibodies that are less immunogenic than non-human monoclonal antibodies. For example, Herceptin, a recombinant humanized antibody that binds to the ectodomain of the p185^{HER2/neu} oncprotein, is now an accepted and important therapy for the treatment of breast cancer.

15 Other examples of therapeutic antibodies include; OKT3 for the treatment of kidney transplant rejection; Digibind for the treatment of digoxin poisoning; ReoPro for the treatment of angioplasty complications; Panorex for the treatment of colon cancer; Rituxan for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; Zenapax for the treatment of acute kidney transplant rejection; Synagis for the treatment of infectious diseases in children; Simulect for the treatment of kidney transplant rejection; Remicade for the treatment of Crohn's disease. Current methods to discover therapeutic antibodies are laborious and time intensive.

20 Antibodies have transformed the medical diagnostics industry. The specificity of antibodies for their substrates has enabled their use in clinical tests for a wide variety of protein disease markers such as prostate specific antigen, small molecule metabolites and drugs. New antibody-based diagnostic tools aid

physicians in making better diagnostic assessments of disease stages and prognostic predictions.

Antibodies are also powerful research reagents used to purify proteins, to measure the amounts of specific proteins and other biomolecules in a sample, to 5 identify and measure protein modifications, and to identify the location of proteins in a cell. The current knowledge of the complex regulatory and signaling systems in cells is largely due to the availability of research antibodies.

As part of our bodies immune defense system, antibodies are designed to specifically recognize and tightly bind other proteins (antigens). The body has 10 evolved an elegant system of combinatorial gene shuffling to produce an enormous diversity of antibody structures. Our bodies use a combination of negative selection (apoptosis) and positive selection (clonal expansion) to identify useful antibodies and eliminate billions of non-useful structures. The binding of the antibody for its antigen is further refined in a second phase of 15 selection known as "affinity maturation". In this process further diversity is created by fortuitous somatic mutations that are selected by clonal expansion (*i.e.* cells expressing antibodies of higher affinity proliferate at faster rates than cells producing weaker antibodies). These processes can now be mimicked in a test tube.

20 Antibodies are composed of four separate protein chains held strongly together by chemical bridges; two longer "heavy" chains and two shorter "light" chains. The extreme range of antigen recognition by antibodies is accomplished by the structural variation in the antigen recognition sites at the ends of the antibody molecules where the "heavy" and "light" chains come together (called 25 the "variable region"). The antibody producing cells of the immune system randomly rearrange their DNA to produce a single combination of variable heavy (V_H) and variable light (V_L) chain genes.

The process of antibody assembly can now be accomplished using recombinant DNA technology. Consensus DNA sequences flanking the V_H and V_L 30 chain genes can serve as priming regions that allow amplification of these genes by PCR from mRNA purified from populations of human cells and the amplified genes can be randomly assembled in a test tube mimicking the natural process

-95-

of recombination. The assembled recombinant antibody genes form a collection, or "library", that typically contains over a billion different combinations.

To identify the desired antibody clones in the library a variety of selection schemes have been developed. Protein display technologies link genotypes (the 5 genetic material or DNA) with phenotypes (the structural expression of the genetic material or proteins). The ability to express proteins on the surfaces of viruses or cells can be coupled with affinity selection techniques. This powerful combination enables proteins with the highest affinities to be selected out of large diverse populations, often containing over a billion different structural

10 varyiations.

In filamentous bacteriophage display systems, antibody gene libraries are expressed on the tips of bacteria viruses (phage) and those displaying high affinity antibodies are selected by binding to immobilized antigens. Repeated rounds of selection enriches for antibodies containing the desired properties. 15 However, phage display is limited by the DNA uptake ability of bacterial cells and artificial selection biases.

In ribosome display, cloned antibody genes are transcribed into mRNA and then translated *in vitro* such that the translated proteins remain attached to their cognate mRNAs through association with the ribosomes. The antibody- 20 ribosome-mRNA complexes are selected by affinity purification and amplified by PCR. Repeated rounds of selection enriches for antibodies containing the desired properties. Another approach uses mRNA-protein fusions created by covalent puromycin linkage of the mRNA to its transcribed protein and the resulting hybrid molecules are selected by affinity enrichment.

25 A. Tagging a recombinant antibody cDNA library

The following describes the method for tagging a recombinant antibody cDNA library. The tagging primer, V_{LFOR} , includes five different functional units (J_{kappa for}, Epitope, D, and Common)(Figures 10 and 11). The J_{kappa for} region 30 functions to specifically recognize and amplify consensus sequences located on mRNA encoding the immunoglobulin genes. Natural immunoglobulin molecules are made up of two identical heavy chains (H chains) and two identical light chains (L chains). B-cells express H and L chain genes as separate mRNA

molecules. The H and L chain mRNAs are composed of functional regions: variable regions and constant regions. The variable heavy chain region (V_H) is created by recombination of variable, diversity, and joining genes (referred to as VDJ recombination). The variable light chain region (V_L) is created by 5 recombination of variable and joining genes (referred to as VJ recombination). The joining genes precede the constant region genes of the light chain.

The J_{κ} sequences constitute a set of 25 different DNA sequences that have been identified and used to amplify a large number of V_L genes. These sequences are commonly used in the creation of recombinant antibody libraries 10 and serve as primers to initiate amplification of the V_L genes by PCR.

The functional region "D" refer to sequences which are used to "divide" the library by providing sequences for specific PCR amplification. They are composed of a known sequences. An example is the sequence 5'-GATC(A)(T)GATC(G)TC(C)GA(A)G-3' SEQ ID No. 1 in which the positions in 15 parenthesis vary. Oligonucleotides encoding the D sequences are designed to provide a minimum of sequence identity among each other and among known sequences in the database, to maximize specific amplification during the PCR. Incorporating these sequences in the tags enables the library to be divided by 20 PCR amplification using primers that are specific for the various sequences. For example, if the library has been tagged with the above sequence, a primer containing the sequence 5'-GATC(A)(T)GATC(G)TC(C)GA(A)G-3' SEQ ID No. 2 specifically amplifies one group of tagged molecules; whereas a primer containing the sequence 5'-GATC(G)(G)GATC(A)TC(A)GA(A)G-3' SEQ ID No. 3 amplifies a different group of tagged molecules.

25 The functional region "Epitope" contains sequences encoding the peptide "epitopes" specifically recognized by the capture agents, such as antibodies, in the array. These sequences are joined to the J_{κ} sequences in-frame so that a functional peptide tag results. A termination sequence follows the epitope.

The functional region "common" (C) contains a non-variable sequence 30 that includes termination sequences for transcription and translation. As this sequence is common to all the tags, it can be used to amplify the entire collection of molecules in the tagged cDNA library. The possible number of

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

different sequences that can be used for creating the primer/linker collection is extremely large and can be readily deduced.

B. Solid phase PCR for generation of primers and other methods

Solid phase PCR for generation of primers is exemplified for use in this method. In this method, the upstream oligonucleotide is coupled to a solid phase (such as paramagnetic beads, agarose, or polyacrylamide). Coupling is achieved by first coupling an aminolink to the 5'-end of the oligonucleotide prior to cleavage of the oligonucleotide from the synthesizer support. The amino link can then be reacted with an activated solid phase containing NHS-, tosyl-, or hydrazine reactive groups.

An alternative method involves using (+) strand and (-) strand oligonucleotides separately synthesized by micro-scale chemical DNA synthesis for the 4 functional regions. The oligonucleotides are designed to contain overlapping regions such that when mixed in equal amounts, they combine by hybridization to form a collection of "nicked" double-stranded DNA molecules. The nicks are enzymatically sealed with DNA ligase. The sealed double stranded molecules are used as a template for DNA synthesis using a biotinylated oligonucleotide as the primer. To generate single-stranded molecules for primers, the biotinylated strand is purified by binding to streptavidin-coated paramagnetic beads. The non-biotinylated strand is separated after denaturation.

EXAMPLE 4

Construction of recombinant antibody libraries

A. Preparation of recombinant antibodies

Recombinant antibody libraries are prepared by methods known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., ^{McCafferty et al.} 1996) *Phage Display of Peptides and Proteins: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, San Diego); McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford). Functional antibody fragments can be created by genetic cloning and recombination of the variable heavy (V_H) chain and variable light (V_L) chain genes from a mouse or human. The V_H and V_L chain genes are cloned by reverse transcribing poly(A)RNA isolated from spleen tissue and then using specific primers to amplify the V_H and V_L chain genes by PCR. The V_H and V_L chain genes

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-98-

are joined by a linker region (a typical linker to produce a single-chain antibody fragment, scFv, includes DNA sequences encoding the amino acid sequence (Gly₄Ser)₃). After the V_H-linker-V_L genes have been assembled and amplified by PCR, the products are transcribed and translated directly or cloned into an
5 expression plasmid and then expressed either *in vivo* or *in vitro*.

Library construction starts with the isolation of mRNA. Direct isolation of mRNA is done by affinity purification using oligo dT cellulose. Kits containing the reagents for this method are commercially available from a number of suppliers (Invitrogen, Stratagene, Clonetech, Ambion, Promega, Pharmacia) and is isolated
10 according to manufacturers suggested methods. The mRNA purified from a number of tissues can also be obtained directly from these suppliers. The first strand cDNA synthesis is essentially as described above.

Amplification of the V_H and V_L chain genes is accomplished with sets of PCR primers that correspond to consensus sequences flanking these genes
15 (McCafferty *et al.* (1996) *Antibody engineering: A practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford). In a 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tube mix the following:
15 μ l of water, 5 μ l of Taq buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 500 mM KCl, 15 mM MgCl₂, and 0.01% (w/v) gelatin), 1.5 μ l 5 mM dNTP mix (equimolar mixture of dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP with a concentration of 1.25 mM each dNTP), 2.5 μ l
20 of FOR primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 2.5 μ l of BACK primers (10 pmol/ μ l). The mixture is irradiated with UV light at 254 nm for 5 minutes. In a new 0.5 ml tube add 47.5 μ l of the irradiated mix to 2.5 μ l of cDNA and optionally overlay 2 drops of mineral oil. Heat to 94° C and add 1 U of Taq DNA polymerase. Amplify using
25 30 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 57° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 2 minutes. Isolate and purify the amplified DNA from the primers by electrophoresis in a low melting temperature agarose gel. Estimate the quantities of purified V_H and V_L
25 chain DNA. For a mouse antibody library set up the following reaction:
30 approximately 50 ng each of V_H and V_L chain DNA and linker DNA, 2.5 μ l of Taq buffer, 2 μ l of 5 mM dNTP mix, water up to 25 μ l, and 1 U of Taq DNA polymerase (1U/ μ l). Amplify using 20 cycles of 94° C for 1.5 minute, 65° C for 3 minutes.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-99-

- To the reaction add 25 μ l of the following mixture; 2.5 μ l of Taq buffer, 2 μ l of 5 mM dNTP, 5 μ l of VHBACK primers (10 pmol/ μ l), 5 μ l of VLFOR primers (10 pmol/ μ l), water and 1 U of Taq DNA polymerase. Amplify using 30 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 50° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 2 minutes and a final 5 extension step at 72° C for 10 minutes. Isolate and purify the amplified DNA from the primers by electrophoresis in a low melting temperature agarose gel. A further amplification is done using primers that incorporate DNA sequences required for efficient transcription and translation of the gene or appropriate restriction sites for cloning into an expression plasmid. The amplification is 10 essentially as described above. After amplification the DNA is purified and transcribed/translated or digested with a restriction enzyme and cloned.

B. Expression and purification of recombinant antibodies

- For *in vitro* transcription/translation with *E. coli* S30 systems (McPherson *et al.* (1995) *PCR 2: A Practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, Oxford; 15 Mattheakis *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91; 9022-9026) amplify with an upstream primer containing T7 RNA polymerase initiation sites and an optimally positioned Shine-Dalgarno sequence (AGGA) such as:
- 5'-
gaattctaatacgactcactataGGGTTAACTTAAGAAGGAGATACATATGATGGTC
20 CAGCT(G/T)CTCGAGTC-3' (SEQ ID NO. 4, non-transcribed sequences in lowercase). PCR products used for *in vitro* transcription/translation are purified as follows. To the PCR reaction add 7.5M ammonium acetate to a final concentration of 2 M and precipitate the DNA by the addition of 1 volume of isopropanol and incubate at 25° C for 10 minutes. Pellet the DNA by 25 centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and dissolve the pellet in 100 μ l of 0.3 M sodium acetate and reprecipitate by the addition of 2.5 volumes of ethanol. Incubate at -20° C for 30 minutes. Pellet the DNA by centrifugation (13,000 rpm, 10 minutes) and rinse the pellet with 70% ethanol. Dry the pellet *in vacuo* for 10 minutes then redissolve the dried pellets in 10-100 μ l of TE buffer to 0.2-30 1.0 mg/ml. Determine the DNA concentration by absorbance at 260 nm. Coupled transcription/translation is carried out with the following reaction. To a 0.5 ml tube on ice add 20 μ l of Premix (87.5 mM Tris-acetate, pH 8.0, 476 mM

-100-

- potassium glutamate, 75 mM ammonium acetate, 5 mM DTT, 20 mM magnesium acetate, 1.25 mM each of 20 amino acids, 5 mM ATP, 1.25 mM each of CTP, TTP, GTP, 50 mM phosphoenolpyruvate(trisodium salt), 2.5 mg/ml *E. coli* tRNA, 87.5 mg/ml polyethylene glycol (8000 MW), 50 µg/ml folic acid,
 5 2.5 mM cAMP), purified PCR product (approximately 1 µg in TE), 40 U phage RNA polymerase (40 U/ml), water to give final volume of 35 µl. Add 15 µl of S30, mix gently and incubate at 37° C for 60 minutes. Terminate reaction by cooling back down to 0° C.

For *in vitro* transcription/translation with rabbit reticulocyte lysates

- 10 (Makeyev *et al.* (1999) *FEBS Letters* 444:177-180) the assembled V_H-linker-V_L gene fragments are amplified in a fresh PCR mixture containing 250 nM of each T7VH and VLFOR primers and amplified for 25 cycles of 94° C for 1 minute, 64° C for 1 minute, 72° C for 1.5 minutes. The upstream primer, T7VH has the sequence:
 15 5'-taatacgactcaactataGGGAAGCTTGGCCACCATGGTCCAGCT(G/T)CTCGAGTC-3' (SEQ ID No. 5), which includes a T7 RNA polymerase promoter (lower case) and an optimally positioned ATG start codon.

- Alternatively, the recombinant antibodies may be expressed *in vivo* in a variety of expression systems, such as, but are not limited to: bacterial, yeast,
 20 insect and mammalian systems and cells. Expression in *E. coli* is described above.

EXAMPLE 5

Creation and production of scFvs

- Accession no.*
- The HFN7.1 hybridoma (HFN7.1 deposited under ATCC accession no.
 25 CRL-1606) and 10F7MN hybridomas (10F7MN deposited under ATCC *Accession no.* no. HB-8162) are obtained from American Tissue type collection. The IgG produced by HFN7.1 recognizes human fibronectin, while the IgG produced by 10F7MN recognizes human glycophorin-MN. Cells are expanded by growth in culture (Covance, Richmond CA) and provided as a frozen pellet. Messenger
 30 RNA is prepared using the mRNA direct kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer's instructions. 500ng of purified mRNA is diluted to 25ng/µl in sterile RNase free H₂O and denatured at 65°C for 10 minutes, then cooled on

-101-

ice for 5 minutes. First strand cDNA is created using the reagents and methods described in the "Mouse scFv Module" (Amersham Pharmacia).

- This kit is also used essentially as described for creation of single chain fragment-variable antigen binding molecules (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5 4,946,778, which describes construction of scFvs described). Briefly, the variable regions of the immunoglobulin heavy and light chain genes are amplified during 30 cycles with Pfu Turbo polymerase (Stratagene, 94°C, 1:00; 55°C, 1:00; 72°C, 1:00), the products are separated on a 2% agarose gel and DNA is purified from agarose slices by phenol/chloroform extraction and precipitation.
- 10 Following quantification of heavy and light chain fragments, they are assembled with a linker (provided by Amersham-Pharmacia in the Mouse scFv Module) by 7 cycles of amplification (94°C, 1:00; 63°C, 4:00). Primers are added and 30 additional cycles (94°C, 1:00; 55°C, 1:00; 72°C, 1:00) are performed to append the Sfil and NotI restriction enzyme sites to the scFv.
- 15 The pBAD/gIII vector (Invitrogen) is modified for expression of scFvs by alteration of the multiple cloning sites to make it compatible with the Sfil and NotI sites used for most scFv construction protocols. The oligonucleotides PDK-28 and PDK-29 are hybridized and inserted into Ncol and HindIII digested pBAD/gIII DNA by ligation with T4 DNA ligase. The resultant vector (pBADmyc) permits insertion of scFvs in the same reading frame as the gene III leader sequence and the epitope tag. Other features of the pBAD/gIII vector include an arabinose inducible promoter (*araBAD*) for tightly controlled expression, a ribosome binding sequence, an ATG initiation codon, the signal sequence from the M13 filamentous phage gene III protein for expression of the scFv in the 20 periplasm of *E. coli*, a *myc* epitope tag for recognition by the 9E10 monoclonal antibody, a polyhistidine region for purification on metal chelating columns, the *rrnB* transcriptional terminator, as well as the *araC* and beta-lactamase open 25 reading frames, and the *Cole1* origin of replication.
- Additional vectors are created to contain the HA epitope (pBADHA, for 30 recognition of fusion proteins with the HA11, 12CA5 or HA7 monoclonal antibodies) or FLAG epitope (pBADM2, for recognition of fusion proteins with the FLAG-M2 antibody) in place of the *myc* epitope.

-102-

The scFvs derived from the hybridomas and the pBADmyc expression vector are digested sequentially with Sfil and NotI and separated on agarose gels. DNA fragments are purified from gel slices and ligated using T4 DNA ligase. Following transformation into E. coli, and overnight growth on ampicillin containing LB-agar plates, individual colonies are inoculated into 2 x YT medium (YT medium is 0.5% yeast extract, 0.5% NaCl, 0.8% bacto-tryptone) with 100 µg/ml ampicillin and shaken at 250rpm overnight at 37°C. Cultures are diluted 2 fold into 2xYT containing 0.2% arabinose and shaken at 250 rpm for an additional 4 hours at 30°C. Cultures are then screened for reactivity to antigen 10 in a standard ELISA.

Briefly, 96-well polystyrene plates are coated overnight with 10µg/ml antigen (Sigma) in 0.1M NaHCO₃, pH 8.6 at 4°C. Plates are rinsed twice with 50mM Tris, 150mM NaCl, 0.05% Tween-20, pH 7.4 (TBST), and then blocked with 3% non-fat dry milk in TBST (3%NFM-TBST) for 1 hour at 37°C. Plates 15 are rinsed 4x with TBST and 40µl of unclarified culture is added to wells containing 10µl 10%NFM in 5x PBS. Following incubation at 37°C for 1 hour, plates are washed 4x with TBST. The 9E10 monoclonal (Covance) recognizing the myc epitope tag is diluted to 0.5µg/ml in 3%NFM-TBST and incubated in wells for 1 hour at 37°C. Plates are washed 4x with TBST and incubated with 20 horseradish peroxidase conjugated goat-anti-mouse IgG (Jackson Immunoresearch, 1:2500 in 3%NFM-TBST) for 1 hour at 37°C. After 4 additional washes with TBST, the wells are developed with o-phenylene diamine substrate (Sigma, 0.4mg/ml in 0.05 Citrate phosphate buffer pH 5.0) and stopped with 3N HCl. Plates are read in a microplate reader at 492nm. Cultures 25 eliciting a reading above 0.5 OD units are scored positive and retested for lack of reactivity to a panel of additional antigens. Those clones that lack reactivity to other antigens, and repeat reactivity to the specific antigen are grown, DNA is prepared and the scFv is subcloned by standard methods into the pBADHA and pBADM2 vectors.

30 For large scale preparation of purified scFv, osmotic shock fluid from an induced culture is reacted with a metal chelate to capture the polyhistidine tagged scFv. Briefly, a single colony representing the desired clone is inoculated

-103-

400 ml
into 400mls of 2xYT containing 100 μ g/ml ampicillin and shaken at 250rpm
overnight at 37°C. The culture is diluted to 800mls of 2xYT containing 0.1%
arabinose and 100 μ g/ml ampicillin. This culture is now shaken at 250rpm for 4
hours at 30°C to allow expression of the scFv. Bacteria are pelleted at 3000x g
5 at 4°C for 15 minutes, and resuspended in 20% sucrose, 20mM Tris-HCl,
2.5mM EDTA, pH 8.0 at 5.0 OD Units (absorbance at 600nm). Cells are
incubated on ice for 20 minutes and then pelleted at 3000xg for 10 minutes at
4°C. The supernatant is removed and saved. Following resuspension in 20mM
10 Tris-HCl, 2.5mM EDTA, pH 8.0 at 5.0 OD units, cells are incubated on ice for 10
minutes and then pelleted at 3000xg for 10 minutes at 4°C. The supernatant
from this step is combined with the previous supernatant and NaCl, imidazole,
15 and MgCl₂ are added to final concentrations of 1M, 10mM, and 10mM
respectively. Nickel-nitriloacetic acid agarose beads (Ni-NTA, Qiagen) are stirred
with the combined supernatants overnight at 4°C. The beads are collected with
centrifugation at 3000xg for 10 minutes at 4°C, and resuspended in 50mM
NaH₂PO₄, 20mM imidazole, 300mM NaCl, pH 8.0 and loaded into a column.
After allowing the resin to pack and this wash buffer to flow through, the scFv is
eluted with successive 0.5ml fractions of 50mM NaH₂PO₄, 250mM Imidazole,
300mM NaCl, 50mM EDTA, pH 8.0. Fractions are analyzed by SDS-PAGE and
20 staining with GelCode Blue (Pierce-Endogen) and those containing sufficient
quantities of scFv are pooled and dialyzed vs PBS overnight at 4°C. Purified
scFv is quantified using a modified Lowry assay (Pierce-Endogen) according to
the manufacturer's instructions and stored in PBS + 20% glycerol at -80°C until
use.

25

EXAMPLE 6

Preparation of Arrays and use thereof for capturing antibodies

Sandwich assay ELISA kits

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) CytoSets™ kits, available for
the detection of human cytokines, were used to generate "sandwich assays" for
30 certain experiments. The "sandwich" is composed of a bound capture antibody,
a purified cytokine antigen, a detector antibody, and streptavidin•HRPO. These
kits, obtained from BioSource, allowed for the detection of the following human

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-104-

cytokines: human tumor necrosis factor alpha (Hu TNF- α ; catalog # CHC1754, lot # 001901) and human interleukin 6 (Hu IL-6; catalog # CHC1264, lot # 002901).

Anti-tag capture antibodies

5 For microarray analyses of scFv function and specificity, capture antibodies specific for hemagglutinin (HA.11, specific for the influenza virus hemagglutinin epitope YPYDVPDYA; Covance catalog # MMS-101P, lot # 139027002) and Myc (9E10, specific for the EQKLISEEDL amino acid region of the Myc oncoprotein; Covance catalog # MMS-150P, lot # 139048002) were
10 used. A negative control mouse IgG antibody (FLOPC-21; Sigma catalog # M3645) was also included in these assays.

Preparation of CytoSets™ capture antibodies for printing with either a modified inkjet printer or a pin-style microarray printer

Prior to printing CytoSets™ antibodies using a modified inkjet printer or a
15 pin-style microarray printer (see below), capture antibodies from these kits were diluted in glycerol (Sigma catalog # G-6297, lot # 20K0214) to 1-2 mg/ml, in a final glycerol concentration of 1% or 10%. Typically these mixtures were made in bulk and stored in microcentrifuge tubes at 4°C.

20 **Preparation of anti-peptide tag capture antibodies for printing with a pin-style microarray printer**

Capture antibodies specific for peptide tags present on certain scFvs were prepared by serial two-fold dilution. Capture antibody stocks (1mg/ml) were diluted into a final concentration of 20% glycerol to yield typical final capture antibody concentrations of from 800 to 6 μ g/ml. Capture antibody dilutions were
25 prepared in bulk and stored in microcentrifuge tubes at 4°C and loaded into 96-well microtiter plates (VWR catalog # 62406-241) immediately prior to printing. Alternatively, capture antibody dilutions were made directly in a 96-well microtiter plate immediately prior to printing.

Capture antibody printing using a modified inkjet printer

30 CytoSets™ capture antibodies were printed with an inkjet printer (Canon model BJC 8200 color inkjet) modified for this application. The six color ink cartridges were first removed from the print head. One-milliliter pipette tips were then cut to fit, in a sealed fashion, over the inkpad reservoir wells in the print

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-105-

head. Various concentrations of capture antibodies, in glycerol, were then pipetted into the pipette tips which were seated on the inkpad reservoirs (typically the pad for the black ink reservoir was used).

- For generation of printed images using the modified printer, Microsoft
- 5 PowerPoint was used to create various on-screen images in black-and-white. The images were then printed onto nitrocellulose paper (Schleicher and Schuell (S&S) Protran BA85, pore size 0.45 μ m, VWR catalog # 10402588, lot # CF0628-1) which was cut to fit and taped over the center of an 8.5 x 11 in piece of printer paper. This two-paper set was hand fed into the printer
- 10 immediately prior to printing. After printing of the image, the antibodies were dried at ambient temperature for 30 min. The nitrocellulose was then removed from the printer paper, and processed as described below (see Basic protocol for antibody and antigen incubations: FAST slides and nitrocellulose filters printed with CytoSets™ capture antibodies).
- 15 **Capture antibody printing using a pin-style microarray printer**
- Capture antibody dilutions were printed onto nitrocellulose slides (Schleicher and Schuell FAST™ slides; VWR catalog # 10484182, lot # EMDZ018) using a pin-printer-style microarrayer (MicroSys 5100; Cartesian Technologies; TeleChem ArrayIt™ Chipmaker 2 microspotting pins, catalog #
- 20 CMP2). Printing was performed using the manufacturer's printing software program (Cartesian Technologies' AxSys version 1, 7, 0, 79) and a single pin (for some experiments), or four pins (for some experiments). Typical print program parameters were as follows: source well dwell time 3 sec; touch-off 16 times; microspots printed at 0.5 mm pitch; pins down speed to slide (start at 10
- 25 mm/sec, top at 20 mm/sec, acceleration at 1000 mm/sec²); slide dwell time 5 millisec; wash cycle (2 moves + 5 mm in rinse tank; vacuum dry 5 sec); vacuum dry 5 sec at end. Microarray patterns were pre-programmed (in-house) to suit a particular microarray configuration. In many cases, replicate arrays were printed onto a single slide, allowing subsequent analyses of multiple
- 30 analyte parameters (as one example) to be performed on a single printed slide. This in turn maximized the amount of experimental data generated from such slides. Microtiter plates (96-well for most experiments, 384-well for some

-106-

experiments) containing capture antibody dilutions were loaded into the microarray printer for printing onto the slides. Based on the reported print volume (post-touch-off, see above) of 1nl/microspot for the Chipmaker 2 pins, the capture antibody concentrations contained in the printed microspots typically 5 ranged from 800 to 6 pg/microspot.

Printing was performed at 50-55% relative humidity (RH) as recommended by the microarray printer manufacturer. RH was maintained at 50-55% via a portable humidifier built into the microarray printer. Average printing times ranged from 5-15 min; print times were dependent on the 10 particular microarray that was printed. When printing was completed, slides were removed from the printer and dried at ambient temperature and RH for 30 min.

Blocking Agent, PBS, and PBS-T

Following capture antibody printing, blocking of slides was done with 15 Blocker BSA™ (10% or 1OX stock; Pierce catalog # 37525) diluted to in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) (BupH™ modified Dulbecco's PBS packs; Pierce catalog # 28374). Tween-20 (polyoxyethylene-sorbitan monolaurate; Sigma catalog # P-7949) was then added to a final concentration of 0.05% (vol:vol). The resulting blocker is hereafter referred to as BBSA-T, while the resulting PBS 20 with 0.05% (vol:vol) Tween-20 is referred to as PBS-T.

Incubation chamber assemblies for FAST slides

For isolation of individual microarrays of capture antibodies on a single FAST slide, slotted aluminum blocks were machined to match the dimensions of the FAST™ slides. Silicone isolator gaskets (Grace BioLabs; VWR catalog #s 25 10485011 and 10485012) were hand-cut to fit the dimensions of the slotted aluminum blocks. A "sandwich" consisting of a printed slide, gasket, and aluminum block was then assembled and held together with 0.75 in binder clips. The minimum and maximum volumes for one such isolation chamber, isolating one antibody microarray, were 50-200 µl.

Basic protocol for antibody and antigen incubations: FAST slides and nitrocellulose filters printed with CytoSets™ capture antibodies

- After printing CytoSets™ capture antibodies onto FAST slides or
- 5 nitrocellulose filters, these support media were allowed to dry as described. Slides and filters were then blocked with BBSA-T, for 30 min to 1 hr, at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). All incubations were done on an orbital table (ambient temperature incubations) or in a shaking incubator (37°C incubations).
- 10 Purified, recombinant cytokine antigen (contained in each kit) was then diluted to various concentrations (typically between 1-10 ng/ml) in BBSA-T. Slides or filters, containing CytoSets™ capture antibodies, were then incubated with this antigen solution at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). Slides and filters were then washed three times with PBS-T, 3-5 min per wash, at
- 15 ambient temperature. These slides and filters, containing capture antibody with bound antigen, were then incubated with detector antibody (contained in each kit) diluted 1:2500 in BBSA-T for 1 hr, at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). Slides and filters were then washed with PBS-T as described above.
- These slides and filters, containing capture antibody, bound antigen, and
- 20 bound detector antibody, were then incubated with streptavidin-HRPO (contained in each kit) diluted 1:2500 in BBSA-T for 1 hr, at ambient temperature (filters) or 37°C (slides). Slides and filters were then washed with PBS-T as described above. The slides and filters were then developed and imaged as described below.
- 25 **Basic protocol for antibody and antigen incubations: FAST slides printed with anti-peptide tag capture antibodies**
- After printing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies onto FAST slides, the slides were allowed to dry as described. Slides were then blocked with BBSA-T, for 30 min to 1 hr, at 37°C in a shaking incubator (37°C incubations).
- 30 Purified scFvs, containing peptide tags, were then diluted to various concentrations (typically between 0.1 and 100 µg/ml) in BBSA-T. Slides containing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies were then incubated with this

**RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP**

-108-

antigen solution for 1 hr at 37°C. Slides were then washed three times with PBS-T, 3-5 min per wash, at ambient temperature.

Slides containing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies and bound scFvs were then incubated with biotinylated human fibronectin or biotinylated human 5 glycophorin (as antigens) diluted to various concentrations (typically 1-10 µg/ml) in BBSA-T, for 1 hr at 37°C. Slides were then washed with PBS-T as described above.

Slides containing anti-peptide tag capture antibodies, bound scFvs, and bound biotinylated antigens were then incubated with Neutravidin•HRPO diluted 10 1:1000 or 1:100,000 in BBSA-T, for 1 hr at 37°C. Slides were then washed with PBS-T as described above. These slides were then developed and imaged as described below.

Developing and imaging of FAST™ slides and nitrocellulose filters containing antibody microarrays

15 After washing in PBS-T, slides containing anti-peptide tag antibodies, bound scFvs, antigens, and Neutravidin•HRPO, or nitrocellulose filters containing CytoSets™ antibodies, bound cytokine antigens, detector antibody, and streptavidin•HRPO, were rinsed with PBS, then developed with Supersignal™ ELISA Femto Stable Peroxide Solution and Supersignal™ ELISA 20 Femto Luminol Enhancer Solution (Pierce catalog # 37075) following the manufacturer's recommendations.

FAST™ slides and filters were imaged using the Kodak Image Station 440CF. A 1:1 mixture of peroxide solution:luminol was prepared, and a small volume of this mixture was placed onto the platen of the image station. Slides 25 were then placed individually (microarray-side down) into the center of the platen, thus placing the surface area of the nitrocellulose-containing portion of the slide (containing the microarrays) into the center of the imaging field of the camera lens. In this way the small volume of developer, present on the platen, then contacted the entire surface area of the nitrocellulose-containing portion of 30 the slide. Nitrocellulose filters were treated in the same manner, using somewhat larger developer volumes on the platen. The Image Station cover was then closed and microarray images were captured. Camera focus (zoom) was set to

**RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP**

-109-

75mm (maximum; for FAST™ slides) or 25mm for filters. Exposure times ranged from 30 sec to 5 min. Camera f-stop settings ranged from 1.2 to 8 (Image Station f-stop settings are infinitely adjustable between 1.2 and 16).

Archiving and analysis of microarray images

- 5 Archiving and analysis of microarray images is done using the Kodak 1D 3.5.2 software package. Regions of interest (ROIs) were drawn to frame groups of capture antibodies (printed at known locations on the microarrays), typically in groups of four (two-by-two) or 64 (eight-by-eight) microspots. Numerical ROI values, representing net, sum, minimum, maximum, and mean intensities, as
10 well standard deviations and ROI pixel areas, were automatically calculated by the software. These data were then transformed into Microsoft Excel for statistical analyses.

Results

- Two microarray-type patterns of human tumor necrosis factor α (TNF- α)
15 capture antibody (from CytoSets™ kit) were printed onto nitrocellulose with a modified inkjet printer using Microsoft PowerPoint. TNF- α capture antibody was diluted to 1.25 ng/ml in 1% glycerol for printing. After drying, the filter was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarrays were then probed with purified recombinant human TNF- α (5.65 ng/ml) as antigen. The filter was then washed
20 with PBS-T. Detector antibody and streptavidin•HRPO were then used for detection of bound antigen. After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF. High resolution images were generated with feature sizes below 50 μm .

- A single microarray of human interleukin-6 (IL-6) capture antibody (from
25 CytoSets™ kit) was printed onto a FAST™ slide with a pin-style microarray printer (4-pin print pattern) programmed to print the pattern depicted in the figure. IL-6 capture antibody was diluted to 0.5 mg/ml in 10% glycerol. One nanoliter microspots of capture antibody were printed which contained 500 pg/microspot. After drying, the slide was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarray was then
30 probed with purified recombinant human IL-6 (5 ng/ml) as antigen. The slide was then washed with PBS-T. Detector antibody and streptavidin•HRPO were then used for detection of bound antigen. After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays

-110-

were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF. The method produced bright images with array feature sizes corresponding to 300 μ m spots. In additional experiments, dilution of capture antibody or antigen gave increased or reduced signals corresponding to a direct relationship between the amount of antigen bound and the signal produced.

Microarrays (8-by-8 microspots) of anti-peptide tag capture antibodies (HA.11, specific for the influenza virus hemagglutinin epitope YPYDVPDYA; 9E10, specific for the EQKLISEEDL amino acid region of the Myc oncoprotein; and FLOPC-21, a negative control antibody of unknown specificity) were printed onto a FAST™ slide with a pin-style microarray printer (4-pin print pattern) programmed to print the pattern depicted in the figure. Capture antibodies were diluted to 0.5 mg/ml in 20% glycerol. One nanoliter microspots were printed which contained serial two-fold dilutions of 500, 250, 125, and 62.5 pg/microspot. After drying, the filter was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarrays were then successively probed with aliquots of culture supernatant and periplasmic lysate harvested from an *E. coli* strain harboring the plasmid construct which directs the expression of the HA-HFN scFv upon arabinose induction. The slide was then washed with PBS-T. The microarrays were then probed with biotinylated human fibronectin (3.3 ng/ml). After washing with PBS-T, the microarrays were probed with excess Neutravidin•HRPO (1:1000). After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF.

Microarrays of human interleukin-6 (IL-6) capture antibody (from CytoSets™ kit) were printed onto a FAST™ slide, and 4 different surfaces, with a pin-style microarray printer (4-pin print pattern) programmed to print the pattern depicted in the figure. Human IL-6 capture antibody was diluted in 20% glycerol and printed to yield serial three-fold dilutions ranging from 300, 100, 33, 11, 3.6, 1, 0.3, and 0.1 pg/microspot. A negative control capture antibody, specific for human interferon- α (IFN- α) was also printed at 50 pg/microspot. After drying, the slide was blocked with BBSA-T. The microarrays were then probed with purified recombinant human IL-6 (5 ng/ml) as antigen. The slide was then washed with PBS-T. Detector antibody and streptavidin•HRPO were then used

-111-

for detection of bound antigen. After washing in PBS-T, the microarrays were developed using chemiluminescence and imaged on a Kodak Image Station 440CF. Signal was seen from spots containing 1 pg/spot and higher concentrations.

5

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited only by the scope of the appended claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A combination, comprising:
 - a plurality of capture agents, wherein each capture agent specifically binds to a polypeptide; and
 - 5 a plurality of oligonucleotides that each ^{comprises} comprise a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a preselected polypeptide,
 - wherein:
 - the preselected polypeptides encoded by the oligonucleotides comprise the polypeptides to which the capture agents bind; and
 - 10 the oligonucleotides are single-stranded, double-stranded or partially double-stranded.
 2. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are antibodies, and the preselected polypeptides comprise epitopes to which the capture agents bind.
 - 15 3. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are arranged in an array.
 4. The combination of claim 2, wherein the antibodies are arranged in an array.
 5. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are linked 20 directly or indirectly to a solid support.
 6. The combination of claim 2, wherein the antibodies are linked directly or indirectly to a solid support.
 7. The combination of claim 5, wherein the support is particulate.
 8. The combination of claim 3, wherein the array is addressable.
 - 25 9. The combination of claim 2, wherein the array is addressable.
 10. The combination of claim 7, wherein the particles are optically encoded.
 11. The combination of claim 1, wherein 30 each of the oligonucleotides comprises at least two regions, wherein the regions are a divider region that contains a sequence of nucleotides that comprise a sequence unique to a target library, and an epitope-encoding

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

region that encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent in the collection binds.

12. The combination of claim 11, wherein the divider region is 3' of the epitope-encoding region.

5 13. The combination of claim 11, wherein the divider and epitope regions comprise at least about 10 nucleotides.

14. The combination of claim 13, wherein the divider and epitope regions comprise at least about 15 nucleotides.

15. The combination of claim 13, wherein each of the oligonucleotides 10 further comprises a common region, wherein the common region is shared by each of the oligonucleotides in the set, and is of a sufficient length to serve as a unique priming site for amplifying nucleic acid molecules that comprise the sequence of nucleotides that comprises the common region.

16. ^{The} the combination of claim 15, wherein the common region is 3' of 15 the epitope-encoding region and/or of the divider region.

17. The combination of claim 1, wherein each oligonucleotide comprises a plurality of preselected polypeptides to which the capture agents bind.

18. The combination of claim 17, wherein the plurality is three.

19. The combination of claim 1, wherein the capture agents are 20 immobilized at discrete loci on a solid support, wherein the capture agents at each loci specifically bind to one of the preselected polypeptides.

20. The combination of claim 19, wherein the capture agents are antibodies; and the preselected polypeptides comprise an epitope or plurality thereof to which the antibodies bind.

25 21. The combination of claim 1 that comprises from 3 up to 10^6 capture agents that specifically bind to different polypeptides.

22. The combination of claim 2 that comprises from 3 up to 10^6 antibodies that specifically bind to different epitopes.

23. The combination of claim 15, wherein the length of each of the 30 divider, epitope and common regions is at least about 14 nucleotides.

24. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides comprise formula:

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-114-

5'-E_m- 3'

wherein:

each E encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent binds, wherein each such sequence of amino acids is unique in the set;

5 m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher.

25. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 24, wherein each oligonucleotide further comprises a common region C, and comprises formula:

5' C-E_m 3',

wherein the common region is shared by each of the oligonucleotides in 10 the set, and is of a sufficient length to serve as a unique priming site for amplifying nucleic acid molecules that comprise the sequence of nucleotides that comprises the common region.

26. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides comprise formula:

15 5'-D_n-E_m- 3'

wherein:

each D is a unique sequence among the set of oligonucleotides and contains at least about 10 nucleotides;

each E encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent 20 binds, wherein each such sequence of amino acids is unique in the set; each of n and m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher.

27. The combination of claim 16, wherein the capture agents are antibodies; and the unique sequence of amino acids comprises an epitope.

28. The combination of claim 27, wherein m is the number of 25 antibodies with different epitope specificity in the combination and n is from about 2 up to and including 10⁶.

29. The combination of claim 26, wherein m is the number of capture agents with different epitope specificity in the combination and n is from about 2 up to and including 10⁶.

30. 30. The combination of claim 28, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10⁴, inclusive.

-115-

31. The combination of claim 29, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10⁴, inclusive.

32. The combination of claim 29, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10², inclusive.

5 33. The combination of claim 2 that comprises up to about 10³ antibodies.

34. The combination of claim 11, wherein the length of each of the divider and epitope regions is independently at least about 14 nucleotides.

10 35. The combination of claim 11, wherein the length of each of the divider and epitope regions is independently at least about 16 nucleotides.

36. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides are single-stranded primers.

37. The combination of claim 1, wherein the oligonucleotides are double-stranded.

15 38. A set of oligonucleotides comprising formula:

5'-D_n-E_m-3'

wherein:

each D is a unique sequence among the set of oligonucleotides and contains at least about 10 nucleotides;

20 each E encodes ~~an~~ a sequence of amino acids that comprises epitope;

each epitope is unique in the set;

each epitope is a sequence to which a capture agent binds;

each of n and m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher; and

the oligonucleotides are single-stranded, double-stranded, and/or partially

25 double-stranded.

39. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein m x n is between about 10 to about 10¹², inclusive.

40. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein m x n is between about 10 to about 10⁹, inclusive.

30 41. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein m x n is from about 10 up to about 10⁶, inclusive.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)

-116-

42. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein each oligonucleotide further comprises a common region C, and comprises formula:

5' C-D_n-E_m 3',

wherein the common region is shared by each of the oligonucleotides in
5 the set, and is of a sufficient length to serve as a unique priming site for
amplifying nucleic acid molecules that comprise the sequence of nucleotides that
comprises the common region.

43. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the set of
oligonucleotides of claim 38 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula: 5'
10 C-D_n 3', wherein C is a sequence of nucleotides common to all oligonucleotides
in the set.

44. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the set of
oligonucleotide of claim 42 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

15 5' C-D_n 3', wherein C is a sequence of nucleotides common to all
oligonucleotides in the set.

45. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of
oligonucleotides of claim 43 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

20 5' C-E_p-FA_s 3', wherein:
E_p is one of the E₁-E_m epitope-encoding oligonucleotides;
FA_s comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains a sufficient portion
of E_p to amplify nucleic acids, if it is used as a primer, that contains E_p, but
insufficient to encode the epitope encoded by E_m;
each of s and p is an integer of 2 or higher up to m.

46. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of
25 oligonucleotides of claim 44 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

5' C-E_p-FA_s 3', wherein:
E_p is one of the E₁-E_m epitope-encoding oligonucleotides;
each FA_s comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains a sufficient
portion of E_p to amplify nucleic acids, if it is used as a primer, that contains E_p,
but insufficient to encode the epitope encoded by E_m;
each of s and p is an integer of 2 or higher up to m.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)

-117-

47. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of oligonucleotides of claim 45 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

5'C-FB_z-3', wherein:

z is an integer from 2 to M;

5 C is a region common to each oligonucleotide in the set;
each FB_z comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains at least a sufficient portion of and each E_p to amplify nucleic acids containing such E_p.

48. A combination of sets of oligonucleotides, comprising the sets of oligonucleotides of claim 46 and another set of oligonucleotides of formula:

5'-FB_z-3', wherein:

z is an integer from 2 to M;

each FB_z comprises a sequence of nucleotides that contains at least a sufficient portion of and each E_p to amplify nucleic acids containing such 15 E_p.

49. A system for sorting collections of molecules, comprising:

a) a combination of claim 1; and

b) a computer system with software for analyzing results of sorts.

50. A system for sorting collections of molecules, comprising:

20 a) a combination of claim 2; and

b) a computer system with software for analyzing results of sorts.

51. The system of claim 49, further comprising a reader for detecting binding to capture agents in the collection.

52. The system of claim 51, wherein the reader comprises an imaging 25 system.

53. The system of claim 50, wherein a computer system stores data and/or assesses data collected by the reader.

54. The system of claim 52, wherein the imaging system is a charge coupled device (CCD) or an array of photodiodes.

30 55. A plurality of arrays, comprising:
a support for linking capture agents; and

a plurality of arrays of capture agents linked to the support,
wherein:

- each capture agent specifically binds to a preselected polypeptide;
- the capture agents are immobilized at discrete loci, wherein the
5 capture agents at each loci specifically bind to one of the preselected
polypeptides; and
- each array in the plurality is a replica of the others.

56. The plurality of arrays of claim 55, wherein the capture agents are antibodies; and the preselected polypeptides comprise epitopes to which the
10 antibodies specifically bind.

57. The plurality of arrays of claim 55, wherein each array is separated from the other arrays by a hydrophobic region or a physical barrier.

58. The plurality of arrays of claim 56, wherein the support is gelatin coated or coated with silicon or derivatized silicon.

15 59. The set of oligonucleotides of claim 38, wherein the capture agent is an antibody.

60. A method for creating a tagged library, comprising:
incorporating each one of the set of oligonucleotides of claim 38 into a nucleic acid molecule in a library of nucleic acid molecules to create a tagged
20 library.

61. A library produced by the method of claim 60.

62. The method of claim 60, wherein each oligonucleotide further comprises a common region and has the formula: 5' C-D_n-E_m- 3', wherein C is a region common to each oligonucleotide.

25 63. A method for creating a tagged library, comprising:
incorporating each one of a set of oligonucleotides that each comprises a region E_m into a nucleic acid molecule in a library of nucleic acid molecules to create a tagged library, wherein:

the oligonucleotide comprises the formula:

30 5'-E_m- 3';
each E encodes a sequence of amino acids to which a capture agent specifically binds;

-119-

each such sequence of amino acids is unique in the set; and
m is, independently, an integer of 2 or higher.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein:

E encodes an epitope to which an antibody binds; and
the capture agents are antibodies.

5 65. A library produced by the method of claim 63.

66. A library produced by the method of claim 64.

67. A method for screening a nucleic acid library, comprising:

- a) creating a tagged library by the method of claim 63;
- 10 b) translating the library or a sublibrary thereof;
- b) contacting proteins from the translated library or sublibrary with a collection of capture agents to produce complexes between the tagged proteins and capture agents, wherein:
each of the capture agents specifically binds to a ^{polypeptide} _{encoding} ^{polypeptides} _{encoded}
- 15 an E_m; and
 - each of the capture agents is identifiable;
 - c) screening the complexed capture agents to identify those that have bound to a translated protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m that is linked to the protein of interest.

20 68. The method of claim 67, further comprising:

- d) isolating the nucleic acid molecules encoding the E_m linked to the protein of interest.

69. The method of claim 67, wherein the capture agents are antibodies.

25 70. The method of claim 67, wherein the capture agents are arranged in a positional array.

71. The method of claim 67, wherein the capture agents are attached to identifiable particles.

20 72. The method of claim 72, wherein the particles are optically encoded.

73. The method of claim 67, wherein each oligonucleotide from which the library is created comprises the formula: 5' D_n-E_m- 3'.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-120-

74. The method of claim 67, wherein each oligonucleotide from which the library is created comprises the formula: 5' C-D_n-E_m- 3'.

75. A method for nested sorted, comprising:

- a) creating tagged collections of nucleic acid molecules by incorporating 5 each one of the set of oligonucleotides of claim 38 at one end of each nucleic acid molecule to create a master collection comprising N members;
- b) amplifying each of n samples with a primer that comprises D_n to produce n sets of amplified nucleic acid reactions, wherein each reaction comprises amplified sequences that comprise a single D_n and all of the E_m's;
- c) translating each sample to produce n translated samples;
- d) contacting proteins from each translated reaction with one of n collections of capture agents to produce complexes thereof, wherein each of the capture agents in the collection specifically reacts with a sequence of amino acids encoded by an E_m; and each of the antibodies can be identified;
- e) screening the complexes to identify those that have bound to a protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m and D_n that is linked to nucleic acid molecules that encode the protein of interest.

76. The method of claim 75, wherein the capture agents are antibodies.

77. The method of claim 75, further comprising, amplifying the nucleic acid in the sample that contains the identified E_m, D_n with a set of primers that each contains a portion of E_m sufficient to amplify the linked nucleic acid, but insufficient to reintroduce all E_m, wherein each primer comprises the formula E_m-FA_s, where each of m and s is an integer of 2 or higher up to M, the number of epitope tags,

thereby introducing a different one of the E_m sequences into the nucleic acid to produce a sublibrary that again contains all of the E_m sequences.

78. The method of claim 77, further comprising:
translating the nucleic acids in the sublibrary;
contacting with the collection of capture agents with the translated proteins;

-121-

screening and identifying the capture agents that bind to the sequence of amino acids encoded by E_m linked to the protein of interest, thereby identifying the E_m ; and

- specifically amplifying the identified E_m tag in the sublibrary to produce
5 the nucleic acid that encodes a protein of interest.

79. The method of claim 77, wherein the collection of capture agents comprises an addressable array.

80. The method of claim 77, wherein the capture agents are identifiably labeled.

- 10 81. The method of claim 79, wherein the capture agents are linked to optically encoded particulate supports.

82. The method of claim 81, wherein the label is colored, chromogenic, luminescent, chemical, fluorescent or electronic.

- 15 83. The method of claim 75, wherein the oligonucleotides in step a) have the formula: 5' C-D_n-E_m 3'.

84. The method of claim 75, wherein the nucleic acid encoding the E tags are introduced by PCR amplification or by ligation to the nucleic acid in the library optionally followed by amplification.

- 20 85. The method of claim 84, wherein the oligonucleotides in step a) are in plasmids.

86. The method of claim 75, wherein the collection of capture agents are antibodies that comprise an addressable array.

87. The method of claim 86, wherein addressing is effected identifiably labeling the antibodies.

- 25 88. The method of claim 87, wherein the label ^{is} optical, chromogenic, luminescent, chemical, fluorescent or electronic.

89. The method of claim 86, wherein the antibodies are linked to a support that is labeled with a bar code or a radio-frequency tag.

90. The method of claim 86, wherein the antibodies are linked to a
30 support that is a colored bead.

91. A collection of molecules, wherein each molecule is labeled with one of a set of epitope tags, wherein:

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

-122-

each epitope tag includes a divider region selected from among n divider regions, and an epitope region that is selected from among m epitopes;
each divider region contains at least about three amino acids;
each epitope region contains a sufficient number of amino acids to
5 constitute an epitope to which an antibody can specifically bind.

92. The collection of claim 91, wherein there are $m \times n$ different epitope tags.

93. The combination of claim 1, that comprises from about 30 up to about 10^4 capture agents.

10 94. The combination of claim 29, ^{wherein} _n is from about 2 up to and including 10^5 .

95. The combination of claim 29, wherein n is from about 2 to about 10^3 , inclusive.

15 96. A method of sorting nucleic acid libraries, comprising:
linking a sequence of nucleotides that encodes an epitope to members of a nucleic acid library;

translating the library to produce the encoded proteins with linked epitope tags;

20 contacting the translated library with linked epitope tags with a collection of capture agents that specifically bind to the epitopes.

97. The method of claim 96, wherein the collection of capture agents comprises an array.

98. The method of claim 96, wherein the collection of capture agents ^{comprises} comprise antibodies.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

Sorting by pools

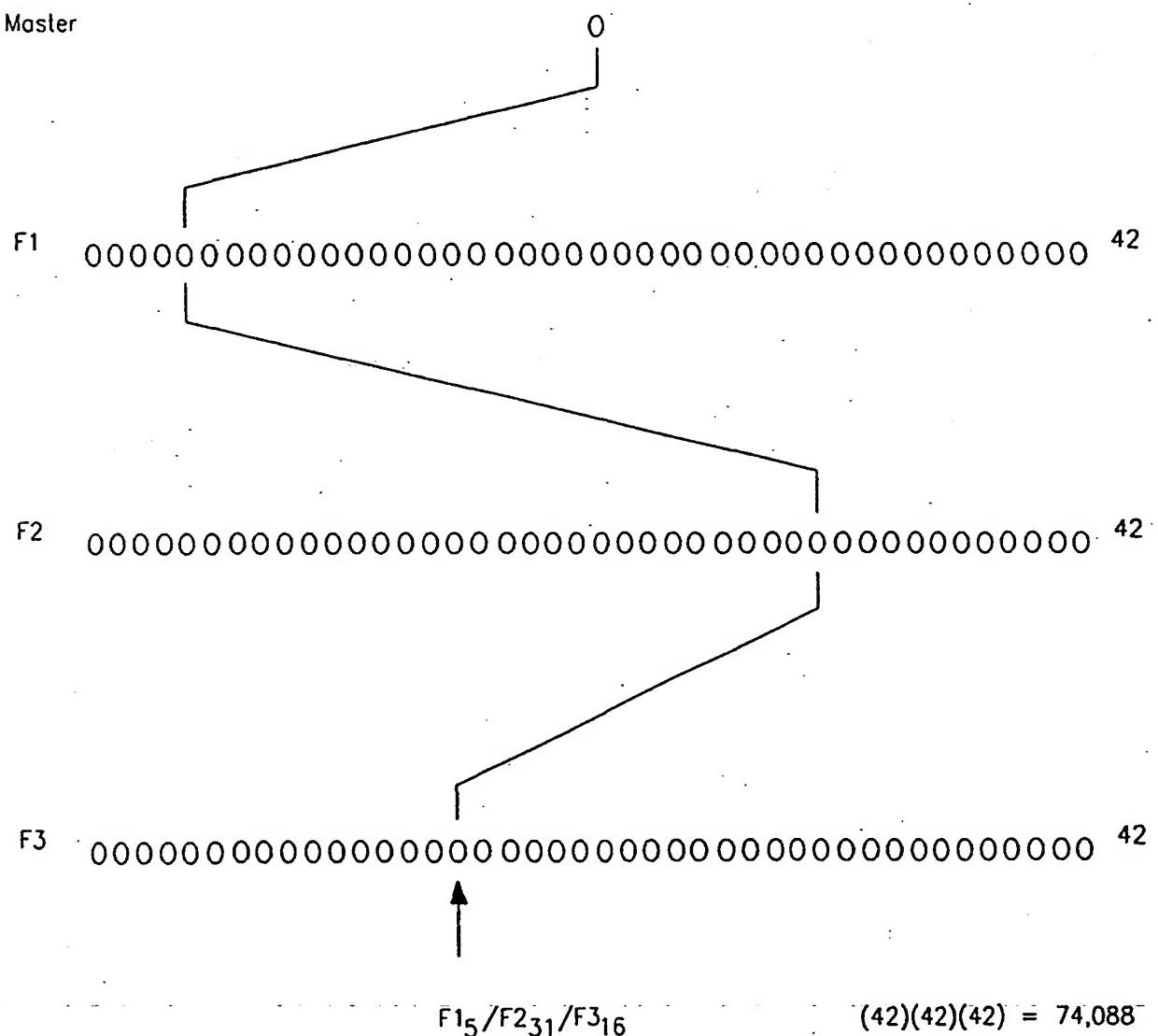


FIG. I

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2/23

Sorting by pools: Decreasing pool diversities

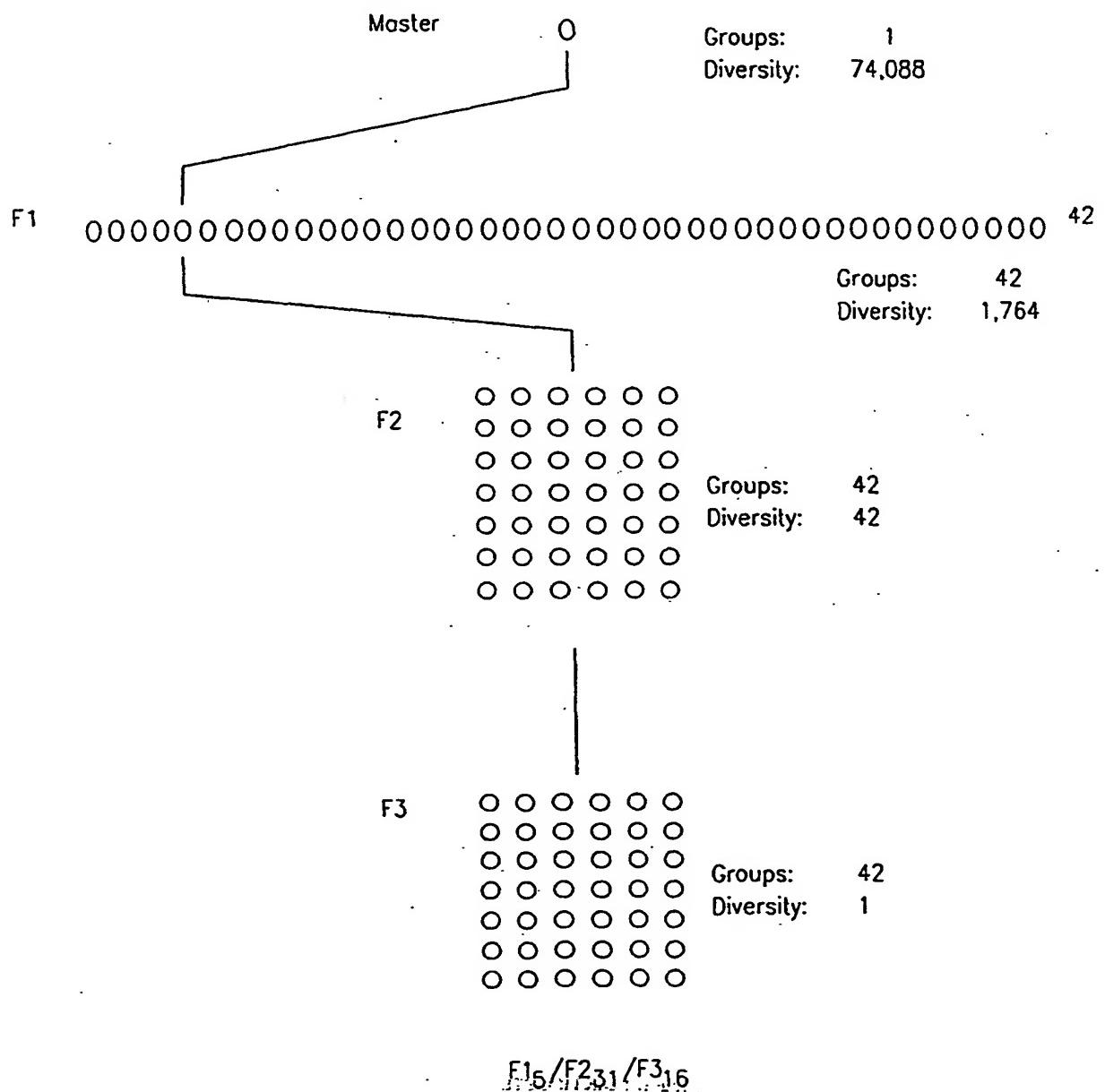
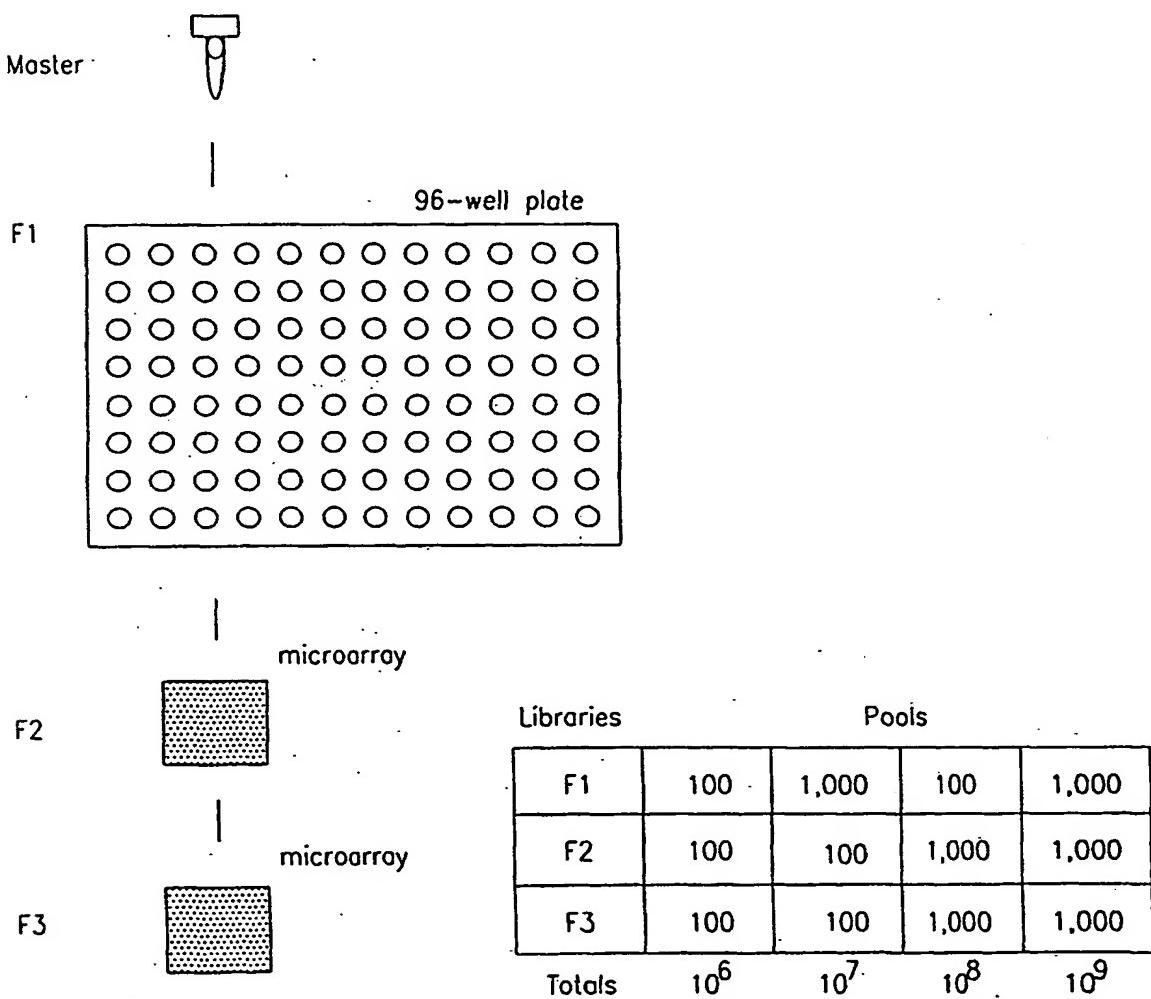


FIG. 2

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

3/23

Sorting by pools: Screening large diversity libraries

**FIG. 3****SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

4 / 23

Searching a mutation library

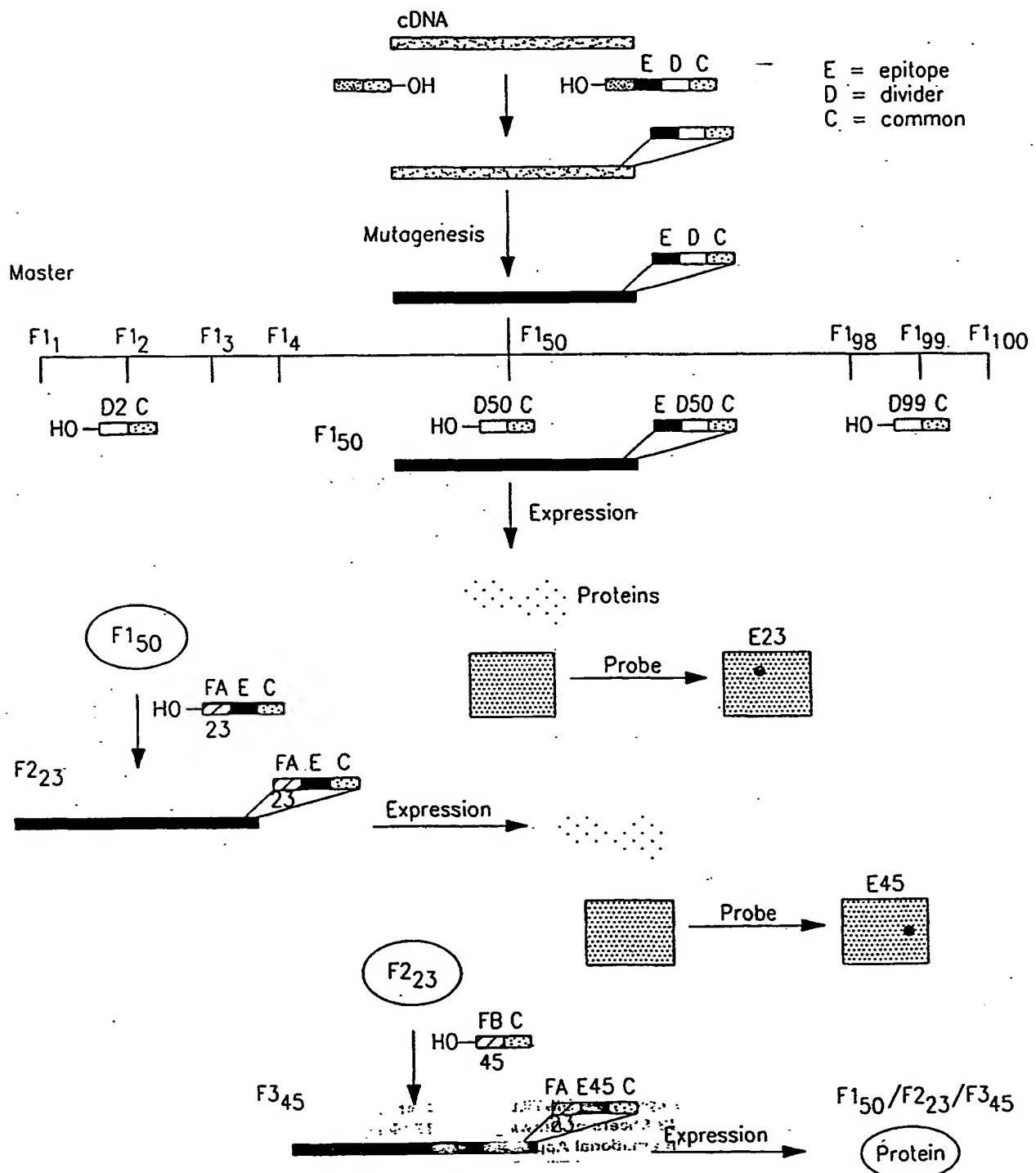
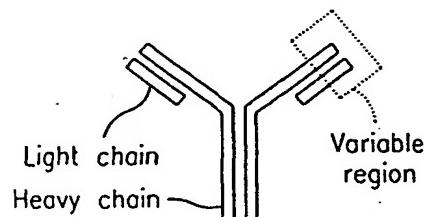


FIG. 4
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

5/23

Making a recombinant antibody library

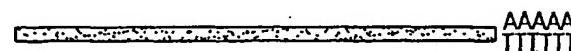
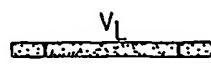
Spleen cells or PBLs



mRNA

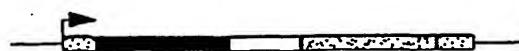


cDNA

V_HV_LV_H Linker V_L

5'-OH

HO-3'



Expression

Antibodies

FIG. 5
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6/23

Creating the master antibody library: Primer incorporation

1. mRNA purification from spleen or PBLs

 V_H  V_L

2. cDNA synthesis



3. amplification

 V_{HBACK} 

AAA

 V_{HFOR}  V_{LBACK} 

AAA

 V_{LFOR} V_{LFOR-C}

4. assembly

 V_{HBACK} V_H

Linker

 V_L

E D C

 V_{LFOR-C}

V_H Primers

Oligo dT

HO-TTTTTTTT(T)_n

3' 5'

 V_{HBACK}

5' OH 3'

 V_{HFOR}

OH 3' 5'

V_L Primers

 V_{LFOR} HO-J_{kappa} for E D C

5'

 V_{LBACK}

5' OH 3'

 V_{LFOR-C}

HO-C

3' 5'

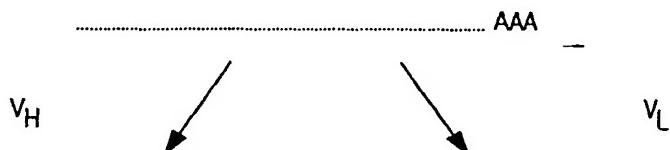
FIG. 6

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

7/23

Creating the master antibody library: Linker addition

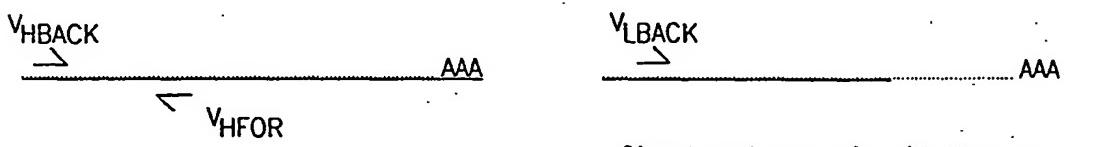
1. mRNA purification from spleen or PBLs



2. cDNA synthesis



3. amplification



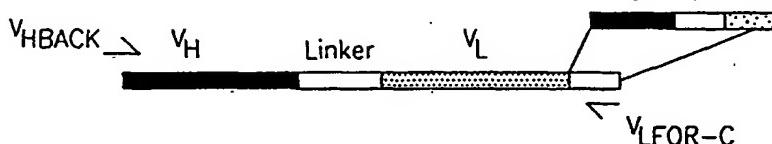
Digest end and mix with $V_{Linkers}$

Ligate and amplify

V_{LBACK}

V_{LFOR-C}

4. assembly



V_H Primers

Oligo dT HO-TTTTTTTT(T)_n
 3' 5'

V_{HBACK} HO-V_H back-OH
 5' 3'

V_{HFOR} HO-J_H for-OH
 3' 5'

V_L Primers

V_{LFOR} HO-J_{kappa} for-OH
 3' 5'

V_{LBACK} HO-V_{kappa} back-OH
 5' 3'

$V_{Linkers}$ HO-J_{kappa} for-E-D-C-OH
 3' 5'

HO-C-OH
 3' 5'

FIG. 7

8/23

Searching a recombinant antibody library

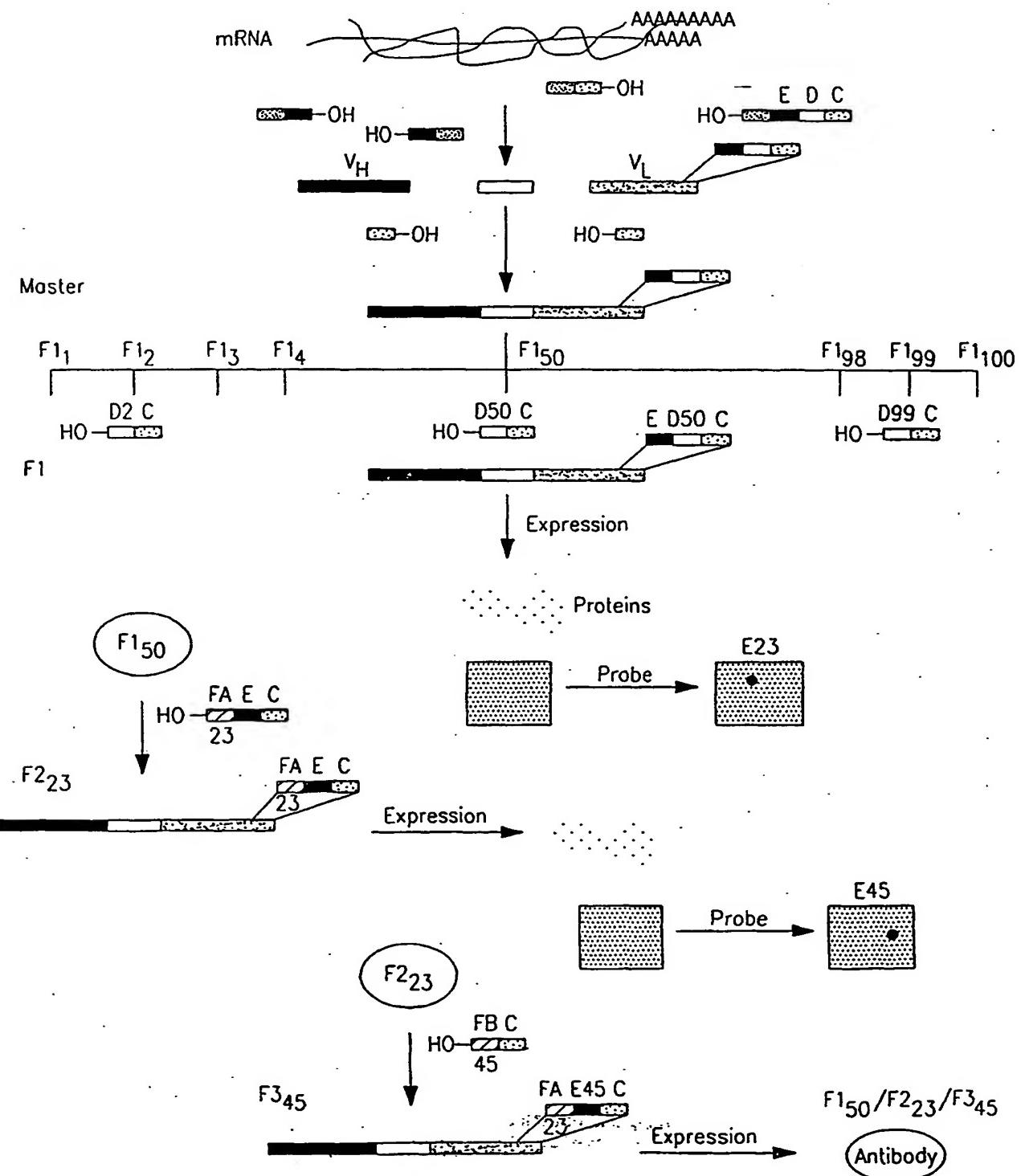


FIG. 8
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

9/23

Physical elements to include in the kits and combinations

- *Anti-tag Arrays™*

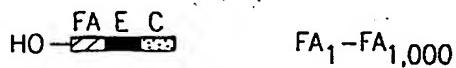
- Primer sets



D₁ - D_{1,000}



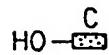
D₁ - D_{1,000}



FA₁ - FA_{1,000}



FB₁ - FB_{1,000}



- Readers

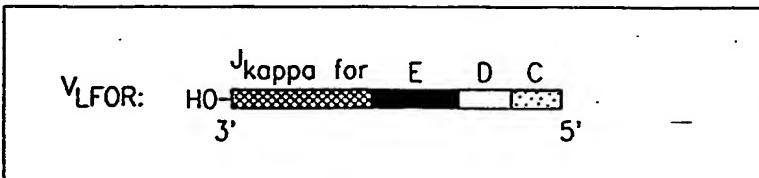
- Software

FIG. 9

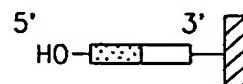
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10 / 23

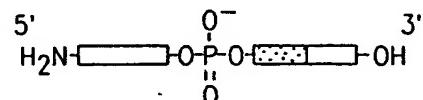
Making the V_{LFOR} primers: Solid phase synthesis



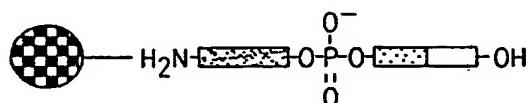
1. Synthesize oligo on solid support



2. Add aminolink prior to cleavage



3. Couple to tosyl activated magnetic beads



4. Extended by hybridizing with DNA patch and ligating

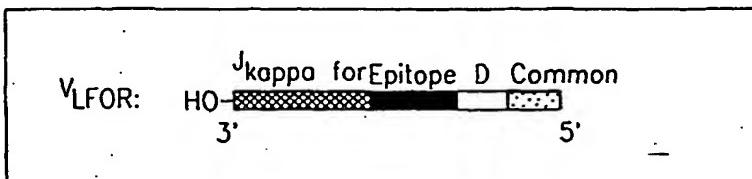


FIG. 10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

11/23

Making the V_{LFOR} primers: Overlapping hybridization



J_{kappa} for Epitope D Common

- Synthesize 4,028 different oligos:
(26 for J_{kappa} for ; 2,000 for Epitope, 2,000 for D; 2 for Common

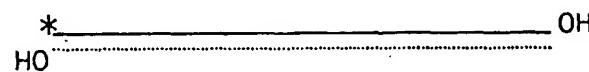
2. Assemble oligos for + and - strands of the different regions



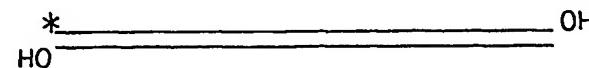
- ### 3. Ligase the assembled oligos



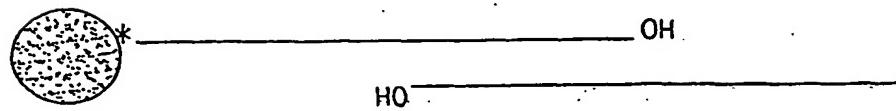
- #### 4. 1st strand synthesis with biotinylated primer



- #### 2nd strand synthesis with non-biotinylated primer



6. Bind to avidin coated magnetic beads and then denature



- #### **7. Purify non-biotinylated ssDNA**

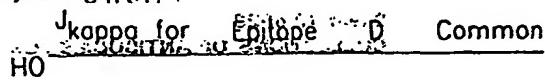


FIG. II

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

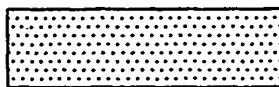
12/23

Building the collection of antibody/tag pairs: Hybridoma screening

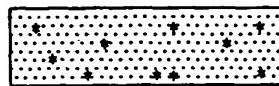
Stable hybridoma cells

Isolated monoclonals
grown in 96-well plates
(quantify Abs in culture
supernatants by ELISA)

Purified antibodies
(purify with protein L plates;
quantify purified antibodies by ELISA)

Individual protein
preparationsPooled protein
preparationsArray onto filter
(up to 10,000 per filter)Bind purified antibodies to
magnetic beads coated with
anti-mouse Ig mAb (Dynal)Pan a random disulfide-constrained
phage display library against the beads
(4 rounds with plate amplifications)

Bind enriched phage library to filter;
Stain with anti-phage mAb-HRP;
Image with CCD-based system



Cut out best spots
Recover and propagate phage
(or PCR amplify DNA) →

Sequence DNA to
identify epitope tags

FIG. 12
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

13/ 23

Table 3 Primers for PCR Amplification of Human Antibody Variable Regions (V genes)**1. V gene primary PCR****A. Human VH back primers (sense)**

HuVH1aBACK	5'-CAG GTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH2aBACK	5'-CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH3aBACK	5'-GAG GTG CAG CTG GTG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH4aBACK	5'-CAG GTG CAG CTG CAG GAG TCG GG-3'
HuVH5aBACK	5'-GAG GTG CAG CTG TTG CAG TCT GC-3'
HuVH6aBACK	5'-CAG GTA CAG CTG CAG CAG TCA GG-3'

B. Human JH forward primers (anti-sense)

HuJH1-2FOR	5'-TGA GGA GAC GGT GAC CAG GGT GCC-3'
HuJH3FOR	5'-TGA AGA GAC GGT GAC CAT TGT CCC-3'
HuJH4-5FOR	5'-TGA GGA GAC GGT GAC CAG GGT TCC-3'
HuJH6FOR	5'-TGA GGA GAC GGT GAC CGT GGT CCC-3'

C. Human V kappa back primers (sense)

HuVk1aBACK	5'-GAC ATC CAG ATG ACC CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk2aBACK	5'-GAT GTT GTG ATG ACT CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk3aBACK	5'-GAA ATT GTG TTG ACG CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk4aBACK	5'-GAC ATC GTG ATG ACC CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk5aBACK	5'-GAA ACG ACA CTC ACC CAG TCT CC-3'
HuVk6aBACK	5'-GAA ATT GTG CTG ACT CAG TCT CC-3'

C. Human V lambda back primers (sense)

HuV λ 1BACK	5'-CAG TCT GTG TTG ACG CAG CCG CC-3'
HuV λ 2BACK	5'-CAG TCT GCC CTG ACT CAG CCT GC-3'
HuV λ 3aBACK	5'-TCC TAT GTG CTG ACT CAG CCA CC-3'
HuV λ 3bBACK	5'-TCT TCT GAG CTG ACT CAG GAC CC-3'
HuV λ 4BACK	5'-CAC GTT ATA CTG ACT CAA CCG CC-3'
HuV λ 5BACK	5'-CAG GCT GTG CTC ACT CAG CCG TC-3'
HuV λ 6BACK	5'-AAT TTT ATG CTG ACT CAG CCC CA-3'

D. Human J kappa forward primers (anti-sense)

HuJk1FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT TTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk2FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT CTC CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk3FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT ATC CAC TTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk4FOR	5'-ACG TTT GAT CTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk5FOR	5'-ACG TTT AAT CTC CAG TCG TGT CCC-3'

D. Human J. lambda forward primers (anti-sense)

HuJ λ 1FOR	5'-ACC TAG GAC GGT GAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJ λ 2-3FOR	5'-ACC TAG GAC GGT CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJ λ 4-5FOR	5'-ACC TAA AAC GGT GAG CTG GGT CCC-3'

FIG. 13A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2. Linker fragment PCR

14/23

F. Reverse JH for scFv linker (sense)

	FR4 heavy	linker
RHuJH1-2	5'-CC ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA CGT GG-3'	
RHuJH3	5'-GG ACA ATG GTC ACC GTC TCT TCA CGT GG-3'	
RHuJH4-5	5'-GA ACC CTG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA CGT GG-3'	
RHuJH6	5'-GG ACC ACG GTC ACC GTC TCC TCA CGT GG-3'	

F. Reverse Vk for scFv linker (anti-sense)

	FR1 light	linker
RHuVklabACKFv	5'-GG AGA CTG GGT CAT CTG GAT GTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuVk2aBACKFv	5'-GG AGA CTG AGT CAT CAC AAC ATC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuVk3aBACKFv	5'-GG AGA CTG CGT CAA CAC AAT TTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuVk4aBACKFv	5'-GG AGA CTG GGT CAT CAC GAT GTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuVk5aBACKFv	5'-GG AGA CTG CGT GAG TGT CGT TTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	
RHuVk6aBACKFv	5'-GG AGA CTG AGT CAG CAC AAT TTC CGA TCC GCC-3'	

F. Reverse VL for scFv linker (anti-sense)

	FR1 light	linker
RHuVlaBACK1Fv	5'-GG CGG CTG CGT CAA CAC AGA CTG CGA TCC CCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuVlaBACK2Fv	5'-GC AGG CTG AGT CAG AGC AGA CTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuVlaBACK3aFv	5'-GG TGG CTG AGT CAG CAC ATA GCA CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuVlaBACK3bFv	5'-GG CTG CTG AGT CAG CTC AGA AGA CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuVlaBACK4Fv	5'-GG CGG TTG AGT CAG TAT AAC CTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuVlaBACK5Fv	5'-GA CGG CTG AGT CAG CAC AGA CTG CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	
RHuVlaBACK6Fv	5'-TG CGG CTG AGT CAC CAT AAA ATT CGA TCC GCC ACC GCC AGA G-3'	

3. Pull-through primers for introduction of restriction sites*

G. Human VH back (Sfi)primers (sense)

	FR1 heavy
HuVH1aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG CCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTG CAG CTG GTG CAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH2aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG CCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTC AAC TTA AGG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH3aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG CCC</u> ATG GCC GAG GTG CAG CTG GTG GAG TCT GG-3'
HuVH4aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG CCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTG CAG CTG CAG GAG TCG GG-3'
HuVH5aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG CCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTG CAG CTG TTG CAG TCT GC-3'
HuVH6aBACKSfi	5'-GTC CTC GCA ACT <u>GCG GCC</u> CAG <u>CCG CCC</u> ATG GCC CAG GTA CAG CTG CAG CAG TCA GG-3'

H. Human J kappa forward (Not) primers (anti-sense)

	FR4 light
HuJk1FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CCC CGC</u> ACG TTT GAT TTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk2FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACG TTT GAT CTC CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'

H. Human J kappa forward (Not) primers (anti-sense)(continued)

	FR4 light
HuJk3FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACG TTT GAT ATC CAC TTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk4FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACG TTT GAT CTC CAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJk5FORNot	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACG TTT AAT CTC CAG TCG TGT CCC-3'

H. Human J lambda forward (Not) primers (anti-sense)

	FR4 light
HuJl1FORNOT	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACC TAG GAC GGT GAC CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJl2-3FORNOT	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACG TTT TAG GAC GGT CAG CTT GGT CCC-3'
HuJl4-5FORNOT	5'-GAG TCA TTC TCG ACT <u>TGC CGC CGC</u> ACG TTT AAC AAC GGT GAC CTT GGT CCC-3'

*Recognition site for restriction enzyme is underlined.

FIG. 13B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

15/23

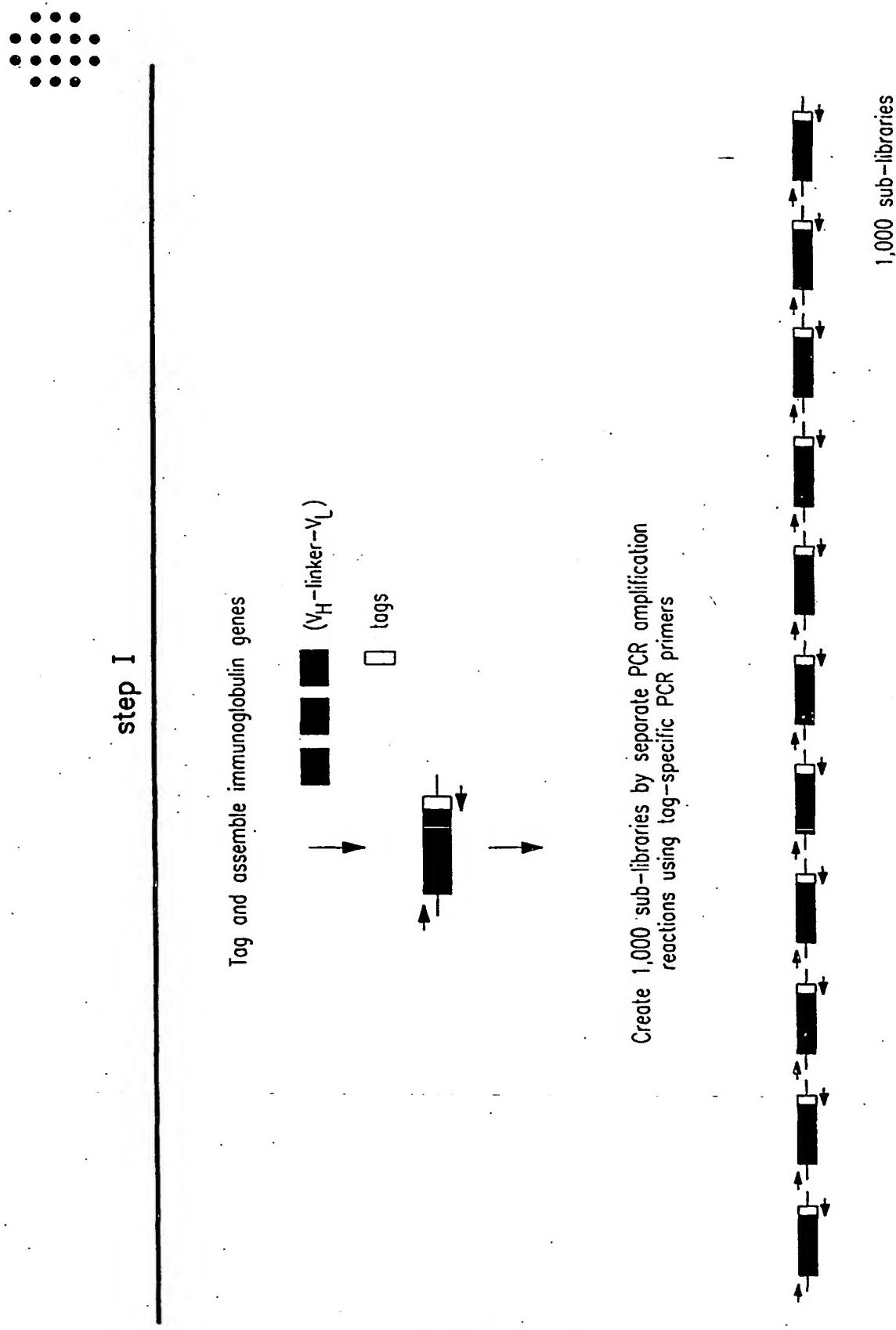


FIG. 14A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

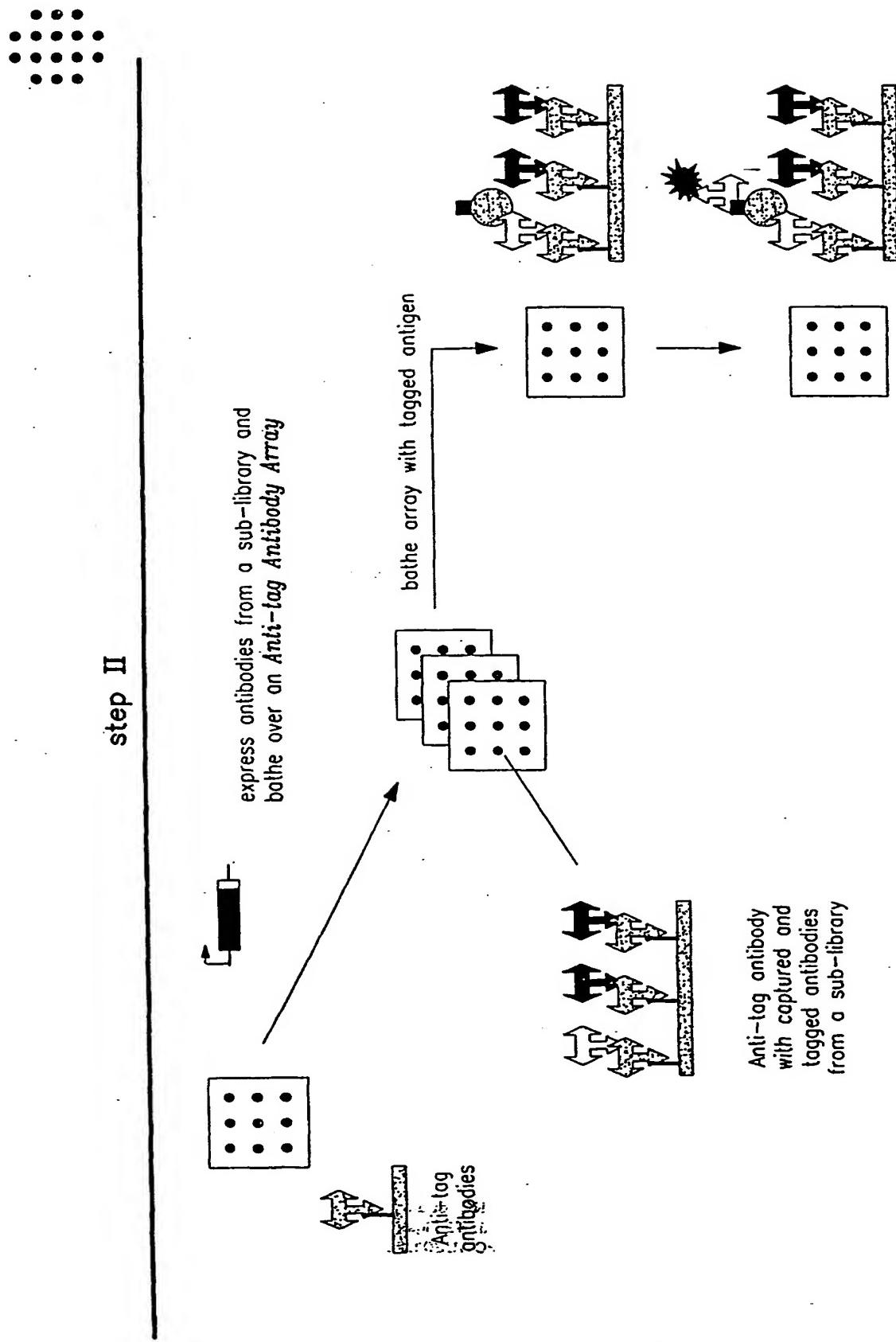
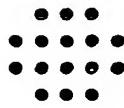
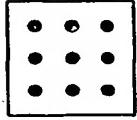


FIG. 14B

17/23

**step III**

Amplify the antibody genes from the identified sub-library using tag-specific PCR primers

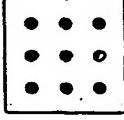


If the starting diversity of the master library was 1,000,000,000 then each spot in this array will have 1,000 different types of rAbs

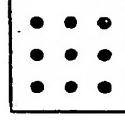
Express and purify the antibodies



Re-distribute over an Anti-tag Antibody Array



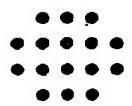
If the starting diversity of the master library was 1,000,000,000 then each spot in this array will have a single type of rAb



Re-survey to ID the antibody of interest

FIG. 14C**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

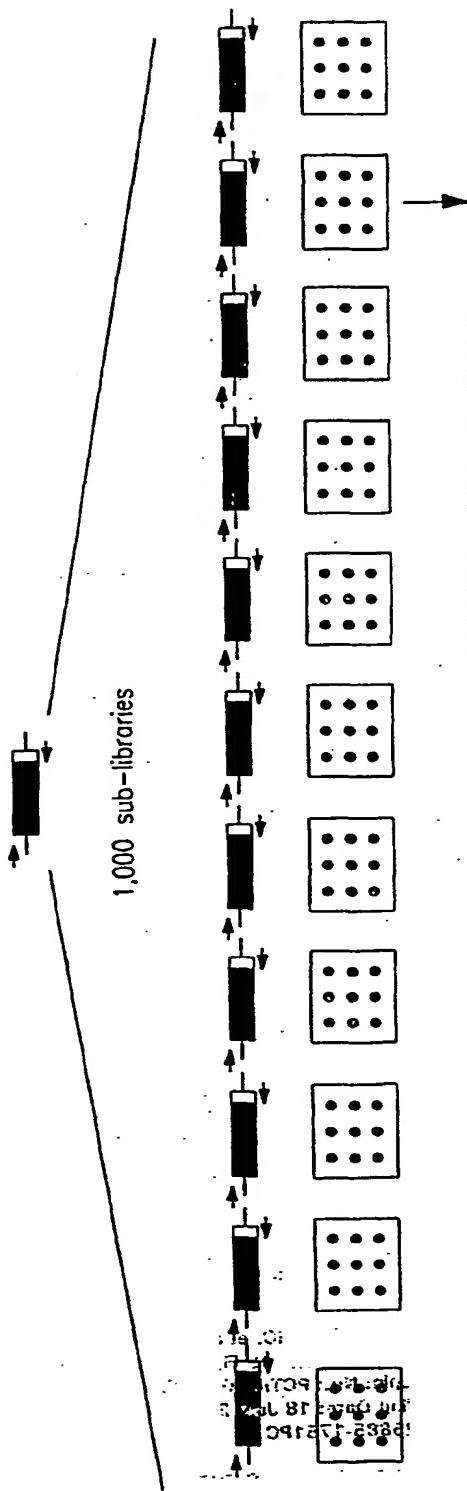
18/23



summary

master library

1,000 sub-libraries



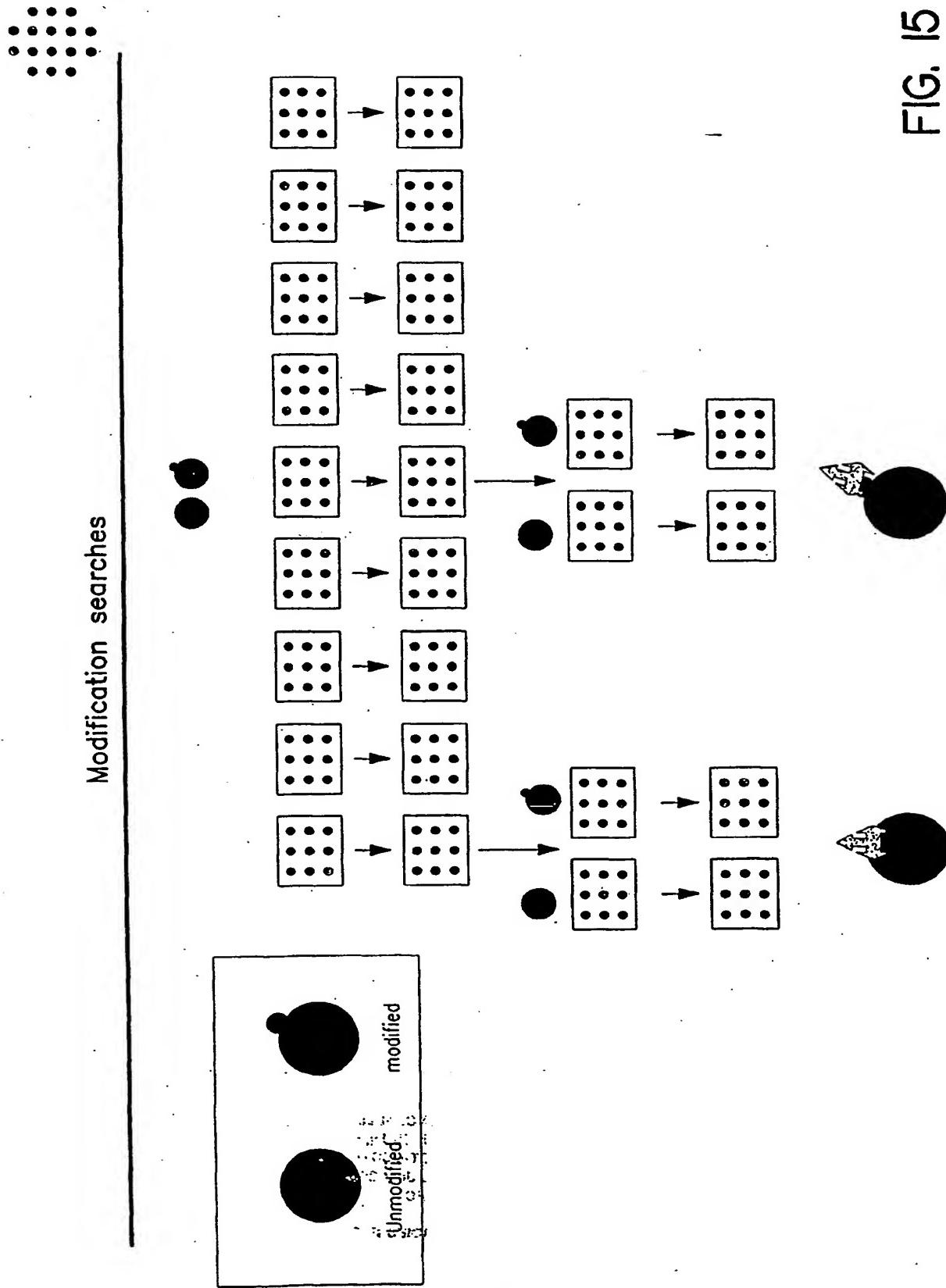
Round	Library diversity	Sub-libraries	Spot diversity	Arrays used
0	1,000,000,000	1,000		
1	1,000,000		1,000	1,000
II	1,000		1	1

FIG. 14D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

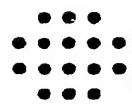
19/23

FIG. 15



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

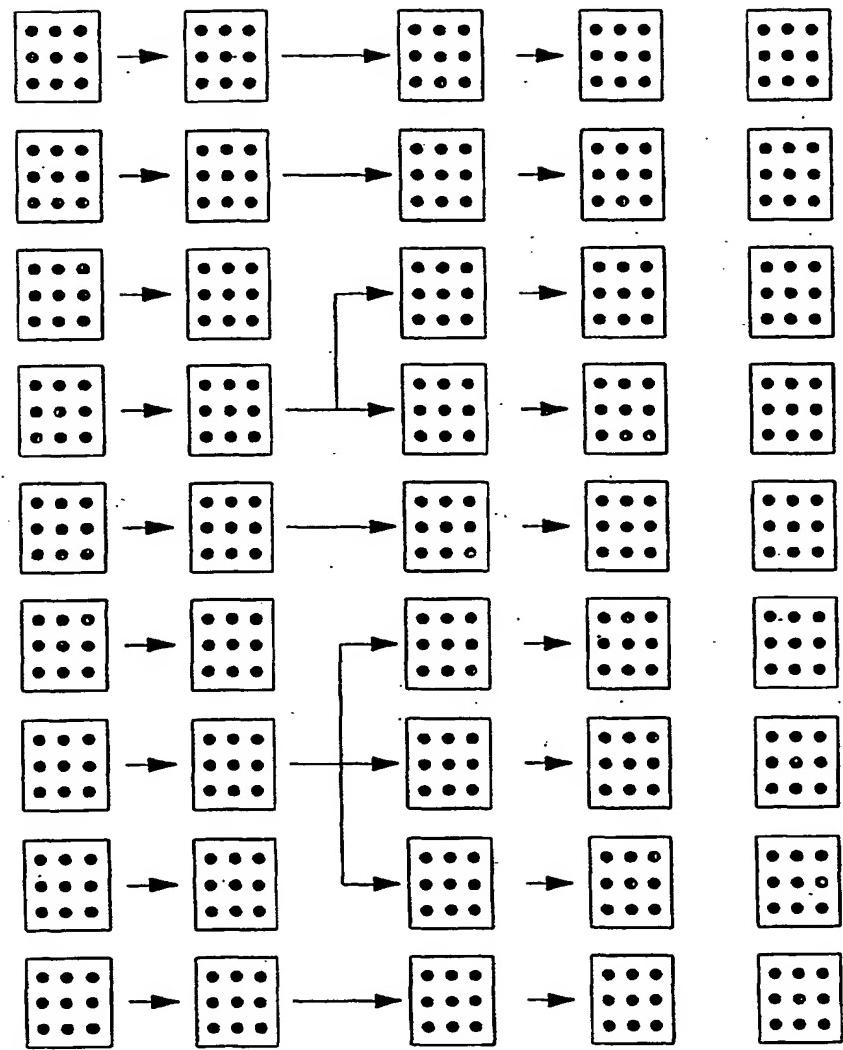
20/23



Simultaneous searches

Round Arrays Bait Probe

I 1,000 Abs Ags



II 1,000 Abs Ags

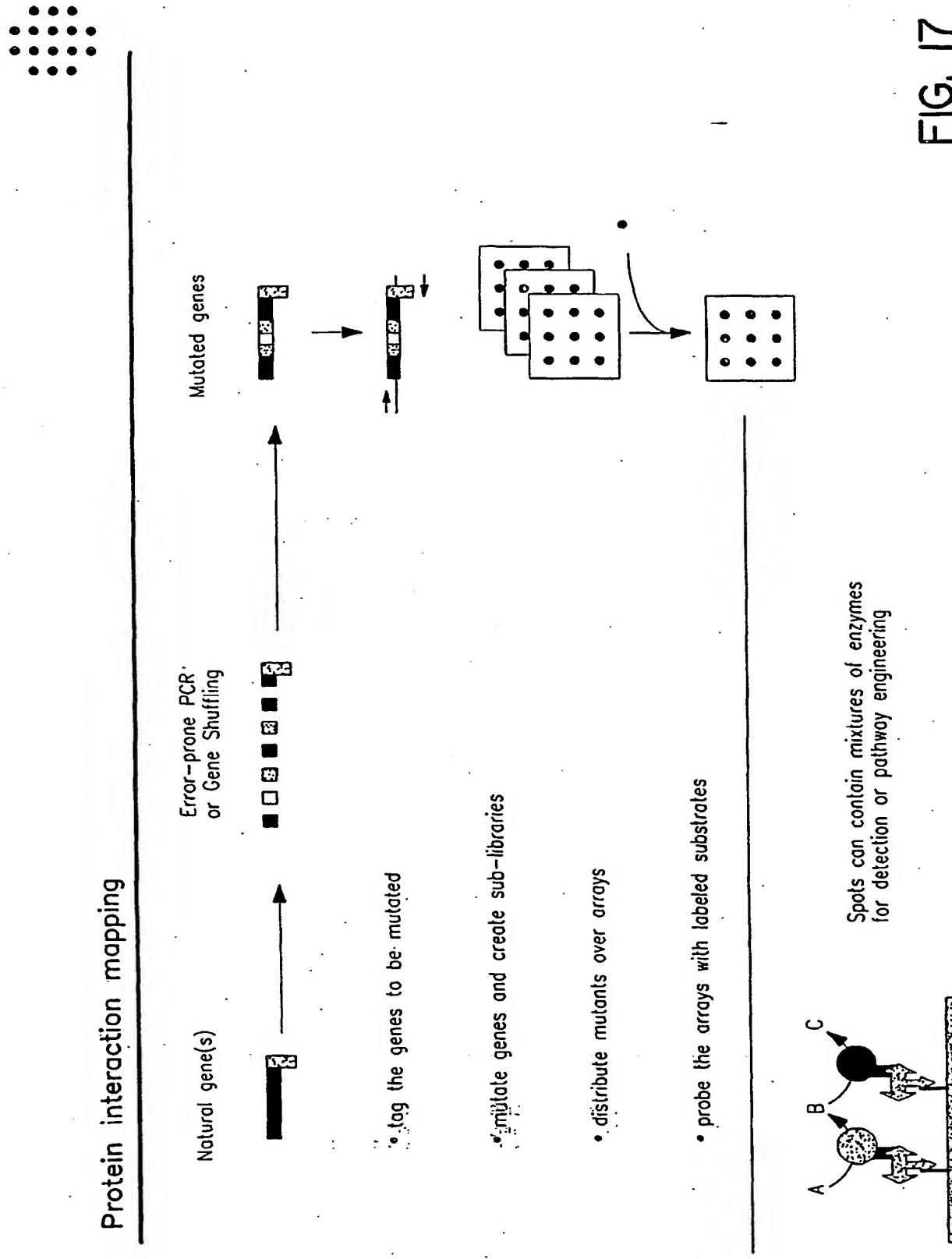
III $\frac{1,000 \text{ Ags Abs}}{3,000}$

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

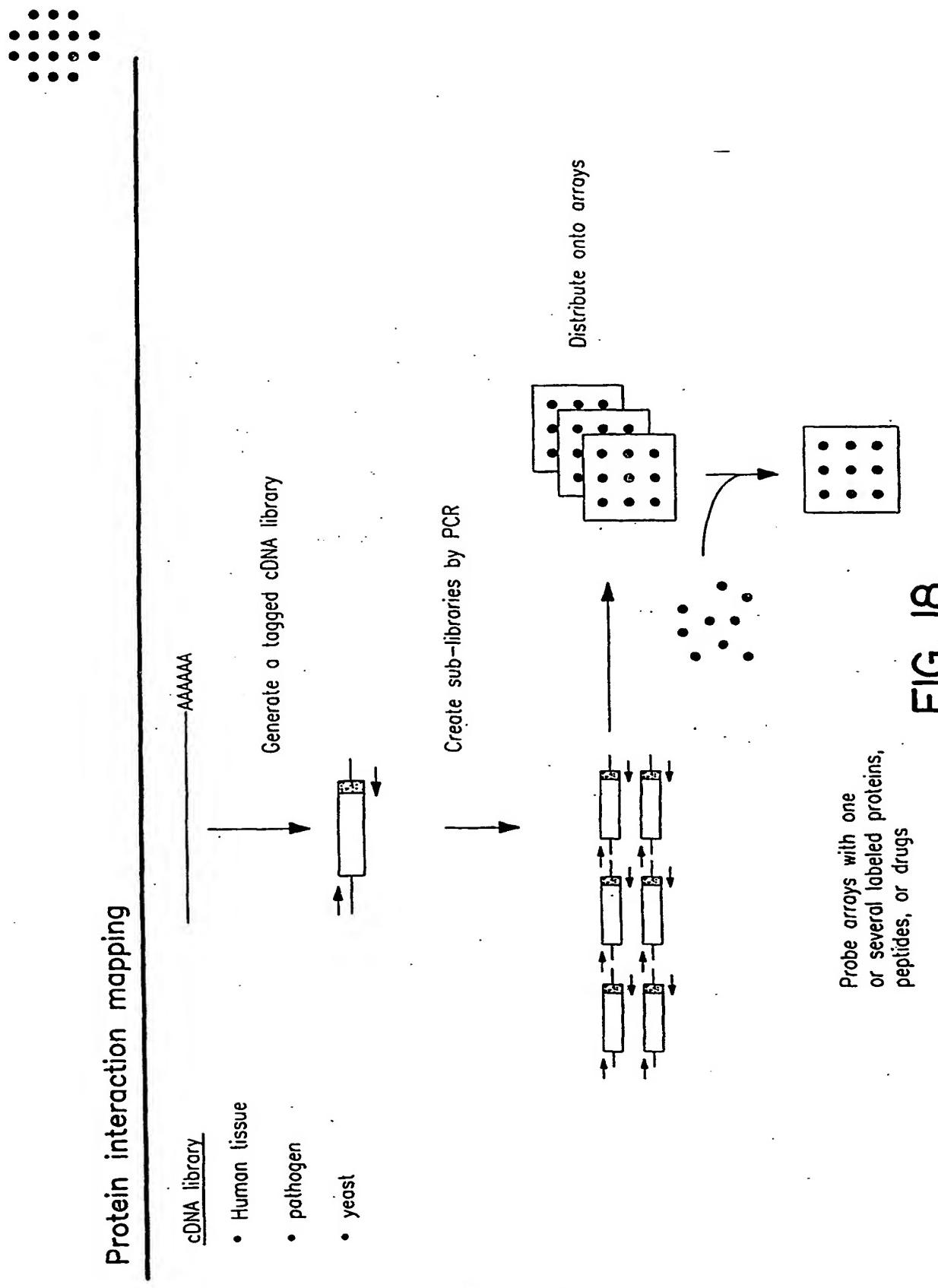
FIG. 16

3 Arrays per Ag

21/23

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)****FIG. 17**

22 / 23

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

23/23

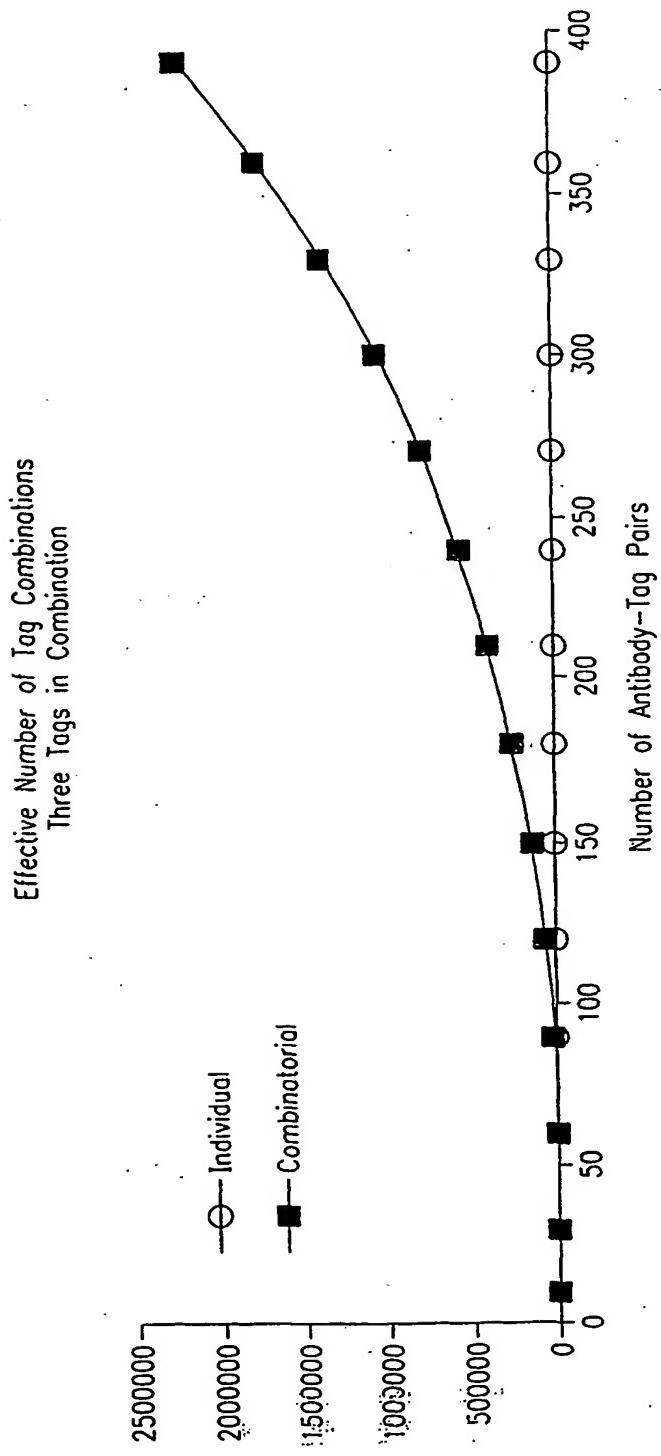


FIG. 19

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-1 of 14-

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> POINTILLESTE

<120> COLLECTIONS OF BINDING PROTEINS AND TAGS
AND USES THEREOF FOR NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT--
SCREENING

<130> 25885-1751

<140> Not Yet Assigned
<141> 2001-07-18

<150> 60/219,183
<151> 2000-07-19

<160> 73

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 5,6,11,14,17
<223> N is any

<400> 1
gatcnngatc ntctngang

18

<210> 2
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 5,6,11,14,17
<223> N is any

<400> 2
gatcnngatc ntctngang

18

<210> 3
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 5,6,11,14,17
<223> N is any

-2 of 14-

<400> 3
gatcnngatc ntcngang 18

<210> 4
<211> 74
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 66
<223> N is G or T

<221> misc_feature
<222> 39-42
<223> Shine-Dalgarno sequence (AGGA)

<400> 4
gaattctaat acgactcaact atagggttaa cttaagaag gagatataca tatgatggc 60
cagctnctcg agtc 74

<210> 5
<211> 53
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer

<221> variation
<222> 45
<223> N is G or T

<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)...(17)
<223> T7 RNA polymerase promotor

<221> misc_feature
<222> 34-36
<223> Start codon

<400> 5
taatacgaact cactataggg aagcttggcc accatggtcc agctnctcg gtc 53

<210> 6
<211> 34
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: SfilNotIFor

<400> 6
catggcggcc cagccggcct aatgagcggc cgca 34

<210> 7
<211> 34
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

-3 of 14-

<223> Oligonucleotide: SfilNotIRev

<400> 7
agcttgcggc cgctcattag gccggctggg ccgc

34

<210> 8
<211> 43
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: HAFor

<400> 8
ctagaatatac cgtatgtatgt gccggattat gcgaatagcg ccg

43

<210> 9
<211> 43
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: HAREv

<400> 9
tcgacggcgc tattcgcata atccggcaca tcatacggat aaa

43

<210> 10
<211> 40
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: M2For

<400> 10
ctagaaggatt ataaagatga cgacgataaa aatagcgccg

40

<210> 11
<211> 40
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Oligonucleotide: M2Rev

<400> 11
tcgacggcgc tatttttatac gtcgtcatct ttataatcaa

40

<210> 12
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH1aBACK

<400> 12
caggtgcagc tggtgcaagtc tgg

23

<210> 13
<211> 23
<212> DNA

-4 of 14-

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH2aBACK

<400> 13

cagctcaact taagggagtc tgg

23

<210> 14

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH3aBACK

<400> 14

gaggtgcagc tggtgaggagtc tgg

23

<210> 15

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH4aBACK

<400> 15

caggtgcagc tgcaggagtc ggg

23

<210> 16

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH5aBACK

<400> 16

gaggtgcagc tggcaggagtc tgc

23

<210> 17

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuVH6aBACK

<400> 17

caggtacagc tgcaggcagtc agg

23

<210> 18

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer:HuJH1-2FOR

<400> 18

tgaggagacg gtgaccagggt tgcc

24

-5 of 14-

<210> 19
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJH3FOR

<400> 19
tgaagagacg gtgaccattg tccc 24

<210> 20
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJH4-5FOR

<400> 20
tgaggagacg gtgaccaggg ttcc 24

<210> 21
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJH6FOR

<400> 21
tgaggagacg gtgaccgtgg tccc 24

<210> 22
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa BACK

<400> 22
gacatccaga tgacccagtc tcc 23

<210> 23
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa 2a BACK

<400> 23
gatgttgtga tgactcagtc tcc 23

<210> 24
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa 3a BACK

-6 of 14-

<400> 24
gaaaatttgt tgacgcagtc tcc 23

<210> 25
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa4aBACK

<400> 25
gacatcgtga tgaccaggc tcc 23

<210> 26
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa5aBACK

<400> 26
gaaacgcacac tcacgcagtc tcc 23

<210> 27
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV kappa6aBACK

<400> 27
gaaaattgtgc tgactcagtc tcc 23

<210> 28
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV lambda1BACK

<400> 28
cagtctgtgt tgacgcagcc gcc 23

<210> 29
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuV lambda2BACK

<400> 29
cagtctgccc tgactcagcc tgc 23

<210> 30
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

-7 of 14-

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda3aBACK

<400> 30
tccatatgtgc tgactcagcc acc 23

<210> 31
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda3bBACK

<400> 31
tcttctgagc tgactcagga ccc 23

<210> 32
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda4BACK

<400> 32
cacgttatac tgactcaacc gcc 23

<210> 33
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda5BACK

<400> 33
caggctgtgc tcactcagcc gtc 23

<210> 34
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVlambda6BACK

<400> 34
aattttatgc tgactcagcc cca 23

<210> 35
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa1FOR

<400> 35
acgtttgatt tccacacctgg tccc 24

<210> 36
<211> 24

-8 of 14-

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa2FOR

<400> 36
acgtttgatc tccagcttgg tccc 24

<210> 37
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa3FOR

<400> 37
acgtttgata tccactttgg tccc 24

<210> 38
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa4FOR

<400> 38
acgtttgatc tccacaccttgg tccc 24

<210> 39
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa5FOR

<400> 39
acgtttaatc tccagtcgtg tccc 24

<210> 40
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda1FOR

<400> 40
acctaggacg gtgacaccttgg tccc 24

<210> 41
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda2-3FOR

<400> 41
acctaggacg gtcagcttgg tccc 24

-9 of 14-

<210> 42
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda4-5FOR

<400> 42
acctaaaaacg gtgagctggg tccc 24

<210> 43
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH1-2

<400> 43
gcaccctggc caccgtctcc tcaggtgg 28

<210> 44
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH3

<400> 44
ggacaatggc caccgtctct tcaggtgg 28

<210> 45
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH3

<400> 45
gaaccctggc caccgtctcc tcaggtgg 28

<210> 46
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuJH6

<400> 46
ggaccacggc caccgtctcc tcaggtgg 28

<210> 47
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVkappalaBACKFv

-10 of 14-

<400> 47
ggagactggg tcatctggat gtccgattcg cc 32
<210> 48
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa2aBACKFv

<400> 48
ggagactgag tcatcacaac atccgatccg cc 32
<210> 49
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa3aBACKFv

<400> 49
ggagactgcg tcaacacaat ttccgatccg cc 32
<210> 50
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa4aBACKFv

<400> 50
ggagactggg tcatcacgat gtccgatccg cc 32
<210> 51
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa5aBACKFv

<400> 51
ggagactgcg tgagtgtcgat ttccgatccg cc 32
<210> 52
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuV kappa6aBACKFv

<400> 52
ggagactgag tcagcacaat ttccgatccg cc 32
<210> 53
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

-11 of 14-

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK1Fv

<400> 53
ggcggctgag tcaacacaga ctgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 54
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK2Fv

<400> 54
gcaggctgag tcagagcaga ctgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 55
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK3aFv

<400> 55
ggtggctgag tcagcacata ggacgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 56
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK3bFv

<400> 56
gggtcctgag tcagctcaga agacgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 57
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK4Fv

<400> 57
ggcggtttag tcagtataac gtgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 58
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK5Fv

<400> 58
gacggctgag tcagcacaga ctgcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 59
<211> 42

-12 of 14-

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: RHuVlambdaBACK6Fv

<400> 59
tggggctgag tcagcataaa attcgatccg ccaccgccag ag 42

<210> 60
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH1aBACKSfi

<400> 60
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccagggtgc agctggtgca gtctgg 56

<210> 61
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH2aBACKSfi

<400> 61
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccagggtca acttaaggga gtctgg 56

<210> 62
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH3aBACKSfi

<400> 62
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccagggtgc agctggtgga gtctgg 56

<210> 63
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH4aBACKSfi

<400> 63
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccagggtgc agctgcagga gtcggg 56

<210> 64
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH5aBACKSfi

<400> 64
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccagggtgc agctgttgca gtctgc 56

-13 of 14-

<210> 65
<211> 56
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuVH6aBACKSfi

<400> 65
gtcctcgcaa ctgcggccca gccggccatg gcccaggta c agctgcagca gtcagg 56

<210> 66
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa1FORNot

<400> 66
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggtccc 48

<210> 67
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa2FORNot

<400> 67
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggtccc 48

<210> 68
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa3FORNot

<400> 68
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggtccc 48

<210> 69
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa4FORNot

<400> 69
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgttt gatccacc ttggtccc 48

<210> 70
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJKappa5FORNot

-14 of 14-

<400> 70
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacgtt aatctccagt cgtgtccc 48

<210> 71
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda1FORNot

<400> 71
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacctag gacggtgacc ttggtccc 48

<210> 72
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda2-3FORNot

<400> 72
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcacctag gacggtcagc ttggtccc 48

<210> 73
<211> 48
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Primer: HuJlambda4-5FORNot

<400> 73
gagtcattct cgacttgcgg ccgcaccta aacggtgagc tgggtccc 48



(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
24 January 2002 (24.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/006834 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C12Q 1/68,
G01N 33/543, C07H 21/00, G01N 33/68

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): AULT-RICHE,
Dana [US/US]; 696 Towle Way, Palo Alto, CA 94306
(US). KASSNER, Paul, D. [US/US]; 247 West 40th
Avenue, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22821

(74) Agents: SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L. et al.; Heller Ehrman
White & McAuliffe LLP, 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, 6th
floor, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 18 July 2001 (18.07.2001)

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK,
SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA,
ZW.

(25) Filing Language: English

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/219,183 19 July 2000 (19.07.2000) US

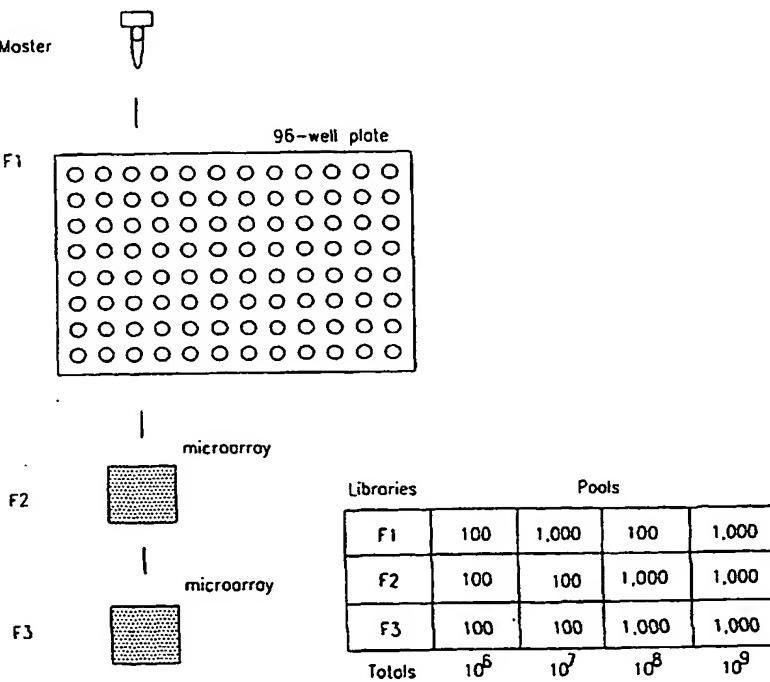
(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part
(CIP) to earlier application:

US 60/219,183 (CIP)
Filed on 19 July 2000 (19.07.2000)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):
POINTILLISTE, INC. [US/US]; 2541-4 Leghorn
Street, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).

(54) Title: NESTED SORTING AND HIGH THROUGHPUT SCREENING

Sorting by pools: Screening large diversity libraries



(57) Abstract: Provided herein are addressable collections of anti-tag capture agents, such as antibodies, that are used as tools for sorting proteins containing polypeptide tags for which the capture agents are specific. Also provided are methods of nested sorting using the collections. The methods includes the steps of creating tagged collections of molecules by introducing a set of nucleic acid molecules that encode unique preselected polypeptides to create a library of tagged molecules; either before or after introducing the tags, dividing the library into N divisions; translating each division and reacting each with one of N capture agent collections, identifying the capture agents bound to the polypeptide tags linked to molecules of interest, and thereby identifying the one of the divided collections that contains the molecules of interest. The method can further include adding a new set of tags and repeating the sorting process with the same or a different collection capture agents and thereby identifying a protein or molecule of interest.

WO 02/006834 A3



patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)*
- *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,*

EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

Published:

- *with international search report*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
10 October 2002

(15) Information about Correction:

Previous Correction:

see PCT Gazette No. 29/2002 of 18 July 2002, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(national Application No
PCT/US 01/22821

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 C12Q1/68 G01N33/543 C07H21/00 G01N33/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 C12Q G01N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 39210 A (MILLER SAMUEL ;HUMPHERY SMITH IAN (AU)) 5 August 1999 (1999-08-05) the whole document ---	1-98
X	WO 00 24937 A (STRATHMANN MICHAEL) 4 May 2000 (2000-05-04) the whole document ---	1-98
X	WO 00 04382 A (ZYOMYX INC) 27 January 2000 (2000-01-27) the whole document ---	1-98
X	WO 99 60007 A (HAMILTON ALAN LEWIS ;SHCHEPINOV MIKHAIL SERGEEVICH (GB); SOUTHERN) 25 November 1999 (1999-11-25) the whole document ---	1-98
	-/-	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

& document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 April 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

29/04/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gundlach, B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

National Application No

PCT/US 01/22821

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 32663 A (FELDER STEPHEN ;KRIS RICHARD (US)) 1 July 1999 (1999-07-01) the whole document ---	1-98
X	WO 98 23950 A (BRUCE JAMES ALEXANDER ;OXFORD GLYCOSCIENCES UK LTD (GB); PLATT ALB) 4 June 1998 (1998-06-04) the whole document ---	1-98
X	WO 00 04390 A (ZYOMYX INC) 27 January 2000 (2000-01-27) the whole document -----	1-98

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-98

In view of the large number and also the wording of the claims presently on file, which render it difficult, if not impossible, to determine the matter for which protection is sought, the present application fails to comply with the clarity and conciseness requirements of Article 6 PCT (see also Rule 6.1(a) PCT) to such an extent that a meaningful search is impossible.

Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the application which do appear to be clear and concise, namely methods for proteomic analysis involving arrays.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/22821

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)			Publication date
WO 9939210	A 05-08-1999	AU 740830 B2 AU 2259799 A WO 9939210 A1 CA 2319828 A1 EP 1051624 A1 JP 2002502038 T			15-11-2001 16-08-1999 05-08-1999 05-08-1999 15-11-2000 22-01-2002
WO 0024937	A 04-05-2000	AU 1133500 A EP 1127160 A2 WO 0024937 A2			15-05-2000 29-08-2001 04-05-2000
WO 0004382	A 27-01-2000	AU 5102399 A AU 5102599 A EP 1097377 A2 EP 1097380 A1 WO 0004389 A2 WO 0004382 A1 US 6329209 B1 US 6365418 B1			07-02-2000 07-02-2000 09-05-2001 09-05-2001 27-01-2000 27-01-2000 11-12-2001 02-04-2002
WO 9960007	A 25-11-1999	AU 3943799 A EP 1068216 A2 WO 9960007 A2			06-12-1999 17-01-2001 25-11-1999
WO 9932663	A 01-07-1999	US 6232066 B1 AU 1936699 A CA 2315776 A1 CN 1290306 T EP 1038033 A2 JP 2001526904 T NO 20003115 A PL 342898 A1 WO 9932663 A2 US 6238869 B1			15-05-2001 12-07-1999 01-07-1999 04-04-2001 27-09-2000 25-12-2001 21-08-2000 16-07-2001 01-07-1999 29-05-2001
WO 9823950	A 04-06-1998	AU 713259 B2 AU 5230098 A EP 0941477 A1 WO 9823950 A1 JP 2001504938 T NO 992583 A US 6278794 B1 US 6064754 A ZA 9710792 A			25-11-1999 22-06-1998 15-09-1999 04-06-1998 10-04-2001 28-07-1999 21-08-2001 16-05-2000 01-12-1998
WO 0004390	A 27-01-2000	AU 5102499 A EP 1097379 A2 WO 0004390 A2			07-02-2000 09-05-2001 27-01-2000